Gc
942.7201
H62t
new ser.[4th]

v.65
1407135

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 00727 3169

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

https://archive.org/details/transactionsofhi65hist

TRANSACTIONS OF THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE

VOL. LXV.

ORIGINAL CONTEMPORARY PANEL PAINTING OF LIVERPOOL IN 1680

(*In the possession of Mr. C. R. Hand*)

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

Lancashire and Cheshire

FOR THE YEAR 1913

VOLUME LXV
NEW SERIES—VOLUME XXIX

LIVERPOOL
PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY
1914

All rights reserved

Printed by BALLANTYNE, HANSON & Co.
at the Ballantyne Press, Edinburgh

14071135

CONTENTS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

PAGE

COUNCIL AND OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1914 . . ix

OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY SINCE COMMENCEMENT . . x

LIST OF HONORARY LOCAL SECRETARIES . . . xi

EDITORIAL NOTES xii

LIST OF MEMBERS xiii

LIST OF SOCIETIES IN CORRESPONDENCE . . . xxiii

PAPERS READ

LIVERPOOL CASTLE TOKEN. BY CHARLES R. HAND . 1

Panel painting of Liverpool, 1680 . . *Frontispiece*

The castle token . . .
King's view of the castle, 1656 . . *To face* 3
Conjectural view of gate, 1669

Plan of intended fortifications, 1644 . „ 5

Specimen tradesmen's tokens 7

Views of the castle gateway 9

ST. NICHOLAS'S CHURCH, LIVERPOOL: ITS ARCHITECTURAL HISTORY. BY HENRY PEET, M.A., F.S.A. . 12

View of the church, 1913 . . . *To face* 12

From the Ralph Peters Picture, 1680 . „ 16

South view, from Enfield's "Leverpool," 1773 . . . . . „ 19

From the west, 1810, before fall of spire
From the east, 1810, after fall of spire . „ 31

PAGE

Ince boat house, 1773 . . . . *To face* 35
Plan—church *c.* 1760 22
„ present church, 1913 28
„ surroundings *c.* 1770 41

NOTES ON CHILDWALL. BY RONALD STEWART-BROWN, M.A., F.S.A. 47
North view of church, 1775 . . . *To face* 47
South-east view of church *c.* 1810 . . „ 55
Three plans of church, 1767, 1833, 1906 . „ 61
South view of church *c.* 1810 . . . „ 65
North-east view of church *c.* 1810 . . „ 71
Fourteenth-century chancel window . . „ 76
North side of church *c.* 1820 . . . „ 83
South view of church . . . . „ 95
Church and "abby" *c.* 1845 . . . „ 105
Interior of church, 1912 . . . . „ 115
Parsonage *c.* 1820 . . . . . „ 127
Vicarage, 1912 . . . . . „ 131
South-east view of church, 1912 . . „ 141
New north aisle, 1912 . . . . „ 151

AN ARMORIAL BENCH END IN HAWARDEN CHURCH. BY J. PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A. 171
View of bench end . . . . . *To face* 171
Carving formerly at Tarporley 176

COMMUNICATIONS

NORTH MEOLS CHURCH, 1803. BY F. H. CHEETHAM . 177
View of church . . . . . *To face* 177

PAGE

EDGE LANE HALL. BY CHARLES R. HAND . . 180

View of the Hall, 1910 . . . . *To face* 180

Porch . . . . . „ 182

Plan of estate 186

Window in original south wall . } . . *To face* 187

Bedroom . . . . . }

LANCASTER JOTTINGS 190

Signature of first vicar . . . . *To face* 191

MALPAS GRAMMAR SCHOOL 194

STRAY NOTES 212

REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1913 214

MEMBERS ELECTED, 1913 219

PAPERS READ, 1913 220

BALANCE SHEET 221

CATALOGUE OF THE MUSEUM 222

Etruscan cup . . . } . . *To face* 225

Tile from Birkenhead Priory }

Gold coin of Vitellius, A.D. 69 . . . „ 227

Painted wooden platter . . . . „ 230

Lock from a treasure-chest of Henry IV of France . . . . . „ 231

Iron muniment chest, seventeenth century „ 233

Liverpool enamel patch-box . . . „ 235

British burial-urns, &c., found at Darwen . „ 239

INDEX 241

COUNCIL AND OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1914.

President.

THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF DERBY, P.C., G.C.V.O., C.B.

Vice-Presidents.

THE REV. CANON STEWART, M.A.
JOHN PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A.
R. D. RADCLIFFE, M.A., F.S.A.
WM. FERGUSSON IRVINE, M.A., F.S.A.

Members of Council.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1914.

THOMAS GOFFEY.
F. C. LARKIN, F.R.C.S.
LIEUT.-COL. PILKINGTON, F.S.A.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1915.

A. H. ARKLE.
LIEUT.-COL. FISHWICK, F.S.A.
W. FORSHAW WILSON.
R. GLADSTONE, Jr., B.C.L., M.A.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1916.

JOHN HARGREAVES.
HENRY PEET, M.A., F.S.A.
PHILIP NELSON, M.D., F.R.A.I., F.S.A.
R. STEWART-BROWN, M.A., F.S.A.
R. T. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.
H. C. GORST.

Hon. Treasurer.

S. W. PHIPPS, STONEBY DRIVE, NEW BRIGHTON, CHESHIRE.

Hon. Librarian.

GEORGE THOMAS SHAW.

Hon. Assistant Librarian.

JAMES A. WAITE.

Hon. Secretary.

F. C. BEAZLEY, F.S.A.

Hon. Assistant Secretary.

JAMES A. WAITE.

Hon. Editor.

J. BROWNBILL, M.A.

Excursion Committee.

F. C. LARKIN, F.R.C.S.
F. W. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.
F. E. AUBREY.

Photographic Committee.

R. T. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.
A. WOLFGANG.
JOHN GILBERT.
JAMES A. WAITE.

Officers of the Society since Commencement.

Presidents.

1. Right Hon. Francis, 1st Earl of Ellesmere, Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1848
2. Right Hon. Charles William, 3rd Earl of Sefton, Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1854
3. General the Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H., D.C.L. 1855
4. Right Hon. William Ewart Gladstone, M.P. 1863
5. Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., &c. 1866
6. Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., LL.D., &c. 1869
7. The Very Rev. J. S. Howson, D.D., Dean of Chester . . . 1875
8. Thomas Glazebrook Rylands, F.S.A., &c. 1879
9. Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Oxford, F.S.A. 1885
10. Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Chester, D.D. 1889
11. Right Hon. Arthur, 16th Earl of Derby, K.G., G.C.B., Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1903
12. Right Hon. Edward, 17th Earl of Derby, P.C., G.C.V.O., C.B. 1908

Secretaries.

1848.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., and H. C. Pidgeon.	
1851.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., and Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	
1854.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	
		Assistant Secretaries.
1855.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	Thomas G. Wedgwood.
1856.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	W. W. Rundell.
1857.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	J. H. Genn.
1864.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	J. H. Genn.
1867.	David Buxton.	Charles Dyall.
1875.	David Buxton.	[Arthur Wakefield.]
1876.	David Buxton.	Eugenio Londini.
1877.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	Eugenio Londini.
1882.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1884.	E. M. Hance, LL.B. and R. D. Radcliffe, M.A.	T. N. Morton.
1888.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1892.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. Morton. and W. F. Irvine.
1898.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	W. F. Irvine. and Jas. A. Waite.
1903.	Wm. Fergusson Irvine, M.A., F.S.A.	Jas. A. Waite.
1910.	F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.	Jas. A. Waite.

Editors.

1911. J. Brownbill, M.A.[1]

Treasurers.

1848.	Thomas Avison, F.S.A.	1886.	H. D. Eshelby, F.S.A.
1860.	William Burke.	1898.	W. E. Gregson.
1867.	John G. Jacob.	1905.	F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.

1911. S. W. Phipps.

	Librarians.	Curators.
1848.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1851.	Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1859.	David Buxton.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1867.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1869.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1871.	John R. Hughes.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1875.	John R. Hughes.	J. Harris Gibson.
1876.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	J. Harris Gibson.
1877.	E. M. Hance, LL.B.	J. Harris Gibson.
1880.	(*Offices in abeyance.*)	
1885.	W. Thompson Watkin.	J. Harris Gibson.
1886.	W. Thompson Watkin.	W. Forshaw Wilson.
1889.	George T. Shaw.	W. C. Ashby Pritt.
1889.	George T. Shaw.	Charles Potter.
1899.	George T. Shaw.	W. F. Price.
1911.	George T. Shaw.	

Assistant Librarian.

1911. James A. Waite.

---

[1] Before this date the Secretary was also Editor.

List of Honorary Local Secretaries.

LANCASHIRE.

District.	Name.
Burnley	W. Farrer, D.Litt., Hall Garth, Carnforth.
Leigh	W. D. Pink, Public Library, Leigh.
Leyland	The Rev. W. Stuart White, Healey Vicarage, Rochdale.
Ormskirk	James Bromley, J.P., The Homestead, Lathom.
Rainford	The Rev. Canon J. Wright Williams, Farnworth.
Rochdale	Lt.-Col. Fishwick, F.S.A., The Heights, Rochdale.
Sefton	W. E. Gregson, 43 Moor Lane, Great Crosby.
Warrington	Charles Madeley, Municipal Museum, Warrington.
Whalley and Pendle Hill	W. S. Weeks, Westwood, Clitheroe.
Wigan	Sir T. R. Ratcliffe-Ellis, 18 King Street, Wigan. The Rev. A. Wickham, St. Andrew's Vicarage, Wigan.
Wray, near Lancaster	Rev. C. L. Reynolds, M.A., Wray Vicarage, Lancaster.
Darwen and Blackburn	J. Pomfret, Public Library, Darwen.

CHESHIRE.

Nantwich	James Hall, Chester.

***** The Council would be glad to hear from Gentlemen, not necessarily members of the Society, willing to volunteer as Hon. Local Secretaries for Districts in the two Counties not already provided for.**

EDITORIAL NOTES

THE authors of Papers are alone responsible for the statements and opinions in their several communications.

The thanks of the Society are due to Mr. Hand, who has presented the numerous blocks for his articles on the Liverpool Castle Token and Edge Lane Hall; to Mr. Peet, for three of the blocks illustrating his account of St. Nicholas's Church; and to Mr. W. H. Rylands, for the block on p. 176. In the last volume (lxiv.) Mr. Stephenson presented the block of the palimpsest brass at Hawarden.

The present volume has been prepared for the press by J. BROWNBILL, M.A., Honorary Editor.

N.B.—It is requested that notice be given to the Secretary of any errors, change of address, or death.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

(*Corrected to 1st January* 1914.)

The names of Life Members are printed in BLACK TYPE.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1889. April 4 Abraham, Miss E. C. Riverham, Grassendale Park, Liverpool.

1902. Jan. 16 Abraham, T. Fell. 53 Bidston Road, Birkenhead.

1908. Mar. 5 Accrington Public Library, Accrington.

1895. Nov. 7 Allwood, T. Massey. Haslemere, Lathom, near Ormskirk.

1889. Jan. 10 Alsop, J. W., B.A. 16 Bidston Road, Birkenhead.

1910. Nov. 10 Anderton, Henry Ince. Palazzo Capponi, 28 Via Gino Capponi, Florence.

1903. Jan. 15 Arkle, A. H. Elmhurst, Oxton, Birkenhead.

1888. Mar. 22 Athenæum Library. Liverpool.

1899. Jan. 19 Atkinson, W. J. A. Browside, Gateacre.

1907. Sept. 16 Aubrey, F. E., L.D.S. 13 Upper Duke Street, Liverpool. *Excursion Committee.*

1890. Jan. 23 Ayrton, William. 10 Dale Street, Liverpool.

1904. Jan. 14 Bailey, F. W., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 51 Grove Street, Liverpool. *Excursion Committee.*

1904. Jan. 14 Bailey, R. T., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 51 Grove Street, Liverpool. *Photographic Committee.*

1886. Nov. 18 Banner, Sir John S. Harmood, M.P. Aston Hall, Preston Brook, Cheshire.

1912. Jan. 18 Barlow, Miss A. L. 70 West Bank Road, Birkenhead.

1901. Nov. 7 Barlow, W. H. 70 West Bank Road, Higher Tranmere, Birkenhead.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1913. Oct. 30 Barne, H. Hume. 25 Lord Street, Liverpool.
1907. Feb. 21 Barrow-in-Furness, Free Library of.
1889. Mar. 7 Bartlett, William. St. Clare House, West Derby, Liverpool.
1912. Nov. 21 Barton, S. Saxon. The Beach, St. Michael's Hamlet, Liverpool.
1914. Jan. 1 Baxter, G. H. 7 Mellor Road, Prenton, Birkenhead.
1914. Jan. 1 Beazley, Eric B. Oak Dene, Noctorum, Birkenhead.
1899. Feb. 16 Beazley, Frank C., F.S.A. 27 Shrewsbury Road, Oxton, Birkenhead. *Hon. Secretary.*
1896. Feb. 13 Beeston, Charles S. Tan-y-Coed, Ysceifiog, Holywell.
1891. Dec. 3 Bell, Henry. Greenfield, West Kirby, Cheshire.
1864. Dec. 1 Benas, B. L. 5 Prince's Avenue, Liverpool.
1913. Oct. 30 Bennett, J. H. E. Cambrian Crescent, Chester.
1905. Nov. 2 Bickerton, T. H., M.R.C.S. 88 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1901. Nov. 7 Bigland, Alfred, M.P. 84 Shrewsbury Road, Birkenhead.
1896. Jan. 16 Birkenhead Free Public Library. Birkenhead.
1889. Oct. 31 Birmingham Central Free Library. Ratcliff Place, Birmingham.
1870. April 7 Blackburn Free Library. Blackburn.
1888. Mar. 22 Bodleian Library. Oxford.
1907. Jan. 5 Bolton-le-Moors, Free Public Library of.
1890. Nov. 6 Bootle Free Library. Oriel Road, Bootle.
1888. Mar. 22 Boston Athenæum. Boston, U.S.A.; c/o Messrs. E. G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.
1889. Jan. 10 Boston Public Library. Boston, U.S.A.; c/o B. Quaritch, 11 Grafton Street, London, W.
1903. Dec. 17 Boult, Cedric R. The Abbey Manor, West Kirby.
1912. Dec. 19 Bradford Public Library. Bradford.
1891. Nov. 5 British Museum Library; c/o Messrs. Dulau and Co., 37 Soho Square, London, W.
1901. Nov. 7 Bromilow, Henry John. Green Bank, Rainhill.
1914. Jan. 1 Brown, Percy C. Eversley, Sea Bank Road, Liscard.
1910. Feb. 17 Burnett, Miss Eleanor. Devonshire House, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1909. Jan. 21 Burnett, Miss M. Edith. Devonshire House, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.

Date of Election.	
1905. June 4	Burrell, Donald D. Cerrig, Silverdale Road, Oxton.
1903. Dec. 3	Butterworth, E. W. Hill View, West Kirby.
1911. Jan. 19	Cameron, S. St. Oswald's, Claughton, Birkenhead.
1885. Jan. 22	Caröe, W. D., M.A., F.S.A. 3 Great College Street, Westminster, S.W.
1897. Dec. 2	Castle, Septimus. Park Lodge, Bidston, Birkenhead.
1889. Feb. 21	Caton, Richard, M.D. 78 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1914. Jan. 1	Chambers, Alfred W. 1 Water Street, Liverpool.
1913. Nov. 13	Cheers, Frank L. 41 Harthill Avenue, Allerton, Liverpool.
1879. Jan. 9	Chetham Library. Manchester.
1893. Feb. 23	Chicago Public Library. Chicago, U.S.A. (Per B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.)
1900. Mar. 29	Chorley Free Public Library. Chorley.
1912. Oct. 24	Clayton, Joseph C. 79 Laffert's Place, Brooklyn, N.Y., U.S.A.
1910. Nov. 10	Clover, Mrs. G. R. Ramlé, Manor Hill, Birkenhead.
1905. April 11	Congress, Library of. Washington, U.S.A. (Per Edward G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.)
1891. Nov. 5	Cook, Edmund. Oakfield, Abergele.
1902. Nov. 6	Coventry, Harold. 1 Hamilton Road, New Brighton.
1895. Dec. 5	Crook, John. 6 Waterloo Road, Birkdale.
1901. April 13	Crosthwaite, Charles C. The Nook, Town Row, West Derby, Liverpool.
1906. Mar. 1	Danson, F. C., F.S.A. 74 Bidston Road, Oxton, Birkenhead.
1907. July 15	Darwen Free Library.
1910. Jan. 20	Davies, Robert. 67 Coltart Road, Liverpool.
1906. Feb. 1	Deacon, Stuart, LL.B., J.P. Gorse Cliff, Warren Drive, New Brighton.
1895. Nov. 7	De Hoghton, Sir James, Bart. Hoghton Tower, Preston.
1888. Feb. 9	Earle, T. Algernon. Hartford, Cheshire.
1897. Nov. 4	Ellis, John W., M.B., L.R.C.P. 18 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1901. Feb. 14	Ellsworth, W. S. Ingleside, Blundellsands, Liverpool.
1910. Mar. 3	Elwell, Rev. H. E., M.A. Woden House, Meols, Hoylake.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1891. Mar. 5 Farrer, William, Litt.D. Hall Garth, Carnforth.
1910. Oct. 27 Fermor-Hesketh, Thomas. Rufford Hall, Ormskirk.
1880. April 1 Fishwick, Lieut.-Col. Henry, F.S.A. The Heights, Rochdale.
1910. Nov. 7 Fleetwood-Hesketh, C. H., M.A., D.L. The Rookery, North Meols, Southport.
1891. Mar. 19 Fletcher, Mrs. Alfred. Allerton, Liverpool.
1911. Jan. 19 Fraser, J. Scott, F.R.G.S. Royal Liver Buildings, Liverpool.
1875. Jan. 7 **Garnett, William.** Quernmore Park, Lancaster.
1909. Oct. 28 Gilbert, John. 35 Kremlin Drive, Stoneycroft, Liverpool. *Photographic Committee.*
1907. April 22 Gladstone, Henry Neville. Burton Manor, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 21 Gladstone, Robert. Woolton Vale, Liverpool.
1902. Nov. 6 **Gladstone, Robert, Jun., B.C.L., M.A.** Woolton Vale, Liverpool.
1893. Nov. 2 Goffey, Thomas. Amalfi, Blundellsands, Liverpool.
1900. Jan. 18 Gorst, Herbert C. 42 Parkfield Road, Liverpool.
1906. Feb. 14 Hall, Lawrence. 6 Canning Street, Liverpool.
1909. June 14 Hampshire, V. Astley. The Carrs, Graham Road, West Kirby.
1912. Jan. 18 Hand, Chas. R. Ivydene, Ashfield, Wavertree, Liverpool.
1907. Mar. 21 Hanmer, Henry H. Harewood House, Formby, near Liverpool.
1890. Nov. 6 Hannay, A. M. 5 India Buildings, Water Street, Liverpool.
1883. Jan. 25 Hargreaves, John. The Woodlands, Rock Ferry.
1908. Jan. 23 Hargreaves, John, Jun. 64 Dacre Hill, Rock Ferry.
1911. Jan. 19 Harrison, Eustace. Denhall, Neston, Cheshire.
1912. Nov. 21 Harvard College Library. (Per E. G. Allen and Son, 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.)
1911. Jan. 19 Hewitt, John. 21 Vicarage Road, Hoole, Chester.
1911. Oct. 25 Hignett, Theophilus. St. Ives, Sandfield Park, West Derby, Liverpool.
1910. Feb. 10 Hind, Miss Alice. 57 Willowbank Road, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1891. Nov. 5 Holland, Walter. Carnatic Road, Mossley Hill, Liverpool.
1911. Oct. 25 Hoult, James. 12 Brookland Road, Stoneycroft, Liverpool.
1913. Oct. 30 Hughes, John. 280 Kensington, Liverpool.
1887. Mar. 24 Hutton, Wm. L. *Advertiser* Office, Ormskirk.
1891. Nov. 5 Ireland, National Library of; c/o Messrs. Hodges, Figgis & Co., Ltd., 104 Grafton Street, Dublin.
1890. Nov. 6 Irvine, Wm. Fergusson, M.A., F.S.A. 56 Park Road South, Birkenhead. *Vice-President.*
1910. Nov. 10 John Rylands Library. Manchester.
1912. Dec. 5 Jones, W. Bell. The Church House, Hawarden, Flintshire.
1900. Nov. 29 Kirby, Edmund Bertram. Overdale, Oxton, Birkenhead.
1912. Jan. 18 Kitchingman, Joseph. Seabank Nook, Promenade, Liscard, Cheshire.
1897. Nov. 4 Lancaster Free Public Library. Lancaster.
1901. Jan. 17 Larkin, F. C., F.R.C.S. 54 Rodney Street, Liverpool. *Excursion Committee.*
1888. Nov. 29 Lawrence, William Frederick, M.A., Cowesfield House, Salisbury.
1913. Oct. 30 Lawson, P. H. 6 Shavington Avenue, Chester.
1912. Oct. 24 Layland-Barratt, Lady. Manor House, Torquay.
1911. Jan. 19 Lee, Harold, J.P. 15 North John Street, Liverpool.
1911. Nov. 23 Lee, H. Ashton. 15 North John St., Liverpool.
1889. Mar. 7 Leeds Free Public Library. Leeds.
1903. Dec. 17 Legge, Charles J. 3 Grosvenor Place, Claughton, Birkenhead.
1911. Oct. 25 Leigh Public Library. Leigh, Lancashire.
1892. Feb. 25 Lever, Sir William Hesketh, Bart. Thornton Manor, Thornton Hough, Cheshire.
1904. Jan. 28 Liverpool Free Library. Liverpool.
1902. Jan. 16 Liverpool Library (Lyceum). Bold Street, Liverpool.
1893. Nov. 2 Livesey, John. Bouverie Lodge, Harnham Hill, Salisbury.
1889. Oct. 31 London, Library of the Corporation of, Guildhall, London, E.C.
1911. Oct. 25 Lyell, George I. 10 Vernon Street, Liverpool.
1908. Feb. 20 MacCormick, Rev. F., F.S.A. Scot. Wrockwardine Wood Rectory, Wellington, Salop.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1887. Feb. 10 Mackay, Professor, M.A., LL.D. Liverpool University, Liverpool.

1888. Mar. 22 Manchester Free Reference Library. Piccadilly, Manchester.

1888. Mar. 22 Manchester University; c/o J. E. Cornish, Ltd., 16 St. Anne's Square, Manchester.

1905. Dec. 14 Marshall, Isaac, M.A. Sarnesfield Court, Weobley, R.S.O., Herefordshire.

1898. Jan. 20 Mason, George Percival. 34 Castle Street, Liverpool.

1910. April 21 Massey, George. 137 Water Street, New York, U.S.A.

1914. Jan. 1 May, Walter T. 2 Blackburn Terr., Liverpool.

1904. Mar. 25 Mayer Free Library. Bebington, nr. Birkenhead.

1890. Nov. 6 Meade-King, Richard R. Sandfield Park, West Derby, Liverpool.

1912. Nov. 21 Mountford, E. H. 6 Rodney Street, Liverpool.

1899. Nov. 2 Muir, J. R. B., M.A. 10 Grove Park, Liverpool.

1913. Nov. 27 National Library of Wales, Aberystwyth.

1908. Dec. 10 Nelson, Philip, M.D., F.R.A.I., F.S.A. Beechwood, Beech Lane, Allerton, Liverpool.

1897. Mar. 25 New York, Public Library of. New York, U.S.A.; c/o B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.

1893. Feb. 9 Newberry Library. Chicago, U.S.A. (Per B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London.)

1909. Jan. 21 Nickels, Lanyon. Chenotrie, Noctorum.

1913. Oct. 30 Nickson, George. The Hermitage, Hoylake, Cheshire.

1911. Feb. 2 Nottingham Free Public Library. Nottingham.

1907. July 15 Oldham Free Library.

1907. Oct. 10 Ormerod, B. M. c/o N. Caine, Spital, Cheshire.

1907. Mar. 21 Owen, Segar, F.R.I.B.A. Kelmscott, Appleton, Cheshire.

1901. Feb. 28 Paget-Tomlinson, W. S., M.D. The Biggins, Kirkby Lonsdale.

1891. Dec. 17 Parker, Colonel John W. R., C.B., F.S.A. Browsholme Hall, Clitheroe.

1910. April 21 Paterson, David. Vailima, Queen's Drive, Mossley Hill, Liverpool.

1913. Oct. 30 Peabody Institute, The, Baltimore, U.S.A. (Per E. G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 12/14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.)

Date of Election.	
1890. Nov. 6	Peet, Henry, M.A., F.S.A. Manor Cottage, Cavendish Road, Birkenhead.
1894. Nov. 1	Phipps, S. W. 25 Stoneby Drive, New Brighton. *Hon. Treasurer.*
1890. Dec. 18	Pilkington, Sir George A., Knt. Belle Vue, Lord Street West, Southport.
1886. Nov. 18	Pilkington, Lieut.-Col. John, F.S.A. Babelsberg, Sandown Park, Wavertree, Liverpool.
1898. Feb. 3	Poole, Miss M. Ellen. Alsager, Cheshire.
1911. Jan. 19	Public Record Office, London. (Per Wyman and Sons, Ltd., Fetter Lane, London, E.C.)
1888. Feb. 9	Radcliffe, Frederick M. Queen Insurance Buildings, Liverpool.
1879. Jan. 8	Radcliffe, Richard Duncan, M.A., F.S.A. 26 Derwent Road, Liverpool, E. *Vice-President.*
1891. Jan. 22	Ratcliffe-Ellis, Sir Thomas R. 18 King Street, Wigan.
1890. Nov. 6	Robinson, Arthur Muschamp. Lorne Road, Oxton, Birkenhead.
1901. April 13	Rochdale Free Public Library. Rochdale.
1911. Jan. 19	Roderick, David. Produce Exchange Buildings, Liverpool.
1911. Jan. 19	Roughsedge, Miss. 16 Avondale Rd., Hoylake.
1907. July 15	Royal Museum and Libraries. Peel Park, Salford.
1903. Dec. 3	Royden, E. B. Wood Hey, Bromborough.
1889. Oct. 31	Royds, Col. Sir Clement Molyneux, C.B. Greenhill, Rochdale.
1901. Nov. 7	**Rundell, Towson W., F.R.M.S.** Terras Hill, Lostwithiel.
1870. Nov. 3	Rylands, John Paul, F.S.A. 96 Bidston Road, Birkenhead. *Vice-President.*
1874. Dec. 10	Rylands, William Harry, F.S.A. 1 Campden Hill Place, Notting Hill, London, W.
1888. Mar. 22	St. Helens Free Public Library. St. Helens.
1888. Nov. 15	**Sandeman, Lieut.-Col. John Glas, M.V.O.,** Sub-Officer H.M. Hon. Corps of Gentlemen at Arms. Whin-Hurst, Hayling Island, Havant.
1898. Feb. 3	Scarisbrick, Sir Charles, Knt. Scarisbrick Lodge, Southport.
1894. Nov. 1	Scott, David. 10 North John Street, Liverpool.
1913. Oct. 30	Shaw, Albert. 62 Huskisson Street, Liverpool.
1888. Mar. 8	Shaw, G. T. Liverpool Free Library, Liverpool. *Hon. Librarian.*
1897. Nov. 18	Smith, Bernard. Church Road, Rainford.

Date of Election.	
1897. Jan. 28	Southport (Atkinson) Free Public Library.
1910. April 21	Standring, Rev. T. M., M.A. The Vicarage, Bidston, Cheshire.
1891. Feb. 5	Stapleton-Bretherton, Frederick. Heathfield House, Fareham, Hants.
1899. April 13	Starkie, Colonel Edmund A. Le Gendre. Huntroyde, Burnley.
1876. April 6	Stewart, Rev. Canon Alexander, M.A. 29 Sandon Street, Liverpool. *Vice-President.*
1905. Feb. 23	Stewart-Brown, R., M.A., F.S.A. Fairoaks, Bromborough, Cheshire.
1911. Jan. 19	Stockport Public Library. Stockport.
1906. Feb. 15	Stone, Park N. The Moorings, Neston.
1891. Nov. 5	Stonyhurst College, Rev. the Rector of, S.J. Blackburn.
1913. Oct. 30	Stratford, A. C. 160 Cornelison Avenue, Jersey City, New Jersey, U.S.A.
1912. Feb. 29	Strype, Chas. F. 61 Greenbank Road, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1907. Mar. 21	Tate, Dr. George, F.I.C., F.C.S. Windsor Buildings, George Street, Liverpool.
1889. April 4	Taylor, Henry. Braeside, Rusthall, Tunbridge Wells, and Birklands, Birkdale, Lancs.
1887. Feb. 10	**Tempest, Mrs. Arthur Cecil.** Broughton Hall, Skipton-in-Craven.
1903. Jan. 15	Thicknesse, Philip C. The Cottage, Eastham, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 21	Thompson, Edward P. Whitchurch, Salop.
1906. Feb. 1	Thompson, J. T. 9 Chetwynd Road, Oxton.
1911. Jan. 19	Timbrell, Rev. W. F. J., M.A. The Church Cottage, Hawarden.
1890. Nov. 6	Tonge, William Asheton. Staneclyffe, Disley, Cheshire.
1908. Aug. 22	Toronto Public Library, Toronto, Canada. C/o C. D. Cazenove & Son, 12 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, London, W.C.
1888. Feb. 23	Toulmin & Sons, George. *Lancashire Daily Post* Office, Preston.
1889. Oct. 31	Turton, Fletcher Thomas. Municipal Buildings, Liverpool.
1903. Mar. 12	Victoria and Albert Museum Library. South Kensington, London, S.W. (Per Board of Education, Storekeeper's Department, South Kensington.)
1894. Nov. 29	Vyner, Robert C. de Grey. Newby Hall, Ripon.

DATE OF ELECTION.

1889. Oct. 31 Wainwright, Thos. T. 13 Union Court, Liverpool.

1909. Oct. 28 Walmsley, Mrs. Ernest. 29 Princes Avenue, Liverpool.

1894. April 5 Warburton, Rev. William. 63 Church Street, Egremont.

1892. Nov. 3 Warrington Museum.

1903. Feb. 12 **Watt, Miss.** Speke Hall, Garston.

1897. Nov. 4 **Wearing, J. W., M.A.** Parkfield, Lancaster.

1849. Feb. 1 Webster, George. Overchurch Hill, Upton, Birkenhead.

1913. Oct. 30 Webster, T. S. C. Overchurch Hill, Upton, Birkenhead.

1888. Dec. 13 **Weldon, William Henry, C.V.O., F.S.A.,** *Clarenceux King of Arms.* College of Arms, London, E.C.

1856. Jan. 3 **Welton, Thomas A.** Ixworth Court, Stanhope Road, Highgate, N.

1914. Jan. 1 Westby, G. 29 Sefton Park Road, Liverpool.

1891. Feb. 5 White, Rev. W. Stuart, M.A. Healey Vicarage, Rochdale.

1889. Jan. 10 Wigan Free Library. Wigan.

1906. Mar. 31 Wilkinson, W. The Limes, Victoria Park, Manchester.

1907. Oct. 10 Williams, R. Warner. 4 Charlesville, Birkenhead.

1913. Oct. 30 Williams, Wm. H. 41 Laburnum Road, Fairfield, Liverpool.

1885. Nov. 26 Wilson, W. Forshaw. 50 Cable Road, Hoylake.

1913. Oct. 30 Wisconsin State Historical Society, Madison, Wisconsin, U.S.A. (Per G. H. Stechert and Co., 2 Star Yard, Carey Street, Chancery Lane, London, W.C.)

1905. Mar. 9 Withers, R. E. M. 13 Haymans Green, West Derby, Liverpool.

1907. Nov. 28 Wolfgang, Arthur. 13 Kingsland Road, Birkenhead. *Photographic Committee.*

1904. Jan. 28 Wolstenholme, Chas. M. 71 Park Road South, Birkenhead.

1891. Nov. 19 **Woodhouse, Miss E. D.** Burghill Court, Hereford.

1909. Feb. 12 Woods, E. C., L.D.S. (Eng.). 76 Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.

1892. Nov. 3 Worsley, Philip J. Rodney Lodge, Clifton, Bristol.

DATE OF ELECTION.

ASSOCIATE MEMBERS.

1905. May 8 Brownbill, John, M.A. 5 Portland Street, Lancaster. *Hon. Editor.*

1893. Nov. 30 Dolan, Dom Gilbert, O.S.B. St. Wulstan's, Little Malvern.

1894. Nov. 1 Waite, James A. 6 Fairfield Street, Fairfield, Liverpool. *Hon. Assistant Secretary.*

LIST OF SOCIETIES IN CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

Society of Antiquaries of London.

Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.

Royal Historical and Archæological Society of Ireland.

Royal Archæological Institute, London.

Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Kent Archæological Society.

Somersetshire Archæological Society.

Sussex Archæological Society.

Chester Archæological Society.

Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian Society.

Leicestershire Archæological Society.

Yorkshire Archæological Society.

Shropshire Archæological Society.

Architectural and Archæological Society of Lincoln and Notts.

Manchester Literary Club.

Suffolk Archæological Institute.

New England Genealogical Society.

County Kildare Archæological Society.

Thoresby Society, Leeds.

TRANSACTIONS

A LIVERPOOL CASTLE TOKEN

By Charles R. Hand

Read 20th February 1913

THE issue of Tradesmen's Tokens during the period of the Commonwealth and Restoration was due to the pressing want of small coinage felt by the tradesmen of England, Wales, and Ireland. This caused them to issue, under the town's license,[1] small coins called tokens, of the value of a farthing, a halfpenny, and a penny, which they undertook to redeem at their nominal value when called upon to do so.

So far as I am aware only fourteen of these tokens were issued by the tradesmen of Liverpool during the seventeenth century. The following are the details:

(1) *obv.* Addam · Crvmpton = A. C.
rev. in · Leverpool = 1657. [A Farthing.]
(2) *obv.* Ralph · Hall in = [detrited].
rev. Liverpoole = 1661.
(3) *obv.* Ralph · Hall = 1661.
rev. of · Liverpoole = R. E. H. [A Farthing.]
(4) *obv.* Edward · Williamson[2] of = The Drapers' Arms.
rev. Liverpoole · Alderman = His · Halfe · Penny.

[1] That not a few of the tradesmen endeavoured to evade this license is evidenced by the following presentment:

"1669, *March 8th*, WILLIAM LORD STRANGE Maior.

"Great Port Moot.

"Wee present Mr. Thomas Iohnson, Mr. George Bennett, Mr. Iohn Pemberton, Mr. Richard Crompton, Mr. William Bushell, Mr. Edward Williamson, and Peter Atherton, all for puttinge forthe halfe-penys without the townes lycense. Am'ced in xl^{s} a peece."—*Liverpool Municipal Records*, vol. i. p. 313.

[2] Mayor of Liverpool in 1663.

(5) *obv.* Edward · Williamson = The Drapers' Arms.
rev. of · Liverpool · Alderman = His · Half · Peny.[1]
(6) *obv.* George · Bennett · in = A Ship.
rev. Liverpoole · 1666 = His · Half · Peny.
(7) *obv.* Thomas · Iohnson[2] = The Grocers' Arms.
rev. in · Liverpoole · 1666 = His · Half · Peny.
(8) *obv.* Iohn · Pemberton[3] = The Apothecaries' Arms.
rev. in · Liverpoole · 1666 = His · Half · Peny.
(9) *obv.* Richard · Crvmpton = An anchor fouled.
rev. of · Liverpoole · 1667 = His · Half · Peny.
(10) *obv.* Peter · Atherton = A sugarloaf.
rev. of · Liverpoole · 1668 = His · Half · Peny.
(11) *obv.* Charles · Christian = Liverpool Castle.
rev. Grocer · in · Liverpoole = His · Penny · 1669.
(12) *obv.* Samvell · Rathborne = A lion rampant.
rev. of · Liverpoole · 1669 = His · Half · Peny.
(13) *obv.* William · Dweryhowse = His · Penny.
rev. In · Liverpoole · 1670 = Arms in a shield: Three buckles, two and one.
(14) *obv.* Roger · Gorsvch · mercer = The babes in the wood.
rev. in · Leverpoole · 1672 = His · Peny. [Heart-shaped.]

Only three of them were of the value of a penny—of which the scarcest is probably that which I now bring before the notice of the Society.

I became aware of its existence many years ago, through an interesting paper by Mr. Henry Ecroyd Smith, on "Local Numismatic Waifs and Strays," read before the members of the Liverpool Numismatic Society on September 5, 1871. It dealt with the various coins unearthed on Meols beach in Cheshire between 1861 and 1870, among them being the penny token of Charles Christian. The finding had been recorded in Dr. Hume's *Ancient Meols*, published in 1863. This token was found on the beach in 1861, but, although careful inquiry has been made, I have not succeeded in discovering the possessor of it.

Search for another specimen seemed likely to

[1] It is uncertain if this token exists, although an engraving of it appears in Snell's *Coinage of Great Britain.*
[2] Mayor of Liverpool in 1670, and father of Sir Thomas Johnson, M.P.
[3] Bailiff in 1660, and builder of the first house in Moore Street.

THE CASTLE TOKEN

(*Size of Original*)

D. Macbeth, photo

LIVERPOOL CASTLE IN 1656

(*Engraving by Daniel King*)

(Harl. MS. 2073, f. 130)

CONJECTURAL VIEW OF LIVERPOOL CASTLE GATE, 1669

(*Water-colour by Fred. Beattie*)

end in failure, when, to my surprise, Mr. John Wilson, of London, author of *The History of Walton*, informed me that he had succeeded in finding one of these pennies in the British Museum; and I was delighted to receive, a few days later, the following letter:

BRITISH MUSEUM, *Decr. 1st*, 1911.

DEAR SIR,—Enclosed is a pair of casts from the Token you indicated. The words HIS PENNY 1669 are terribly worn away, and it will only be by careful shading that the photographer will make any success of it.—Yours truly, A. P. READY.

This letter was accompanied by the casts mentioned, and I placed them in the hands of the Kodak Co., who succeeded in producing the excellent photograph now exhibited.

The coin is exactly seven-eighths of an inch in diameter. On the obverse is the inscription CHARLES · CHRISTIAN, and in the centre or field, surrounded by a dotted circle, is depicted the gateway of a castle, with a tower on each side and a third tower above. Round the reverse are the words GROCER · OF · LIVERPOOLE, and within an inner dotted circle, the words HIS · PENNY · 1669.

All the known members of the Christian family, in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, resided in what was then designated the "South Side" of the town, a term due to

The custom with the rating authority in those days to draw an imaginary line along Dale Street from the east, and to continue it down Water Street as far as the river, and thus to divide the town into two parts, known respectively as the North Side and the South Side—a custom which has lingered to this day in the terms the North End and the South End.[1]

Grocers in the seventeenth century were dealers in a curious medley of articles. In the introduction

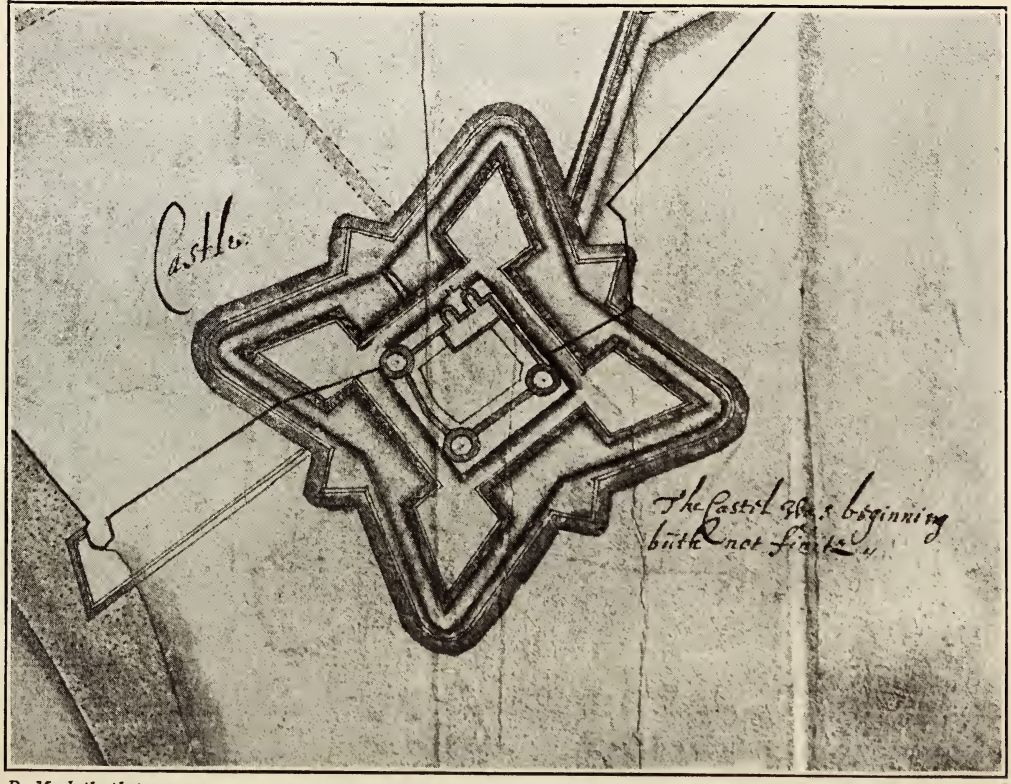
[1] *Liverpool in the Reign of Queen Anne*, by Mr. Henry Peet, F.S.A., p. 3.

to his work on *Seventeenth Century Tokens*, issued in 1858, William Boyne remarked:

> Admiral Smyth thus humorously describes a grocer of the period. In country places a grocer comprehended a most exhaustive dealer in hardware, gingerbread, bobbins, laces, haberdashery, mousetraps, curling-tongs, candles, soap, bacon, pickles, and every variety of grocery, besides which they sold small coins for money changing. Tea, the staple by which grocers now make gross fortunes, had not then obtained its footing; for this lymph must then have been beyond the means of most sippers, seeing that, in 1666, a pound of tea cost sixty shillings; and money was then at a far higher value than in the present century. The multifarious ramifications of these traders justified the application of the term "grocers," as well as to those "engrossing" merchandise, because they sold by the gross. Their more ancient name was "pepperers," from the drugs and spices which they sold; a branch which was mostly abstracted from them, not long before the epoch of the tokens, by a seceding party, who were incorporated by James I under the designation of Apothecaries.

Unfortunately the local references to Charles Christian are but scanty. In 1671 we find his name in the "Catalogue of Free Burgesses of Liverpool," and in 1673 he was taxed for one hearth. Other members of the same family appear to be: John Christiann, marchant, buried at St. Nicholas's, July 26, 1667, and Thomas Christian, taxed for five hearths in 1673. This Thomas Christian, being "voted to the Council" in 1664, refused to subscribe his renunciation of the Covenant; but he was afterwards a member of the Council from 23rd March 1668 to 16th January 1670; was one of the four "Marshall Praizers" responsible for the Presentments on 24th October 1670; and, on 2nd August 1671, was himself "presented" for "one quart."

The rate assessment book for 1705 and 1708 contains several references to different members of the family. From the assessment for 1705,



D. Macbeth, photo

PLAN OF INTENDED FORTIFICATIONS AT LIVERPOOL, 1644

(Brit. Mus. Add. MS. [illegible]; art. [illegible])

we learn that Cavallairo Christian[1] occupied Mr. Jonathan Brookes' house in Atherton Street, and in 1708 he was still the tenant.

We also find among the "Freemen in Mr. Johnson's time" the name of William Christian, who, in 1705, tenanted a house on the "Waterside," owned by Mr. John Fells; but, by the year 1708, he had removed to a house belonging to Widow Mary Blundell, in Preeson's Rowe; and in 1705, another Christian, James by name, residing in a house of which Georg. Holland was the owner, in Saint James (now James) Street.

The list apparently closes with the name of Philip Christian, who, according to Gore's *Directory* for 1766, then resided in Lord Street, and to whom Mr. Ecroyd Smith referred when he stated that "the issuer (of the token) was probably an ancestor of Philip Christian, the eminent potter, after whom Christian Street was named."

Now we are to consider if this token sheds any light upon local topography.

The noted antiquary, Mr. Llewellyn Jewitt, says of tradesmen's tokens that, "issued by the people, they tell of the people, and become imperishable records of that most important estate of the realm"; but Boyne, to whose work reference has been made, did not consider the tokens to be trustworthy witnesses, for he stated in his introduction, "Views of Public Edifices: as churches, castles, bridges, &c.; these are mostly unlike the structures represented." In 1889 and 1891 an enlarged and revised edition of the book was issued by George C. Williamson.

[1] In the "Liverpool Lists of Emigrants to America, 1697–1706," the entry appears of "An Account of Servants that went to Pensilvania, Virginia, or Maryland, in the good ship *The Experiment*, of Liverpool, Cavaliero Christian, master, all bound to Mr. John Hughes, owner of the said ship, August 16, 1699—16 emigrants."—*Trans. Lancs. and Ches. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xvii. (N.S.) p. 184.

Herein the opinion quoted is replaced by the statement that

> As memorials of a period which was perhaps more important and eventful than any other in English history, these tokens are acknowledged to be of high value. They circulated in nearly every town in the kingdom, and they bear upon them records of families, companies, ancient inns, old customs, and many matters of topographical interest. In many instances an interesting light is thrown upon the buildings and streets of the place of issue.

In an article on the "Historical Evidence and Information gathered from the Traders' Tokens of the Seventeenth Century," Mr. Williamson gave the following examples:

> On a token of Bideford, the old beacon on the bridge, long since removed, is accurately depicted. . . . A west-country token was struck at the Pack Horse Inn, and bears a pack-saddle on it, and it has been the means of identifying the portion of bridle path or pack-saddle road in a village about which there was some doubt, but the inn that was situated near it having been proved by the token to have once borne the name of Pack Horse, the position of the road was fixed.[1]

An examination of the illustrations in Williamson's *Trade Tokens in the Seventeenth Century*, and Batty's *Catalogue of Copper Coinage in Great Britain*, will amply justify the statement that Boyne was somewhat hasty in his assertion.

Then comes the question, Is the castle shown on this token merely a conventional "triple-towered castle," or can it be regarded as a picture of Liverpool Castle as it existed about 1669?

In order to arrive at a satisfactory conclusion, it is necessary to ascertain what views of the castle have come down to us.

The earliest view is that drawn, in the year 1656, by Daniel King, the publisher of *Vale Royal*, and reproduced, not quite accurately, in Gregson's *Fragments*.

[1] *Trans. Royal Hist. Soc.*, new series, vol. iv., 1889, p. 187.

SPECIMEN TRADESMEN'S TOKENS (ENLARGED)

Yorkshire Halfpenny, 1795.

Warwickshire Penny (Kenilworth), 1796.

Norwich Penny, 1811.

Swansea Halfpenny, 1796.

Lancashire Tin Penny, 1794 (two).

Cheshire Halfpenny, 1797.

Guildford Brass Farthing, 1668.

The next is that of an old panel painting measuring 27 inches by 18 inches, in my possession; it is signed "R. W. 1680," and has the ancient crest of the town. This, excepting a more correct drawing of the perspective of the castle and the shipping in the foreground, is practically identical with the painting in the possession of the corporation, known as the "Ralph Peters view."[1]

Up to 1908, it was generally acknowledged that the "Peters" canvas was the only trustworthy view. But in that year it was claimed[2] that the right-hand side of the picture, including the castle, had been apparently added at a later date; and the doubt thus cast upon the authenticity of this view of the castle makes it impossible to accept the picture as reliable evidence.[3]

In this connection, the following quotation from a work by Henry Rhodes, entitled *The Great Historical, Geographical, and Poetical Dictionary*, published in London in 1694, will be of interest:

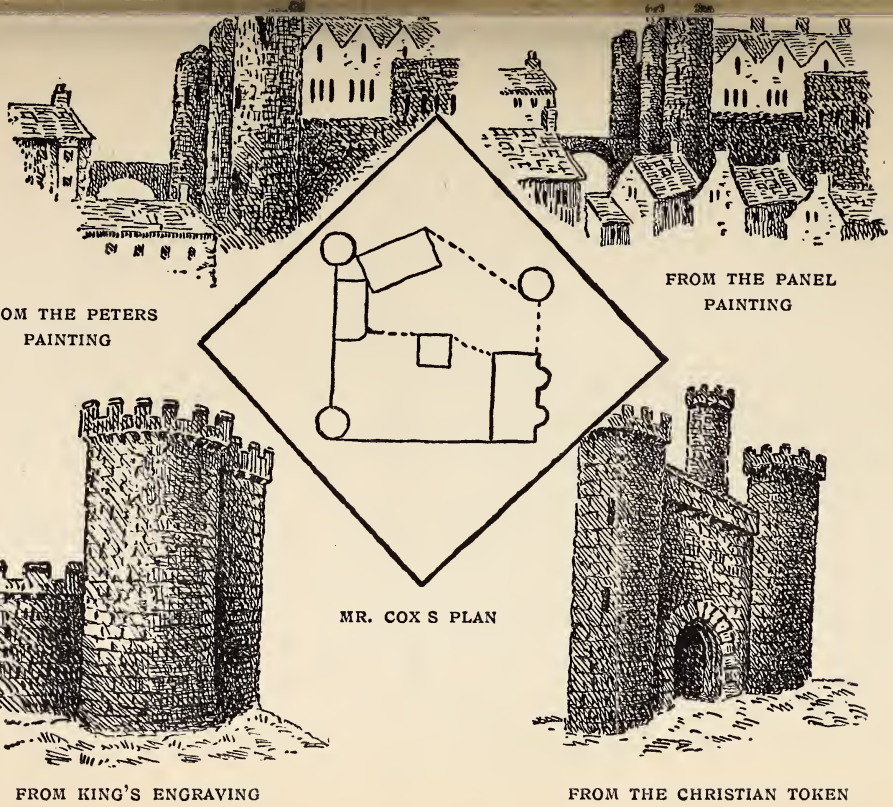
> Leerpool, or Leverpool, a market, Sea-Port, and Borough-Town of West Darby Hundred in the South West parts of Lancashire, situated at the Fall of the River Mersey into the Irish Sea, accommodated with a good Harbour, lies very convenient to pass over into Ireland. It is now one of the most thriving ports, and of equal Trade with the best Town on the Western Shoar, except Bristol. The Town has been very much improved and beautified by the Family of the Moors of Bankhall. It has a Town-house, erected upon Pillars and Arches of Free-stone, with an Exchange for merchants underneath. For its defence, here is on the South side, a Castle built by K. John, and on the W. a stately strong Tower upon the River. 'Tis 150 m. from London.

The last picture to be noticed is a small pen-and-ink drawing in the Athenæum, bearing the date

[1] Following these are drawings by Thomas Chubbard and E. W. Cox, and the plate by W. G. Herdman, in his *Pictorial Relics;* all three of which are designs of a highly conjectural character.

[2] *Trans. Lancs. and Ches. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xxiv. (N.S.) p. 36.

[3] *Ibid.*, frontispiece.



LIVERPOOL CASTLE GATEWAY

1715, the origin of which is unknown. Mr. Cox was of the opinion that this drawing was "derived from a genuine sketch of the building,"[1] but unfortunately for our present purpose, the front of the gatehouse is not shown.

Under these circumstances, we are compelled to fall back upon the drawing by Daniel King. King was by no means an artist—his delineations have been described as "rude drawings, which, though very inartistic, were not, in a sense, inaccurate."

The drawings of Chubbard and Cox both represent the approach to the gatehouse as being through and under a single square tower. I believe this to be quite erroneous. The following is the evidence: The 1680 panel shows the great north-western tower and beyond it the two gateway towers. The bridge which spanned the moat goes up between the two gateway towers. There is no indication of a square tower before the gatehouse. The Peters painting, whatever its independent value may be, gives a similar view. Daniel King's drawing from the east is unfortunately very much foreshortened, but again there is no sign of an appendage to the entrance. The Christian token agrees with these three in representing the entrance gate between the central towers, without any addition.

The conclusion seems obvious. These pictures confirm each other, and leave me, at least, in no doubt as to the appearance of the front of the gatehouse since 1656. The thinner central tower, shown in the 1680 panel and on the token, is again corroborated by the Athenæum drawing of 1715, and the Port Moot order of 1673, "Wee order the towne to make cleare and pave the street on *the cock of the Castell* to the west-heard or to cause theire tenants to doe it ꝑ the 25th of March next."[2]

[1] *Trans. Lancs. and Ches. Hist. Soc.*, vol. vi. (N.S.) p. 216.
[2] *Liverpool Municipal Records*, vol. i. p. 315.

Hence I think the gateway on the token should be accepted as an authentic view; it omits the square tower which Mr. Cox supposed to have stood in front of the entrance gate, and it shows a small central tower supporting the vane. True it is crudely drawn, owing to the space at the engraver's disposal being very small, but it is the only contemporary frontal view of the gateway existing.

This is its importance, and it justifies me, I think, in bringing it before the Society.

In conclusion, I beg to express my sincere thanks to Mr. John Wilson and Mr. A. P. Ready, of London, for their assistance in discovering and furnishing casts of the token; and to Mr. George T. Shaw, chief librarian, for kindly help at the Reference Library. I am also indebted to Messrs. Henry Peet, W. Fergusson Irvine, and others, from whose writings I have received much interesting and useful information.

ST. NICHOLAS'S CHURCH, LIVERPOOL: ITS ARCHITECTURAL HISTORY

By Henry Peet, M.A., F.S.A.

Read 13th November 1913

OF Liverpool's first chapel—the Chapel of St. Mary del Quay—no authentic drawing, plan, or elevation remains, and such verbal descriptions as have found their way into the Moore Deeds, the Town Books, and other ancient documents give very little indication of its architectural features. All that can be gathered from these sources may be summed up in a few words—the little old stone chapel on the quay. Of unknown antiquity, said to be monastic in foundation, it stands out a venerable relic of the past, when the rocky headland which overlooked it was first capped by the frowning castle. Looking down from the castle heights one could see this small chapel quietly reposing on the primitive quay. Here the rude fisherfolk and coasting mariners paid their devotions at the shrine of the Blessed Virgin, and the townsfolk, rich and poor alike, assembled on Sundays and holy days. The chapel was in existence in 1257, and was doubtless large enough to accommodate all the inhabitants, but by the middle of the fourteenth century the town had grown. It is estimated that the population was then nearly one thousand, and if this estimate is correct more accommodation was required.

There were two other factors which stimulated the desire to build a larger edifice. It was an age

ST. NICHOLAS'S CHURCH, LIVERPOOL, 1913

of restless building activity. From one end of the land to the other churches were being enlarged, or entirely rebuilt in the prevailing style of architecture, and this building-fever no doubt affected Liverpool as it was affecting other places.

Another and more powerful factor, of purely local concern, stirred the inhabitants. They had no burying-ground attached to their chapel, and the inconvenience of carrying their dead four miles to be interred in the parish churchyard at Walton must have been a real grievance. The rector and vicar of Walton derived a revenue in mortuary dues from this, probably the most thickly populated part of their parish, and if they raised no positive objection, they certainly gave no facilities for a burial ground to be laid out. If a new chapel could be built and sufficient land obtained to make a cemetery, the energetic mayor and burgesses foresaw that the claims of Walton would sooner or later have to give way to the convenience of the borough. With this object in view, the lord of the manor of Liverpool, Henry, Duke of Lancaster, was appealed to, and, about the year 1353, he granted the land on the east of the Chapel of St. Mary del Quay to the mayor and burgesses, in order that a larger chapel might be built, and a burial-ground adjoining provided.[1] The work of building a new church, appropriately dedicated in honour of St. Nicholas, was commenced, and two years later the mayor and commonalty acquired lands held of Henry, Duke of Lancaster, of the yearly value of £10, as an endowment for their new church. These lands are frequently referred to in the Moore Deeds.[2]

[1] See a paper by John Elton in the *Transactions* of this Society, vol. liv. p. 79. He, however, does not quote any authority for this grant.

[2] See Moore Deeds, Nos. 462 (1362/3), 497 (1355), 501 (1362), 532 (1355), 535 (1361). There does not appear to be any reference to "St. Nicholas's lands" earlier than 1355.

The deed of endowment is not in existence, but as the grant was affected by the Statute of Mortmain, a licence from the King was necessary. This licence was issued 19th May, 1355, and is extant.[1]

Encouraged by this grant the building of St. Nicholas's Church was continued, and before the end of the year 1361 it was ready for consecration. But a calamity which befell the inhabitants precipitated matters, and hastened the use of the burial ground before the church was consecrated. The Black Death, which swept over Europe at this period, made its dread appearance in Liverpool. People were dying of the plague in great numbers, and the question of their burial in the distant churchyard at Walton was agitating the mind of the burgesses. They had now a cemetery of their own, close to their doors, but it was not consecrated, and to bury in unconsecrated ground in that age of faith would have outraged their most cherished convictions, and would have brought down on the head of the priest who encouraged it the stern censure of the Church. If consecration was not possible, some means must be found whereby episcopal sanction could be obtained. Fortunately a great and powerful personage was at that moment in the town. Lionel, Earl of Ulster, the King's son, better known by his later title of Duke of Clarence, on his way to Ireland was delayed at Liverpool for some time waiting for a favourable wind to set sail.[2]

The mayor and his brethren were not slow to avail themselves of the influence which this royal personage, just appointed Lord-Lieutenant of Ire-

[1] *Patent Rolls*, 29 Edw. III, part 2, m. 22.

[2] 1361, May 10 (35 Edw. III). Order from the King to his officers in Ireland to receive his messenger Thomas de Baddeley, and to send the Irish fleet to the ports of Litherpole and Chester, in order to convey Lionel, Earl of Ulster, to Ireland. (Rot. Pat., 35 Edw. III, p. 2, m. 24.) Printed at full length in Rymer's *Fœdera* (Rec. Com. ed.), vol. iii., Part II., p. 617.

land, could exercise. They had an irresistible argument to support their cause. Daily before his eyes the Earl saw the people dying of the dread disease, and he witnessed the inconvenience and danger to the inhabitants in having to convey the plague-stricken bodies for interment to Walton churchyard. He communicated at once with the Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry (Liverpool was then part of that diocese), and a request coming from the King's son could not be disregarded. On the 11th of September, 1361, the bishop[1] issued a temporary licence for the churchyard to be used as a burying-ground. "Moved by the strong representations of the noble and magnificent Lionel, Earl of Ulster," he gives permission for the bodies of those who die during the plague to be interred "in the cemetery of the Chapel of St. Nicholas" until the feast of the Nativity next ensuing, after which further licence must be obtained. He further stipulates that the rights and privileges of the parish church at Walton shall first be safeguarded.

Meanwhile the building of the church was rapidly approaching completion, and five months later, on the 11th of February, 1361–2, the bishop, after repeated and urgent entreaties from the mayor and burgesses, issued a special licence giving authority to "any Catholic bishop enjoying the favour of the Apostolic See and possessing the right to perform the duties of his office," to dedicate the new Church of St. Nicholas and the cemetery around it. The burial place was to be free to all, provided always that the rights of the church at Walton be not in any way whatever diminished or changed.

So it came to pass that Liverpool obtained a churchyard in which to bury her dead, her new church was dedicated and opened for Divine worship, and Walton retained her mortuary dues as heretofore.

[1] Robert Stretton.

Built to the east of the Chapel of St. Mary del Quay, on the site occupied by the present church, the new church was separated from the old by but a few yards.

What were the architectural features of this fourteenth-century church? Unhappily there is little evidence available on which to base an opinion. The earliest drawing is that which appears in the "Ralph Peters Picture,"[1] attributed to the year 1680. Too frequently the artists of those days depicted what they saw more with a view to picturesque effect than to accuracy of detail. It is possible, however, from gleanings here and there, to reconstruct to some extent the first Church of St. Nicholas in Liverpool. Of its enlargement and subsequent alterations there is, fortunately, more material on which to work.

From this view, painted more than three centuries after the church was built, it is possible to form some idea of its architecture. Apparently it was not a very elaborate example of fourteenth-century work, and in this respect it corresponds with much of the ecclesiastical work in this district, which is generally inferior to that found in the eastern counties and other parts of England.

Another view of the church, carefully drawn in 1773 and printed in Enfield's *History of Leverpool*, is much more reliable. On the same page Enfield gives a view of St. Peter's Church. If this latter is compared with the existing building it will be found to be remarkably accurate. As the drawing of St. Nicholas's Church was made at the same time, and by the same artist, it may be concluded that it is equally correct both in outline and detail.

The early view of 1680 shows a building on the

[1] For an account of this picture, see a paper by R. Stewart-Brown, M.A., F.S.A., in the *Transactions* of this Society, vol. lx. pp. 35–71. See Plate I.

PLATE I.—ST. NICHOLAS'S CHURCH

(*From the "Ralph Peters Picture,"* 1680)

north side of the tower, but it is difficult to determine whether this is part of the north aisle, or the gable-end of one of the warehouses which are known to have been recently built on the south side of Chapel Street, buttressing the churchyard wall. That the church at this time had an aisle on the north side is abundantly proved, but in the absence of all documentary evidence—and there is no document extant which throws any light on the building work until the middle of the seventeenth century—it is impossible to say whether this aisle was part of the original design, or a later addition.

An opinion given by no less an authority than Rickman is entitled to more than ordinary consideration. Rickman was an interested spectator when the work of building the present tower and lantern was commenced. Writing in 1811, he says: "In digging for a foundation for a new tower, the rubbish placed under the additions of 1774 was laid open, and revealed fragments of the piers of the building and their capitals, just enough, together with the appearance of the church in some old views, to justify a supposition that the body of the church was rebuilt in the latter part of the fifteenth century."[1]

There can be no higher authority than Rickman as to the date of the pieces of masonry unearthed at that time, but his conclusion that the body of the church was rebuilt in the latter half of the fifteenth century is, as he remarks, only a "supposition," and it is certainly open to question. It is far more likely that, at the period he mentions, the north aisle was added to the church, and that the fragments he saw were the piers and capitals then built to support the upper portion of the north wall of the nave when it was cut through to make a new aisle.

[1] See Storer and Greig's *Ancient Reliques*, vol. i.

The original church, if it consisted only of a nave, would provide seating room for about 250 people, which would be all that was necessary in 1361. By the end of the fifteenth century more accommodation may have been required, and the building of an aisle, of the same width as the nave, on the north side, would give the enlarged church a seating capacity of at least 550. The entire demolition of the fourteenth-century church, and its reconstruction at the end of the next century, must surely have been an event of such importance that a reference to it would have found its way into some record or other. The addition of an aisle to an existing building would not attract the same notoriety.

It is possible that the first church consisted of four bays only, and that the two easternmost may have been added at a later period, or when the north aisle was built (if this aisle can be properly assigned to the latter half of the fifteenth century); but all is uncertainty and conjecture. The internal evidence which the building itself would have supplied is now non-existent, and in that benighted age when it was pulled down there was no one capable of recording its architectural history, which the marking of its stones revealed. All that can be stated, but not with absolute certainty, is that, in the seventeenth century, the church had a nave 23 feet in width and nearly 100 feet in length, divided into six bays;[1] that it was without clerestory or structural chancel. At the west end of the nave there was a low square tower, with buttresses set diagonally; and on the north side of the nave an aisle of the same width as the nave, continued westward until it was nearly flush with the west wall of the tower. It is possible, of course, that this north aisle originally terminated in a line with the east wall of the tower; but on Perry's Map of 1769 it

[1] Enfield's view suggests seven bays; see Plate II.

PLATE II.—VIEW OF ST. NICHOLAS'S CHURCH

(*From Enfield's "History of Leverpool,"* 1773)

is shown as almost lineable with the west wall, and at the east it terminated a few feet short of the end of the nave. In the roof of the nave there were three dormer windows, a priest's door in the south wall near the east end, and a porch of considerable projection at the south door. As to the exact position of this porch the evidence is most conflicting. On Perry's Map of 1769 it is shown at the extreme west end of the south wall; but in the "Ralph Peters Picture" (1680) and in Enfield's view (1773) its position is seen to be several feet farther towards the east. Enfield's view also shows the south wall pierced by six windows of three lights each, trefoiled in the heads. The four easternmost are divided by transoms—an indication of Perpendicular work. It will also be noticed that the horizontal moulding on the battlements is continued round the embrasures—another feature of the Perpendicular style. The buttresses between the windows appear to have been much repaired. Whatever opinion may be formed as to the age of the windows and battlements, it is quite evident that the porch (as depicted in Enfield's view) had been rebuilt.

On many points Perry's Map and Enfield's view are mutually destructive of each other. This conflicting evidence provokingly perplexes the student desirous to reconstruct the architectural plan and elevation of this vanished church.

Coming to the time when the Vestry Books commence (1681) the evidence available is more plentiful and also more reliable. It is manifest that the church had again become too small. The first step taken to give more seating room was an application by the chapel-warden for a faculty to erect a gallery and seats in a certain "vacant place towards the east end of the north aisle." On 9th October, 1673, the Bishop of Chester gave leave for

such a gallery and seats to be built. It is not easy to determine its exact position, but it was probably a small gallery fixed to the north wall, to which additional pews were added from time to time by individual members of the congregation at their own charge. This view receives confirmation from two orders subsequently issued by the bishop. One, dated 16th June, 1675, was granted on the petition of John Wareing, who desired to erect a seat on the front or south side of the gallery towards the east end of the north aisle, uniform to that lately erected by Mr. John Hesketh.[1] The other, dated 16th April, 1680, says, "There is void roome yet remaining in a certain gallery lately erected"; and that "Thomas Johnson, Alderman, and Edmund Leevesley being destitute of convenient seats," have petitioned for leave "at their proper costs and charges to erect and build a seat or pew at the back or eastward of the seat or pew of Mr. John Wareing."

This temporary expedient seems to have given some relief to the overcrowded condition of the church; but more seating accommodation was urgently called for, and to meet this demand a faculty was granted (23rd February, 1681–2) on the petition of the mayor and corporation, authorising them to build three galleries—one on the south side of the nave, one over the north chancel[2] at the north-east end of the church, and one at the west end of the nave. This west gallery was disposed of to Richard Percival. In 1721 it was conveyed by Sarah Gaskell, his daughter, to John Scarisbrick for £33. In 1752 it was again sold to Edward Pain for £71, and in 1794 conveyed to W. Hesketh for £110.

Another gallery across the west end of the north

[1] John Hesketh's seat was built under the authority of a faculty, dated 9th March, 1674–5. It was subsequently granted to David Poole, merchant, 7th January, 1686–7.

[2] The east end of the north aisle was called the "north chancel."

aisle was also built by the corporation, and although no faculty has been found, there can be little doubt it was erected about the same time. Possibly it was erected the year before, as in September 1683 it is referred to in the Vestry Books,[1] when certain seats in this north-west gallery were assigned by the corporation to several persons.

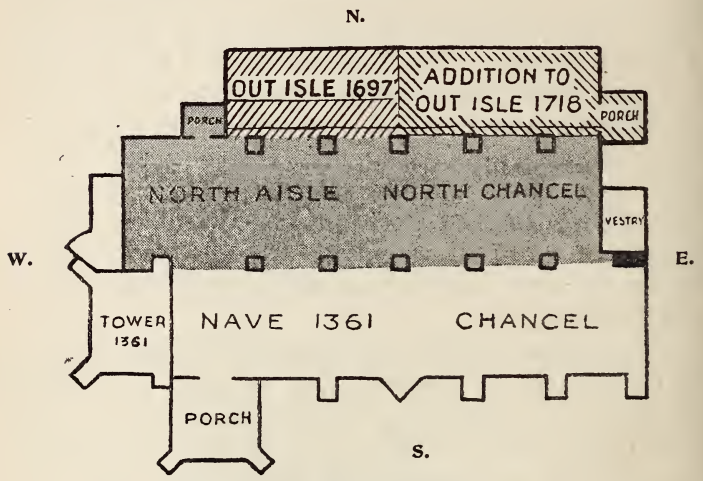
Other building work took place about the same time. The Chapel-warden's Accounts submitted to the Easter Vestry Meeting in 1682 show a large expenditure for building materials used in work on a church vestry. The amount passed for payment is quite inconsistent with repairs to an existing structure, but unmistakably suggests the erection of a new building. That a small vestry existed at the east end of the north chancel is certain, being referred to and its position clearly defined in the faculty of 22nd May, 1775. In all probability it was built at this date when the galleries were under construction.

There was another addition (if the ground-plan as delineated on Perry's Map of 1769 is reliable) for which no satisfactory explanation can be given. From the plan[2] it will be seen that the buttress at the north-west angle of the tower has itself been buttressed, showing some instability at that point. The oblong space adjoining, immediately to the north of this buttress, may be the extension and base of one of those ugly piles of supporting masonry occasionally seen disfiguring ancient buildings; or it may be a porch.

There is another suggestion which is worthy of consideration as an explanation of this part of the ground-plan. In order to give convenient access to the north-west gallery a stone stair may have been constructed outside the west wall of the north aisle. These steps would not only be available for

[1] Vol. i. p. 8. [2] Page 22.

approach to the north-west gallery, but they could be utilised by those who occupied the west gallery. If this suggestion be correct it accounts for the oblong space on the ground-plan, and also explains why the *inside* staircase, which had hitherto been the means of gaining access to the west gallery, was then removed. Under date 5th November, 1681, the chapel-warden paid "12*s.* for removing the stairs at the west end of the church."[1]



PLAN OF THE CHURCH *c.* 1760

(Partly conjectural)

The whole of the west wall of the church, one half of the east wall, the full length of the south wall as far as the chancel, and part of the north wall were galleried. This relieved the congestion, and for fourteen years there is no record of any further galleries being built; but in 1695 it was reported to the bishop "that the congregation resorting to the Chapell was so numerous that the Chapell was not capatious conveniently to receive the same,

[1] Vestry Books, vol. i. p. 2.

and that several gentlemen and others who were instructed in singing Psalmes were desireous of a convenient place where they might all sit together for the better regulating the voices of the congregation to the organ. That there is a vacant place between the Chapell and Chancell at the end of the south isle [*i.e.* the nave] and opposite to the organ," and they request that a gallery may be there erected. The bishop accordingly issued his faculty, dated 18th January, 1695–6, authorising this singing gallery to be built over the chancel at the east end of the nave.[1]

The galleries already built gave room for a much larger congregation, and a seat in one or other of these elevated positions commanded a ready sale. The price demanded by the corporation was a high one; but as they were considered the most desirable seats in the church, they were eagerly purchased by the more affluent of the church-going townspeople. Still there was not sufficient room for the increasing number of worshippers. Something had to be done. There seemed to be no way out of the difficulty except to enlarge the church; the mayor (William Preeson), Thomas Johnson, Junior, and Madam Ellen Willis were prepared to build a small aisle for their own use, and at their joint expense, if permission could be obtained; they accordingly petitioned the bishop to allow an aisle to be built on the north side of the north aisle. On 8th March, 1696–7, the faculty issued from the Diocesan Court for this new aisle, or "Out-Isle," as it was called, to be constructed. There was some delay in proceeding with the work, and in the meantime—the

[1] The altar had only recently been removed from the body of the church to its ancient position. Cartwright, Bishop of Chester, writes in his Diary (Camden Soc., vol. xxii. p. 79): "1687, Sep. 21, I went at 11 of the clock from my Lord Molineux to Liverpool when the Mayor and Aldermen met me in the church, and I commanded the Churchwarden to set the Communion Table altar-wise against the wall."

applications for seats being numerous—it was thought that an aisle of greater dimensions than that sanctioned by the Court would be for the general advantage of the parishioners. The ministers deploringly wrote to the bishop that "several persons that go to Meetings[1] say it's only for want of seats in the church, and two of them have agreed for two seats," if the new aisle then contemplated were allowed to be built. They therefore petitioned him to enlarge the terms of his faculty, which he did a few months later (11th December, 1697). Not only was an aisle 34 feet in length[2] sanctioned, but permission was given for a gallery to be built over it capable of containing twenty to thirty seats.

During the next twenty years no further structural alterations were made to the church, but internal decorations were daubed on with no sparing hand. The ceiling was "painted blue, with black and white clouds. A golden sun and moon, and a number of golden stars of different sizes were painted and gilt upon boards nailed up to the ceiling and roof, joists and spars." The overflowing congregation would find its way to the new Church of St. Peter, consecrated in 1704, and the pressure on the old church would to some extent be relieved; but the rapid increase of population at the beginning of the eighteenth century began once more to tax the resources of the churchwardens, who had difficulty to find seats for all who crowded to the services. In 1718 it was found necessary to enlarge the church further. An appeal was once more made to the bishop. A faculty, dated 12th October, 1718, gave leave to the mayor, bailiffs and burgesses, and the rectors, at the charge of the corporation, to build an "Addition" to the "Out-Isle" on the north side of

[1] *i.e.* meeting-houses of the Protestant Dissenters.

[2] An aisle 34 feet in length would approximately correspond with two bays of the nave.

the chapel, "in length from the said Out-Isle eastward forty-two feet, and in breadth (including the pillars on the south side thereof betwixt the said new Addition and the old part) twenty feet three inches or thereabouts."[1] Permission was also granted to the proprietors of the "Out-Isle, then being in decay," to rebuild it at their own cost, and to come twelve inches further into the chapelyard than was formerly granted them.

No further structural alterations were contemplated until the Easter Vestry of 1736, when it was suggested that a spire upon the tower of the church would be ornamental, and would also serve a useful purpose for the direction of ships coming in and going out of the port. The matter was, however, allowed to sleep for ten years, when it was revived, and on this occasion found more favour, a committee being appointed to receive proposals for building a spire according to a plan drawn by Mr. Thomas Gee. This was approved, and a contract was duly signed with William Smith and Henry Sephton. The work was evidently commenced at once, as Smith and Sephton's bills were presented for payment at the Easter Vestry of 1747. They amounted to £371, 17*s.* 6*d.*, and there was an extra charge of £22, 1*s.* for "chipping the steeple." A sum of £27, 19*s.* 1*d.* was also paid to Mr. Thomas Gee, which it may be assumed was in the nature of an architect's commission.

There is no record of any other alterations or additions to the church. It had now reached its complete and final stage of development. The south elevation Enfield depicts.[2] Its dimensions and ground-plan can be estimated from Perry's

[1] The "Addition" had a gallery, although this is not mentioned in the faculty, to which access was gained by a staircase inside the church; see Vestry Books, vol. i. p. 113.

[2] Plate II.

Map of 1769. A period of nearly thirty years elapsed before its decaying roof and tottering walls were to be swept away. In 1775 the church was reported to be in a very ruinous state, and that it was dangerous for the inhabitants to attend divine service. There was great diversity of opinion as to the best course to pursue, and several meetings of the parishioners were held. Some were for repairing the church, others advocated its entire demolition. Resolutions were passed, rescinded, and again passed. Finally it was agreed to pull down the external walls and the roof (the steeple also was to be taken down if it should be found necessary), and to build a new church on the same site. Once the edict had gone forth there was no hesitation in sacrificing every ancient feature. All that was hoary with age or bore the impress of antiquity must go; but incredible as it may appear, the parishioners were so deeply attached to the unsightly galleries they had erected round the interior of the building, that they decided to allow them to remain in the grotesque situations they occupied, to disfigure the new church they were building. By the exercise of an ingenuity worthy of a better cause, they to a great extent successfully accomplished a building feat which would appear almost impossible. The new church —the church as we know it to-day—was actually built round the old galleries, which remained a glaring exhibition of folly until the year 1813.

The irregularity and one-sided appearance the church now presents when viewed from the interior is explained by the fact that the existing south aisle, 23 feet in width, occupies the site of the nave of the earlier building, and the present nave, also 23 feet in width, that of the old north aisle. The narrower "Out-Isle," 17 feet in width, built in 1718, is now the north aisle. The columns which support the

roof are built on the bases of the piers of the former church (with the exception of the first columns, one on either side, counting from the east end), the distance between each[1] being 15 feet. The ground plan shows that the columns not built on the old bases are 19 feet from the others. The present church, including the thickness of the east wall, is about 4 feet longer than the old church, which accounts for this difference in the space between these columns. Had all been equidistant it would have necessitated new foundations for all, but by building on the bases of the piers of the dismantled church it was only necessary to make new foundations for two of them (one on each side).

The tower and spire were not disturbed. The western extremity of the old north aisle was rebuilt to correspond in height with the new church, and it was subsequently used as a baptistery. On its north side a vestry was built. These buildings will be best seen in Rickman's drawing[2] of the west aspect of the church previous to the fall of the spire.

The vestibule, or porch, which gives entrance to the church at the south-east corner, marks the site of the altar of the fourteenth-century church, and it is most probable that the ground beneath this porch, and possibly westward to the middle of the first window in the south wall, is the ancient burying-place of the Moores of Bank Hall. In his "Rental" Edward Moore enjoins his son to repair and maintain the pew he occupied, and the servants' pew, to repair the glass windows and the flags, "with all things else belonging to them," so that the bishop could not remove him, or order others to sit with him, for as he proudly writes, "It is five hundred

[1] *i.e.* from centre to centre.
[2] See Plate IV.

PLATE III.—PLAN OF THE PRESENT CHURCH, 1913

years that none have sat there to hear divine service, or buried there, but your ancestors." [1]

Architecturally the church of 1775 is beneath criticism. When first built, with its flat ceiling of paint and plaster, its two rows of bastard gothic windows one above the other, and its low galleries suspended in odd corners, it must have presented a most incongruous appearance. All that makes ecclesiastical architecture beautiful—arches, vaulting, carving, mouldings, tracery, buttresses—is conspicuous by its absence. In that dark age church building had sunk to its lowest depths of degradation.

The building of the new church must have been done very expeditiously, for the minutes record that on 9th April, 1776, the annual Vestry meeting was held "in the Parochial Chapel of Our Lady and Saint Nicholas, being Easter Tuesday, after the rebuilding and repairing of the same." The parishioners were pleased with their new church, the body of which externally presented much the same appearance that it does to-day, and nothing occurred to disturb their serenity until 1788, when some alarm was occasioned by a report from Mr.

[1] Amongst the Moore Deeds and Documents in the Public Library, Liverpool (No. 384), there is a receipt from Edward Moore for repairing "his chancell" in the Chapel of Liverpool, 1667; and in another Moore Paper (transcribed by Mr. T. N. Morton, and by him numbered 72) appears the following, which clearly has reference to this payment: "1667, whereas time out of the Memory of man the Chancell belonging to Edw. Moore of Bank Hall, Esq., in Leverpooll Chapell, together with his servants' seat thereunto adjoining—both of wch are the Antient & Accustomed Beuriall place belonging to his family—hath allwise been glased, flag'd & all other woodwork or Stone work . . . repaired at the sole & proper charge of the s^d^ Mr. Moore & his Ancestors."

As recently as 10th February, 1853, a communication was read from Thomas Moore, Senr. (*Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, vol. v. p. 100), mentioning with regret the demolition of certain pews in the recent alterations at St. Nicholas's Church, which from time immemorial had belonged to the Bank Hall estate, and were specially mentioned in a Deed of Conveyance to the Earl of Derby in 1724.

John Forrest, stone mason, that the steeple was in danger of falling. A special Vestry of the inhabitants was hastily summoned, being attended by the mayor, the clergy, the churchwardens, "and diverse other parishioners and inhabitants," who deputed Mr. John Hope, architect, and Messrs. Wainwright and Forrest, stone masons, to examine and report. Five days afterwards these gentlemen gave it as their opinion that in case of very high winds there would be danger, and they advised that the upper part of the spire should be taken down and carefully rebuilt. The Vestry ordered this to be done "with all convenient speed."

The next year a large sum was expended in painting and gilding the interior of the church, the churchwardens generously charging to their account "£3 for allowance of ale to the several workmen who beautified the church." Notwithstanding the lavish expenditure on decorations, the galleries which had been so jealously preserved and tenderly cared for were not quite so successful as had been anticipated, and by many were considered an eye-sore. Another generation had grown to manhood since the absurd proposal to retain them had been carried into effect, and in 1808 the Vestry recommend that a faculty should be obtained for "removing the present most inconvenient galleries, and arranging new ones in a regular, and as far as may be, uniform manner, similar to those at St. Peter's, by which at least four hundred additional sittings would be obtained."

This drastic proposal met with no opposition, but was cheerfully endorsed by the Vestry, and the work was ordered to proceed. Unforeseen difficulties, however, presented themselves. The committee entrusted with the work dolefully reported to the next annual Vestry that the work had not yet been done because of the very high price of timber,

PLATE IV.—RICKMAN'S DRAWING OF ST. NICHOLAS'S CHURCH, 1810

From the west, before the fall of the spire

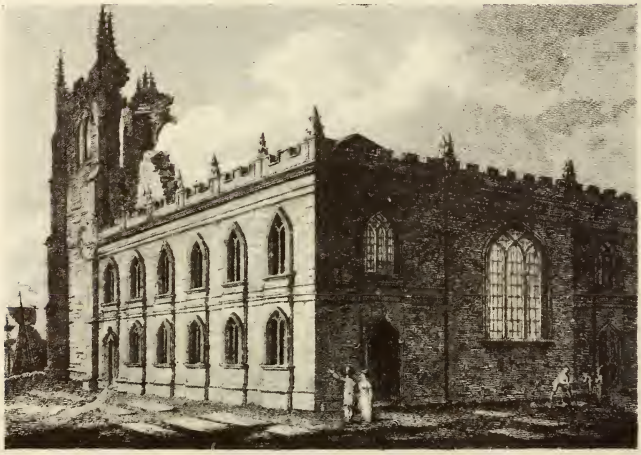


PLATE V.—RICKMAN'S DRAWING OF ST. NICHOLAS'S CHURCH, 1810

From the east, after the fall of the spire

"which it is apprehended will continue for a time to be an obstacle in the way of carrying into execution the resolution of the Vestry." But the unexpected was to happen. Their hands were to be forced, despite the high price of timber. Before another Easter Vestry assembled the tragedy of the spire had been enacted. Roof and walls, galleries and pews were crushed beneath the fallen masonry.

The tale of death and destruction is best told in the words of a writer in the local newspaper of the day:[1]

The dreadful calamity which happened at this place on Sunday last [February 11th] has left the most awful impression on the mind of every person who is capable of the least reflection, not only in Liverpool, but in every part of the kingdom through which the news of this melancholy disaster has yet been diffused. As far as written records extend, or living memory can reach, we believe that no casualty in the history of the town of Liverpool has produced such destruction of human life as that which we are about to record.

On Sunday morning, a few minutes before the commencement of divine service, while the bells of the parish church of St. Nicholas were ringing the second peal, a portion of the congregation being already assembled in the church, and more collected in the yard, and just as the officiating clergyman was about to enter the building, the key-stone of the tower gave way, when the north-east corner, together with the adjoining wall, and the whole of the spire which was erected on the tower, instantly burst through the roof, and fell along the centre aisle. The ruins extended nearly to the Communion rails, bearing down and demolishing the western gallery, the organ, the reading-desk, and such of the seats in the body of the church as they encountered in their progress. The first impulses of astonishment and dismay occasioned by the sudden and tremendous shock, were succeeded by a confusion, grief, and anguish which language is unable to describe.

The accident having providentially taken place about ten minutes before the usual time of opening the service, not more than fifteen or twenty grown-up persons were in the church at the time, and of these the greater part escaped; but the children of

[1] *Liverpool Saturday Advertiser*, 17th February, 1810. This account of the catastrophe is worthy of preservation in a more permanent form than the pages of a newspaper. See Plate V.

the Moorfields Charity School, who are regularly marched in procession from the school to the church, somewhat earlier than the time of service, had partly entered. The boys following last all escaped, but of the girls, who were either entering the porch or proceeding up the aisle, we lament to state that a great number were instantly overwhelmed beneath the falling pile. The whole number of bodies taken out from the ruins is twenty-seven. Of these twenty-two were either dead, or died almost immediately after their removal; five were taken to the Infirmary, of which one died very soon afterwards, and another died yesterday.[1] The hideous crash of the steeple and the piercing shriek which immediately issued from those who had escaped in the church or were witnesses of the catastrophe in the churchyard, immediately brought a large concourse of people to the spot; and we notice with pleasure the prompt exertions which were immediately made for rescuing the unfortunate victims by the immediate removal of the fallen masonry, which were continued with unabated attention until the whole of the bodies were extricated, notwithstanding the menacing appearance of the remaining part of the tower.

Accidents of this kind usually give rise to many hairbreadth and surprising escapes. We have collected the following from authentic information. The ringers, though apparently exposed to the greatest danger, were all fortunate enough to escape, with the exception of one, who was caught in the ruins along with a boy fourteen years of age, who was in the steeple at the same time. They were, however, both immediately extricated by the exertions of the other ringers. The man was but slightly wounded, but the boy is since dead. The alarm, it appears, was given to the ringers by the falling of a stone upon the fifth bell, which prevented its swing, upon which they immediately ran out. A

---

[1] A list of those killed, their ages and addresses: Margaret Newport (11), Tythebarn Street; Elizabeth Williams (9), Primrose Hill; Mary Ann Parker (8), Davies Street; Elizabeth Barker (10), Leather Lane; Mary May (10), Edmund Street; Mary Place (9), Archer's Court, Dale Street; Elizabeth Kay and Ann Kay (9 and 7, sisters); Elizabeth Stephenson (10), Milk Street; Sarah Elliot (10), daughter of Mr. Lillyman's servant; May Catharine Ashurst (9), Griffiths Court, Vernon Street; Catharine Pritchard (8), Gibraltar Row; Ellen Kelshaw (8), Tythebarn Street; Mary Palmer and Elizabeth Palmer (8 and 9, sisters); Sarah Helsby (14), Robert's Court, Edmund Street (teacher); Elizabeth Griffiths (8); Elizabeth Prenton (6). The above were children belonging to the Sunday and Day Charity School, Moorfields. Phœbe Parry and Ann Parry (12 and 3, sisters), Chapel Court, Plumbe Street; Mr. James Molyneux, cooper, Edmund Street; Esther Evans (65), Hackins Hey; Hannah Ledward (26), Leeds Street; Mary Grimes (69), Chorley Street; Richard Lloyd (14), died at the Infirmary the next day. Twenty-five were killed and twenty-four more badly wounded.

moment did not elapse before the bells, beams, and the upper floors fell to the bottom of the tower, and their escape would have been impossible had not the belfry been upon the ground floor.

The Rev. L. Pughe, the officiating minister for the day, entered the churchyard at nineteen minutes past ten, having himself noticed the clock upon his entrance. He proceeded immediately to the great south door, and was in the act of entering it when he was stopped for a few seconds by the children of the Moorfields School, who were pressing into the church at the same time. Upon his appearance a young woman, a teacher in the school and one of the unfortunate sufferers, began to separate the children on each side to afford him a passage, when he heard a person exclaim, " For God's sake, Mr. Pughe, turn back." He stepped back, and looking up, perceived the spire sinking down towards the east. Immediately the whole fell in.

The Rev. R. Roughsedge, the Rector, was at the time turning the north-west corner of the tower and proceeding to the vestry, which is also at the west end of the church. His lady was already in the vestry, as were also Mr. Coventry, the clerk, and the sexton. The worthy Rector appears to have owed his safety to the circumstance of his taking the way on the outside of the church to the vestry, in preference to the more direct one through the south door and the west aisle. Mr. Knowles, one of the churchwardens, having placed his five children in the pew, went into the vestry to speak to the clergyman before the service commenced, and as he was returning he heard the tremendous crash. He soon found, with a degree of terror and alarm which can only be conceived by a parent, that the pew in which he had left his children was buried beneath the ruins. He soon after met Mrs. Knowles, and after they had both endured this state of agonising expectation for almost half-an-hour, they found that the children, contrary to their usual habits and against all probability, had left the church without their father's permission, intending to return as soon as the service should commence, and were met by their overjoyed parents in perfect safety.

A person of the name of Martin experienced an escape almost miraculous. The pews around him were broken to atoms and heaped with stones; but that in which he sat sustained but little injury, and he himself got out of the church unhurt. He returned public thanks to Almighty God for his astonishing deliverance at St. Peter's Church in the afternoon of the same day, very properly acknowledging a superintending Providence, equally conspicuous in the most apparently contingent events as in directing the smooth and regular current of human affairs.

John Brandreth, one of the singers, was the only person in the organ gallery, which is placed in the south-west corner of

the church immediately adjoining the inside of the tower. The organ and front of the gallery were brought down and dashed to pieces, and Brandreth was buried in the wreck. The incumbent weight was, however, sustained by the timbers which surrounded him in cross directions, and he was dug out with no other harm than a slight cut in the forehead.

With respect to the injury which the church itself has sustained by this accident it is evident that the whole of the remaining tower must be taken down. The roof is broken through in two places. The first opening extends to about one-third of the whole length of the church. The massy stone pillars which support the roof have preserved the centre entire; but towards the east end another considerable opening is made, through which the upper part of the spire forced its way, and striking against the carved wood partition which divides the chancel from the body of the church, has driven the splinters as far as the altar itself. Almost the whole of the pews in the centre of the church are either entirely demolished or much injured.

The activity and humanity of the Mayor and Magistrates, the gentlemen of the faculty who gave their assistance, and the subordinate officers of the police, are deserving of the highest applause.

No less than nineteen of these unfortunate sufferers, consisting of the girls belonging to the Moorfields School, were buried at St. John's Church on Tuesday last. They were attended to the grave by a great number of girls of their own age, friends and acquaintances, decently habited in white and walking in procession. The spectacle was solemn and deeply affecting.

The work of removing the ruins was commenced at once, and Mr. Thomas Harrison, of Chester, was commissioned to submit a design for a new tower. A special Vestry met on 27th September, 1810, when it was resolved that "a Gothic steeple as prepared by Mr. Harrison has their entire approbation." At the same time Harrison placed before them a design for a new church corresponding in architectural style with the approved elevation of the tower. This was declined, and for the moment it seemed probable that Harrison might find himself supplanted by another architect. A committee was appointed to examine the walls of the church, and if they were found to be substantial it was resolved "that some eminent architect prepare a tower to

PLATE VI. – ST. NICHOLAS'S CHURCH AND THE INCE BOAT HOUSE, 1773

(From an oil painting presented to the church by Mr. Roscoe Jones)

1407135

correspond with the style of the church"! Fortunately wiser counsels prevailed, and Harrison's design for the tower was accepted. The walls upon examination were found to be firm and uninjured; and it was decided to repair the damaged roof, to build vestries on each side of the tower, to erect new galleries on the north and south sides and at the west end, and to rearrange the pews on the ground floor in a regular and uniform manner.

The foundation stone of the new tower was laid on 25th September, 1811, by James Drinkwater, then Mayor. At the expiration of three years the tower was approaching completion, and at the Easter Vestry of 1814 it was resolved "that an elegant and appropriate lantern be erected on the tower now building from a design to be prepared by Mr. Harrison." By 4th August, 1815, the tower and lantern were finished, at a cost of £22,000.

A great mistake was made in designing the vestries (on the north and south sides of the tower) on a triangular ground-plan. An opportunity to make a really fine west front presented itself, but unhappily it was missed. A new three-light window of Gothic design was placed in the east wall of the chancel, and two decorated canopied niches on either side of it, from drawings by Mr. Harrison. These niches still await their statues.

An enlargement of the churchyard was also effected by the removal of a building at the west end of the church, long known as the "Ince Boat House," and afterwards as "Hinde's Tavern."[1] It obstructed a full view of the church from the west, and was inconveniently placed. In all the old pictures of the church this house, altered from time to time, can be recognised.[2] The churchwardens were

[1] See Plates IV. and VI.

[2] In the "Assessment" for 1708 this building cannot be identified; but it is entered in Gore's first *Directory*, 1766, as the "Ince Boat

able to purchase it on reasonable terms, and it was pulled down, and the ground on which it stood thrown into the churchyard,[1] the ceremony of consecration being performed by the Bishop of Chester on 26th October, 1814.

The last alterations of any importance were made in 1851. The whole of the ground floor of the church was re-pewed, and the present carved oak pulpit, communion rails, and choir stalls placed in the church. The west gallery was taken down and a small organ-gallery built in its place. A new font,[2] the gift of Robert Hutchinson, was placed

House," with Thomas Gamon as the occupier. The present writer believes that the basement of this house formed part of the Chapel of St. Mary del Quay (see Appendix).

[1] At the same time (13th May, 1814) another parcel of land "on the westerly side and at the upper end of Stringer's Alley" was purchased and added to the churchyard. The two properties contained 261 square yards, and the purchase price was £1700. There had been an extension of the churchyard westward in 1749. A part of the sea strand, about 60 feet in depth, at a lower level, was enclosed by a massive wall; and in 1752 it was leased by the Corporation to the parish for 900 years at a rent of five shillings per annum, and duly consecrated. Seven years afterwards (1759) permission was given for a strip of this ground to be utilised as a battery for the defence of the port, and it was mounted with fourteen guns. The battery was dismantled in 1772. This land and a portion of the ancient burial ground (about seven yards in depth) were acquired by the Corporation in 1885 for the purpose of widening the roadway to the east of George's Dock gates. The bodies were mostly removed to Everton Cemetery, Fazakerley, under powers conferred by the Liverpool Improvement Act, 1882 (45 Vict. cap. 55, royal assent, 19th June, 1882). There were few graves of recent date, as St. Nicholas's Churchyard had been finally closed for burials 18th April, 1854 (Order of Council, dated 7th April, 1854).

[2] The old font was lent to the chapel of the Emigration Depôt at North Birkenhead. About twenty years ago, when the writer was one of the churchwardens of the parish of Liverpool, he made many inquiries with a view to trace and recover this font, but was unsuccessful. In a *History of Liverpool* (Anonymous), 1795, it is said that this font was made of marble, and that it was octagonal in form. It had a peculiar cover, which is referred to in the Okill MSS. (vol. iv. p. 419) as follows: "The cover presents an ancient Gothic spire, well carved in wood, painted and gilt in a very curious manner. It is mentioned as a tradition among many old inhabitants that this cover is a model of the spire of a cathedral in Spain, and that it was captured on board a Spanish prize taken by Letter of Marque from Liverpool in the war against the Spaniards, which commenced in the year 1655."

in the south aisle, near the south door. The floors of the middle aisle, chancel, and sanctuary were tiled, and the whole of the interior walls cleaned and decorated. After being closed for several months the church was re-opened on Easter Sunday, 11th April, 1852.[1]

Of the first church not a vestige remains above ground. The foundations of the nave piers and possibly the foundation of part of the walls may still be *in situ*, but to the eye nothing is visible. The church of 1775 still stands; and the graceful tower of 1815, which will soon be celebrating its centenary, still keeps sentinel over the noble river, although dwarfed now by the lofty commercial offices which hem it in on every side. The consecrated ground in which it stands—God's Acre—is the one quiet green spot in a neighbourhood wholly devoted to the worship of Mammon. For centuries the "Old Church" has been the sanctuary and shrine of generations of Liverpool men and women. Rich and poor, high and low, have lived and died beneath the shadow of its hallowed walls. It still attracts the multitude. Far removed, as it now is, from the residential quarters of the ever-expanding city, its magnetic influence draws from their suburban homes alike the merchant and his clerk, the wealthy and the toiling masses. It is still the most crowded

[1] The cost of the improvement and other particulars of the work then undertaken are given in the author's *Inventory of the Parish Churches of Liverpool* (1893), p. 127. The inscriptions on the mural tablets and in the windows will be found in his *Liverpool in the Reign of Queen Anne* (1908), Appendix, pp. 120–135. The following inscription on the east wall of the north-east vestibule was inadvertently omitted: "Eliz. relict of Ald^{n} Baldwin of Wigan was interr'd near this place Jany 24th 1733, aged 84. Also Sarah, wife of Thos Baldwin, M.A., and da^{tt} of Jno Waring of Liverpool, Esqr, May 22nd 1743."

A number of faculties and other documents recently found and utilised in the foregoing narrative have enabled the author to correct one or two opinions in regard to the architectural history of the church expressed by him in the two volumes above mentioned.

church in Liverpool, an inspiration and hope to many on their setting forth to distant lands, a first halting-place for thanksgiving to those returning to their old home. True, it has had its times of stress and trouble; it has passed through many vicissitudes; more than once it has had to fight for its very existence, but the people at large have ever been loyal and devoted to their ancient parochial chapel, and out of each tribulation it has come forth strengthened and renewed, and more firmly than ever enshrined in the heart and affections of the parishioners. What lies before it in the future, when St. Peter's is taken down, it is impossible to predict. Meanwhile it continues to fulfil its high and holy purpose—its altar all-glorious, its choir resounding with anthems of praise—a living church worthy of a great and prosperous city, a city of which the citizens are justly proud, whose wealth and magnificence have few compeers in the modern world.

APPENDIX

THE SITE OF THE CHAPEL OF ST. MARY DEL KEY

An interesting account of the Chapel of St. Mary del Key was written in 1902 by John Elton,[1] but he did not attempt to fix its site. This consecrated edifice had a strange and varied career —first a chapel, then the town's warehouse, subsequently a school, and finally a common tavern.

The building was necessarily altered from time to time to suit its changed conditions, but in every view of the Church of St. Nicholas it always appears in the foreground, and in the lower storey one of the ancient windows—very suggestive of Norman work—is conspicuous. The ground-plan varied, and the upper storeys may have been rebuilt more than once. If the resolution of the Parish Vestry of 10th September, 1745, was carried into effect, it explains the disappearance of the eastern half[2] of the building, which was inconveniently near to St. Nicholas's Church. The Parish Vestry resolved "that the old building adjoining to the said Chappel, wherein John Walker teaches school, being become ruinous and a great nuisance to the church, be pulled down, and that the Churchward(ens) be empowered to do it."[3] By what authority they passed this resolution is not clear. At that date the building was in lease to Joseph Clitherall, and even should the lease have run out, it was the property of the Corporation, and not of the parish. A diligent search in the Town Books has failed to disclose any reference to the transaction, and the accounts of the parish furnish no evidence of any disbursements which, by the most free interpretation, could be construed into a payment for such a purpose. It is possible, of course, that some arrangement was made between the parish and the Corporation at that time, but there is no record of it to be found. Twenty years earlier the building had been divided into two dwelling-houses, and when Perry made his survey in 1769

---

[1] *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, vol. liv. (1904), p. 73.
[2] Marked "I" on the Plan. See p. 41.
[3] Vestry Books, vol. i. p. 134.

it is quite certain that the eastern half,[1] comprising probably the whole of one of the houses, had been taken down, and the ground—which in all the leases is included in the measurements of the property—formed a convenient back-yard.

The following references to the building, and to the buildings adjoining and near to it, arranged in chronological order, point conclusively to the "Ince Boat House," afterwards known as "Hinde's Tavern," as the site of this ancient chapel, some portion of which was in existence as recently as 1814, when it was finally demolished and the land cleared of all buildings, added to the churchyard, and again consecrated:

The Buildings marked "I" and "J" on the Plan

1456, June 25.—In the Vatican Archives there is a Bull of Pope Calixtus III., confirming indulgences granted by the Archbishop of Canterbury and others to persons attending the "Chapel of St. Mary de Key" in the cemetery of the Chapel of Lyverpolle on certain days and giving alms for its repair.[2]

"1459, December 14.—John Bishop of Lichfield granted an indulgence of forty days to penitents who, being confessed and being contrite, should expend, bequeath, give or in any way assign charitable offerings to the constitution, edification, reparation or reformation of the Chapel of the Blessed Mary within the cemetery [of the] chapel of the town of Liverpool, commonly called the Chapel of St. Mary del Key, standing and being in honour of St. Mary the Virgin . . . the rector and vicar of the parish of Walton to be empowered to celebrate masses and divine services in the said chapel." [Lichfield Episcopal Registers (Hales), 124.]

"1464.—Charles Gelybrond and Ellen his wife bequeathed to the Chapel of St. Mary of the Quay, otherwise to the altar of St. Katherine or to the altar of St. Mary in the Chapel of St. Nicholas,[3] a donation from land and tenements in Garston, late had from John Garston." [Town Books, vol. iii. p. 549.]

1515, May 10.—Rector John Crosse by his Will bequeathed

---

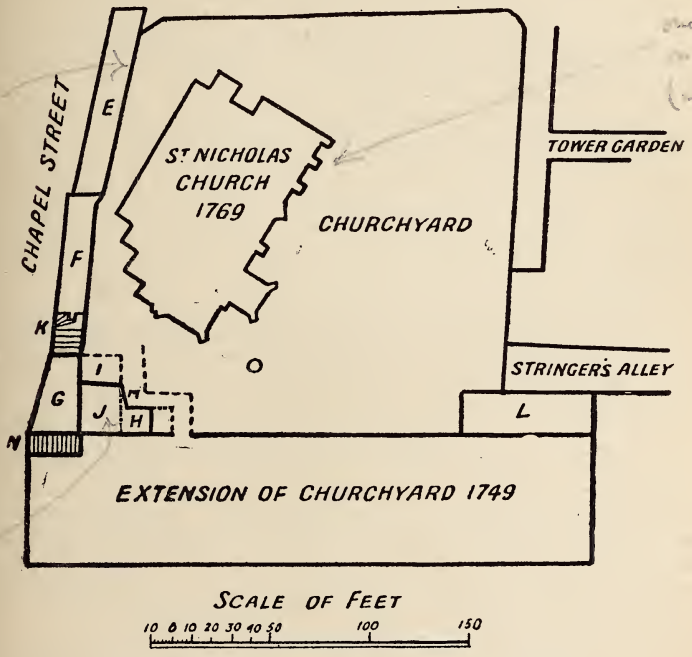
[1] Marked "I" on the Plan.

[2] Vatican Archives, Reg. Vat. 457, fol. 269. This is the earliest document yet found in which the Chapel of *St. Mary del Key* is mentioned by name.

[3] Elton advanced a new theory as to the location of three of the chantries, hitherto generally understood to have been founded in the Chapel of St. Nicholas. This extract disproves Elton's theory that the altar of St. Mary was in the Chapel of the Key, and clearly required some explanation; but he summarily dismissed it in the following footnote:—"an obvious clerical error for '*in the Chapel of Liverpool.*'"

"the 'seller' under the new [house] called our Ladye Howse . . . to helpe the prest that synges afore our Ladye of the Chapell of the Key." [Vestry Books, vol. i., Appendix K.]

1553, March 31.—Under the authority of the Act 1 Edw. VI, cap. 14 (1547), the chapel of Blessed Mary "de le Key" at Lytherpole was seized by the King's Commissioners, and valued by them at twenty shillings, as appears in the Receiver's Account. [Lancashire Chantries, vol. ii. (Chet. Soc., vol. lx.), pp. 277–8. Soon after this it was purchased by the Liverpool Corporation.]



THE CHURCH AND ITS SURROUNDINGS

(From Perry's Plan of Liverpool, 1769)

1572.—"Mr. Bavand shall bring in or cause to be brought in the keys of the old chapell, now the town's new warehouse." [Town Books, vol. ii. fol. 32.]

1574.—Potter charged "for a porcion of the towne store house quondam the Chappell of the Keyth." [Town Books, vol. ii. fol. 89.]

1579.—"repair and maintain that part of the wall under the little old stone chapel being ruinous and decayed," resolved "that

the rents of the stonne chapell bewest the churche of this towne shall be paid to the Maior for the time beinge ever hereafter to the towne's use." [Town Books, vol. ii. fol. 190.]

1581.—"the rents of the Chappell of the Key shall be paide to the Maior for the use of the towne as heretofore." [*Ibid.*]

1582.—"the little stone chapel in the churchyard shall remain to the town, and the Maior at his pleasure shall receive the key of the same for the town's use and benefit." [Town Books, vol. ii. fol. 251.]

1583.—"the stone chapel belonging to this town shall be let to the best profit of the town." [Town Books, vol. ii. fol. 273.]

1586.—"whosoever hath or shall have the stone chapel in the churchyard shall pay and yield the accustomed rent for the same." [Town Books, vol. ii. fol. 314.]

1611.—"a wall of the cemetery of the Chapel of St. Nicholas on the east part of the free school." [Town Books, vol. ii. fol. 743. This would be the wall at the top of the steps, marked "K" on the plan.]

1673.—Blome, the antiquary, says: "a great piece of antiquity, formerly a chappel, now a free school."[1] [*Magna Britannia*, p. 134.]

1721, May 19.—"Joseph Clitherall petitioning for a lease of the late old school in the old churchyard and proposing to improve it by turning it into a dwelling house, it is ordered accordingly for three lives and twenty one years paying £25 fine and a five shillings per annum rent." [Town Books, vol. vi. p. 457.]

1721, June 1.—"the old stone building formerly a school at the north west corner of the old churchyard fronting the shore next to John Walker's on the north side, and containing 14 yards in length and 7 yards in breadth, now made into two dwelling houses," was leased to Joseph Clitherall for three lives (Joseph, the lessee, Richard and Christopher, his sons) and twenty one years, at five shillings per annum ground rent. [Register of Leases, in Town Clerk's Office, Book A, 26 C.]

1721, November 1.—"Whereas by order of Councill of the 21st day of June last past, Mr. Mayor was requested to visitt the Free School of this Burrough, late in the old churchyard, but by reason of its scituation on the sea shore was manifestly incon-

[1] In Sir John Prestwich's MS. *History of Liverpool*, on p. 197, he writes as follows regarding the chapel: "Camden writes of it, 'At the West End of this Chapel formerly stood a Statue of St. Nicholas, to which the Sailors made an offering when they went to Sea.' But in an ancient Manuscript which I have copy'd it is thus mentioned: 'To Wester end of chaple in Litherpole stondeth ye Ymage of our Holye patryn Saynt Nycholase to whom Se ferein Men payth Ofryns & Vous. And a Freer serveth to receve them frō al syk-fok. And Se-fok getethe the seynt Nychlase Lofe.'" [Prestwich's MS. is preserved at the Public Library, Liverpool. F. 778.]

venient, and a great hindrance to the schollars improveing ; and is now remov'd and fix'd in School Lane . . . instead of the old school which the Corp[n] hath since converted and made into a dwelling-house and apply'd the moneys ariseing therefrom towards the charge of altering and enlargeing such new school." [Town Books, vol. vi. p. 467.]

1745, September 10.—"Also ordered, that the old building [1] adjoining to the said chappel, wherein John Walker teaches school, being become ruinous and a great nuisance to the church, be pulled down, and that the churchward[ens] be impowered to do it." [Vestry Books, vol. i. p. 134.]

1752, April 8.—Lease renewed to Henry Stringfellow for three lives (Christopher Clitherall, of Antigua, marriner ; Ann, the wife of John Shaw, marriner; and Ellis, son of Robert Gleave, of Stretton in Cheshire, sadler) and twenty one years, at a ground rent of five shillings, of "two small houses near the west end or corner of the old church steeple, adjoining to a messuage of John Walker,[2] and to the flagged walk [3] of the old church on the south, and to a new inclosed piece of ground [4] on the west, and in breadth to the said new inclosed land 27 feet, and in depth along the said John Walker's premises 38 feet 6 inches, and in breadth at the east end 18 feet, and in front to the southward 28 feet, exclusive of a parlour [5] at the south west end of said premises and which extends further 10 feet 6 inches, and contain in front eastward 8 feet 6 inches, and bounded on the south by a passage of 10 feet 6 inches, and no corps to be buried within 6 feet. [Register of Leases, Book A, 62 S.]

1766.—"Thomas Gamon, the Ince Boat House, Old Churchyard." [Gore's first *Directory*.]

1783, December 13.—Lease surrendered and granted to John Hinde, victualler, for three lives (Ellis Gleave, 44; George, his son, 12; Thomas Sudworth, jun[r]., 12) and twenty-one years at a ground rent of five shillings, of "a messuage east [? west] side of old Churchyard, front 38 feet 9 inches, depth backward on north side 38 feet 9 inches. On the south side 42 feet 6 inches, breadth at the back 26 feet 4 inches." In a later hand, "formerly the Town School situate within the churchyard and latterly the Ince Boat House." [Register of Leases, Book B, 100, H.]

1806.—The residue of the Lease was purchased from John Hinde by the Corporation. [Register of Leases, Book B, 100, H.]

1814. May 13.—Sold by the Corporation. "The Rectors and Churchwardens of the Parish of Liverpool, purchasers, of all

---

[1] Marked "I" on the Plan.
[2] Marked "G" on the Plan.
[3] Marked "M" on the Plan.
[4] Part of the sea strand added to the churchyard in 1749.
[5] Marked "H" on the Plan.

that messuage or dwelling house and tenement with the yard[1] thereunto belonging situate, standing and being on the east [? west] of the old churchyard in Liverpool aforesaid next between and adjoining to Chapel Street on the north side, and to the Old Churchyard on the south side, and being bounded at the back by the said Old Churchyard, which said premises contain to the front of Old Churchyard 38 feet 9 inches, and run in rear or depth backwards on the north side 38 feet 9 inches, and on the south side in a broken line 42 feet 6 inches, and are in breadth at the back or east side 26 feet 4 inches, or thereabouts. And also all that parcel of land on the westerly side and at the upper end of Stringer's Alley, and the building thereon,[2] containing in front to the said Alley 62 feet 10 inches, and to the new Burial Ground in the Old Churchyard 60 feet 9 inches, in depth on the northerly side 19 feet 4 inches, and on the south side 19 feet 6 inches. Purchase money £1700." [Register of Grants, vol. i. fol. 396.]

1814, January 1.—Mathew Gregson writes: "the building adjoining the old church [Hinde's Tavern] is now at the very moment I am writing pulling down, which will exhibit a fine tower now building in a truly Gothic style, that does honour to the architect, Mr. Harrison, of Chester." [Gent. Mag., Jan. 1814, p. 39.]

1814, October 26.—Consecrated and added to the churchyard. [Consecration Deed in St. Nicholas's Church, to be printed in forthcoming vol. ii., Vestry Books.]

THE BUILDING ADJOINING, MARKED "G" ON THE PLAN

"1689, December 14.—In lease to Edward Herle, Esq., a house and warehouse at bottom of Chapel Street." [Rental in Town Books, vol. iv. fol. 517.]

1720, April 12.—Lease renewed to John Walker of "a messuage north of Old Church steeple, next to Joseph Clitherall's." [Register of Leases, Book A, No. 4, W.]

1764, August 4.—Lease renewed to William Boates for three lives (Bryan, son of Bryan Hodgson, of Buxton, 20; Samuel, son of Samuel Shaw, mer. 18; and Ann, widow of Thos. Carr, mariner, 28) and twenty one years at thirteen shillings ground rent, of a "warehouse and dwelling house over it, south side of Chapel Street. Front 87 feet 1 inch,[3] bounded on the west by

[1] This yard would be the land on which that part of the building stood which was taken down by order of the Parish Vestry in 1745, marked "I" on the Plan.

[2] Marked "L" on the Plan.

[3] If the walls not abutting on any building are measured, *i.e.* the walls facing the west, the east, and the north, they will be found approximately 87 feet.

steps[1] leading from off the sea strand into old Churchyard, on the east by a Buttress or steps[2] leading out of Chapel Street into said Churchyard, and on the south by House of Henry Stringfellow." [Register of Leases, Book A, 124, B.]

1772.—"These premises purchased from Lessee" by the Corporation "for £600, and pulled down and site laid into the street." [Register of Leases, Book A, 124, B.]

THE BUILDING ADJOINING MARKED "E" ON THE PLAN

1675, July 3.—At an Assembly then held, "It is ordered that the Fishstones neere to the Exchange be speedily removed into Chappell Street under the church wall over against [*i.e.* opposite] Lancelott's new house and other new houses there." [Town Books, vol. iv. fol. 95.]

1676, May 3.—At an Assembly, "Ordered that all Fishermen or women that shall bring any Fish to this towne to expose to sale shall bring the same to the new Fishowse built for that purpose." [Town Books, vol. iv. fol. 121.]

1678, September 26.—At an Assembly, "Ordered that the Fish house with the tolls for fish and potatoes bee leased to Edward Tarleton, senior, for the fine of £150 for the terme of three lives and twentie one years, the said Edward Tarleton paying five shillings yearly rent." [Town Books, vol. iv. fol. 173.]

1689, December 14.—"Chappell Street, Ald^rn^ Edward Tarleton for the Fish house, 13*s.* 4*d.*" [Rental in Town Books, vol. iv. fol. 517.]

1719, October 7.—At an Assembly, "Ordered that a lease be granted to Edward Tarleton of the Fish house, and the tolls of all roots brought hither for two lives to one life and 21 years in being." [Town Books, vol. vi. fol. 432.]

1771, August 7.—"Ordered that the old Fish House and Premises at the bottom of Chappell Street be pulled down in September next, immediately after they fall out of lease." [Town Books, vol. xi. fol. 562.]

1771.—"Pulled down accordingly." [Street Register in Town Clerk's Office, Book B, fol. 19.]

THE BUILDING MARKED "F" ON THE PLAN

1677–78, February 7.—At an Assembly, "It is ordered that the wast between the Fishouse[3] and the old stairs betwixt that and Mr. Herle's house[4] be granted to Alderman Richmond for

[1] Marked "N" on the Plan.
[2] Marked "K" on the Plan.
[3] Marked "E" on the Plan.
[4] Marked "G" on the Plan.

three lives and twenty-one years at vi*d.* per annum rent, he making a new pair of staires [1] were [*sic*] the old ones were, and building on the said wast a good building of brick or stone with one floor thro' the same, also procuring the Lord Bishopp's order for building into the Churchyard, lineable with the Fish house at his own charge." [Town Books, vol. iv. fol. 170.]

1689, December 14.—In lease to "Doctor Sylvester Richmond, his warehouse, Chappell Street, 6*d.*" [Rental in Town Books, vol. iv. fol. 517.]

1692–3, January 14.—"It is order'd that Mr. Silvester Richmond have a life added to the Warehouse neer the Fish house for twentie shillings Fine. The smalnesse of the Fine is in consideracion that his keeping up the said warehouse is a support to the Chappell." [Town Books, vol. iv. fol. 629.]

1702, August 28.—"A messuage below the Fish house on the south side of Chappell Street, containing to the front 20 yards leased to Silvester Richmond for three lives (Francesca Elizabetha, the wife; Brooke, the son and Henry, the brother of Lessee) and twenty one years at a ground rent of 6*d.* per annum." [Register of Leases, Book A, 1, R.]

1774.—Purchased from Lessee's representatives by the Corporation, pulled down, and added to the street. [Register of Leases, Book A, 1, R.]

---

[1] Marked "K" on the Plan.

A NORTH VIEW OF CHILDWALL CHURCH, 1775

NOTES ON CHILDWALL

By Ronald Stewart-Brown, M.A., F.S.A.

Read 6th February 1913

Introductory

THE most interesting and important of the numerous church papers and documents at Childwall (many of which, through the kindness of the vicar, the Rev. Canon R. M. Ainslie, M.A., I had an opportunity of inspecting in 1912) are those called "The Parish Books," in which are entered the accounts of the wardens of the parish church, and the parish minutes. They are large volumes, which I found without backs, very badly torn, and with portions eaten away by mice, damp and decay. Many sheets had become loose, or had been torn out and put elsewhere with papers relating to tithes and other matters. The examination and rearranging of two hundred years of entries, covering nearly a thousand written pages, was a laborious process, but I am glad to say that ultimately I found that very little indeed is missing within the period covered. The books have been skilfully repaired and bound in two volumes by Mr. J. Fazakerley of Liverpool, and placed in two lettered cases in a box in the vestry safe. The vicar, wardens and parishioners are to be congratulated on having the finest and earliest set of parish accounts and minutes in the Hundred of West Derby, and probably in Lancashire.

The first volume is a tall one, 16 in. by 6 in.,

and now contains 422 pages, counting each side of a sheet as one page. It begins with a torn portion of the wardens' accounts for 1571, the thirtieth year of Queen Elizabeth, and runs, with occasional gaps of a year or two, through the rest of her reign and those of James and Charles I, to the year 1674. Probably it also included the years 1675 and 1676, as the next volume begins with 1677, but the last sheets are missing. A "paper boke to enter our accounts" was purchased for 1*s.* 6*d.* in 1572, and is no doubt the one now before us. It is more than a hundred years earlier in date than the Liverpool Parish Books, the first volume of which has recently been published by the School of Local History and Records.

The second volume (11¾ in. by 7¼ in.) begins with the wardens' accounts for 1677, and runs to the year 1719. In 1720 a new book (or new sheets) of slightly larger paper (12¼ in. by 7¾ in.) was purchased. Apparently this, which may be called the third volume, was completed in March 1769. A loose sheet of entries for 1771 and 1772 was found by me, and I had the whole of the sheets from 1677 bound together in one. There are now 537 pages, enumerated as in volume one. There seem to be no extant accounts after this date till the year 1804, when there is a small notebook containing very brief entries for the years 1804 to 1810. There are a few loose notes for later years, and after about 1845 the accounts were printed, either separately or with the parish annual reports, but I have seen no vestry minutes after 1772.

At one time I proposed to copy the whole of the entries *verbatim*, but after I had done a few years of each volume I came to the conclusion that it would be unnecessary labour. There are so many repetitions, formal matters and duplications of entries year by year, that it would have served very

little purpose to make an exact copy, and certainly the whole could never be printed unless funds were unlimited. I therefore made very full extracts, giving the dates of all the accounts and the names of the wardens, with every material entry concerning the fabric of the church, the plate, ornaments, books, registers, bells, the vicars, preachers, the school, religious matters and the poor. There are also long lists of signatures of parishioners, and many of these I have copied in full. My notes have been bound and, when indexed, will be placed at the service of anyone who is really working at a subject upon which they may be of assistance.

There is no need to waste much time over the form of the wardens' accounts. An entry of the appointment,[1] at a parish meeting at Easter, of the two wardens is generally followed by a statement that so many leys (or levies) of £6, 5*s.* each were made and assessed upon the so-called "quarters" of the 10 townships of the parish in certain fixed proportions as follows:

	£	*s.*	*d.*
(1) Childwall	0	5	0
(2) Hale 13*s.* 4*d.*, Halewood 13*s.* 4*d.*, & Halebank 13*s.* 4*d.*	2	0	0
(3) Speke 20*s.*, Garston 15*s.*, & Allerton 5*s.* .	2	0	0
(4) Much Woolton (with Thingwall) 13*s.* 4*d.*, Little Woolton 13*s.* 4*d.*, Wavertree 13*s.* 4*d.*	2	0	0
	£6	5	0

The 13*s.* 4*d.* for Much Woolton and Thingwall covered both townships, and was collected by the Much Woolton constable. I noticed only two cases in which Thingwall was separately assessed. In 1576 an irregular ley of £12, 5*s.* 4*d.* was grouped as follows: The 3 Hales, £4; Speke, Garston and

[1] The earliest form is "elec[t] and chosen by Edward Norres Esquyer and the rest of the parysshe" (1571–2).

Allerton, £4; Childwall, 10*s.*; Little Woolton, £1, 6*s.* 8*d.*; Wavertree, £1, 6*s.* 8*d.*; Much Woolton, 17*s.*; Thingwall, 5*s.*; and in 1645 Thingwall paid 3*s.* for two leys, *i.e.* 1*s.* 6*d.* each, while in the same year Much Woolton paid the full 13*s.* 4*d.*

The original basis for the assessment has not been ascertained. In a memorandum, prepared about 1843 by the then vicar, the Rev. Aug. Campbell, he suggested that the assessment was possibly originally based on the acreage of each township then under cultivation. Thus Childwall, he said, contains 300 large acres, and the ley was 5*s.*, or 240 farthings; Speke 1100 acres, ley 860 farthings; Garston 860 acres, ley 720 farthings; and so on. Where these proportions are not preserved, Mr. Campbell suggested the variation might be ascribed to the greater quantity of waste land in a township —*e.g.* Allerton, which, though larger than Childwall, paid the same ley.

The complaints in earlier days against the unfairness of the assessment were chiefly by the inhabitants of Hale, and an account of this dispute is given later on. The rest of the townships seem to have remained quiescent until 1821, when the vestry resolved that the existing mode of assessment was very unequal. Meetings of each township were recommended, with an appeal to the law to obtain a fair assessment; but nothing was done, and the leys continued to be collected according to the ancient usage and custom, certainly till 1843. It was then proposed to call a special vestry to consider the propriety of petitioning Parliament, or using other means to procure an equal church rate, but the resolution was negatived. The powers of the vestry to levy and to recover the church rates remained until 1868 when, owing to the opposition and ill-feeling occasioned by them in the country generally, the Compulsory Church Rate Abolition

Act, 1868, did away, not with the power to levy them for church purposes, but with the power to compel payment by legal process. By that date, of course, the relief of the poor and the maintenance of highways, to which a small portion of the rate had been devoted in earlier times, had long passed into the hands of others.

In the sixteenth and seventeenth century, the order for a ley in this parish usually was preceded by a recital "forasmuch as the church at this present day is grown into great decay for want of repair." In the eighteenth century, the usual form here was that, "having viewed the church, tower, walls, leads, windows, goods and ornaments, as also the church fences, and finding several things to be in decay for want of repair and money wanting," so many leys were laid, "to be paid by the inhabitants rateably according to their respective estates and concernments in the parish."

The form of order to the constables for the collection of a church ley is entered as follows in the parish book in 1728–9, and is doubtless of very ancient date :

Whereas at a publick meeting of the Parishioners of the P. of C. in the chancel of the P. Church upon the day of last past, it was then ordered, directed, consented unto and agreed upon that Church leys should then be taxed upon the Parish aforesaid, and to be paid by the inhabitants of the said Parish within months then next ensuing for the necessary repair of the said church and other parish affairs. These are therefore to will and require you and nevertheless to order and direct [you] immediately upon receipt thereof, to collect levy and gather within your several townships or liberties your proportionable parts of the said church leys and make due payment thereof unto us churchwardens whose names are hereunder written on or before the day of next coming: and hereof not to fail as ye will answer the contrary at your peril. Given under our hands the day of in the year of Grace ——.

Your loving friends

—— } Church
—— } Wardens.

To the constables of Speke, Garston and Allerton, to be conveyed from one to another.

To the constables of Wavertree, Great Woolton, Little Woolton, Childwall and north end of Hale, to be conveyed to every &c.

To the Chappel wardens and sidesmen of the Chappelry of Hale, and to the constables of Halebank and ley layers of the same, to be conveyed from one to another with speed.

At the Easter following their appointment the outgoing wardens render accounts of (*a*) their receipts from the ley, with rents of the church lands, interest on the church "stock," burial fees, gifts, &c.; (*b*) their necessary payments about the repair of the church and parish business generally; (*c*) the holders of the church "stocks"; and (*d*) the debts owing to the parish, with sometimes (*e*) an account by the reeves of the school at Much Woolton of the capital and income of the school. Very often the original accounts, as approved, were signed by one of the Norris's of Speke, or some other member of a local family, such as Ireland, Latham, Brettargh, or Case, with the vicar or curate and a varying number of the parishioners;[1] on other occasions it is the copy entered in the book by the schoolmaster or vicar which bears the signatures.

Apart from a little glebe land and rents, the parish had a certain amount of "stock" (or capital), which consisted of cash, and in the earlier accounts cows and "furnaces" are mentioned. A "stock" was 10*s*., and the annual "stipend," or interest upon it, was 1*s*., or 10 per cent. A similar rate was paid for the hire of a cow and a "fornes" or "furnesse." There were thirteen "stocks" out in 1594; and the wardens frequently go to Chester to issue writs against those who would not pay the interest. In some cases suits were commenced in

[1] The earliest form (1571–2) is "made and openlie shewed and declared before Edward Norres Esquyer, William Breter, William Lathum, gent., and the rest of the holl parishe."

the Speke, Much Woolton and West Derby manor courts. In 1608 it was decided that the stocks "shal bee gotten in by courtesye or lawe, soe manye as may be," by the incoming wardens, and accounted for. Nine out of fourteen were got in.

The accounts are accurately stated and balanced, and, as just mentioned, always audited by the minister and some of the parishioners. But after going through the earlier ones, one is struck by the repeated entries of parish money spent by the wardens on themselves and on others. Nothing is ordered, or purchased, or paid for, no contract is made, and no attendance at the church or upon any one is given by the wardens, without something being entered as "spent" to mark the occasion. Receipts too were often lacking, and in 1703 were ordered to be produced for all sums over 5*s*. The amounts spent in the above manner were small, but in the aggregate reached a substantial sum each year. No doubt it was the custom of the times to pay them, and never a word of protest is made until the advent upon the scene of Isaac Greene, the astute lawyer who got so many of the local manors into his hands in the eighteenth century. For many years after he acquired Childwall in 1718, he signs nearly every vestry order, most of which he doubtless instigated or arranged. The abuses of the parish system may be gathered from one of these orders made in 1724:

1724. April 29. At a vestry held for taking into consideration the many extravagant expences and charges which have been of latter years unnecessarily brought upon the parish and parish church, and for taking into consideration and rectifying as far as at present is conceived to be practicable the many abuses and misdemeanours which have of late crept into or been introduced into the management of the affairs of the said parish and parish church, it is upon mature and deliberate consideration ordered and agreed upon as follows:

1. Whereas many of the said grievances have happened for want of due notice of the said parish meetings or vestryes so that the same were not known to many of the parishioners of the said parish who would otherwise have attended the same. It is therefore now agreed and ordered that for the future there shall be at least ten days' notice given on some Lord's day in the said parish church of all parish meetings and vestryes hereafter to be held in the said parish.

2. That no work shall be undertaken about the said church the charges whereof shall exceed 40*s.* unless first mentioned and agreed upon at such parish meeting, except in case of absolute necessity where the church or steeple or some part thereof, or the bells, materials, or ornaments belonging to the same shall be in danger of falling.

3. That the parish rates or leys be laid in such due time that the churchwardens may from time to time have ready money in their hands to defray the necessary disbursements for the parish, and that such persons as shall not pay their leys at the time appointed by the vestry, or within fourteen days after, shall be prosecuted by such person as the vestry shall appoint for that purpose at the parish charge.

4. That the expences on the parish account at any parish meeting shall not exceed 5*s.* (except at Easter, and then not exceed 10*s.*), except by special order of the vestry in writing, to be inserted in the parish book, and that the churchwardens for going to the visitation shall not have allowed above 2*s.* 6*d.* apiece for the old and new [wardens] unless the vicar or curate be there, and then his reasonable expences to be likewise allowed.

5. It is thought fit to allow the ringers 40*s.* salary for Sunday, besides 12*d.* apiece for every holiday wheron the parish shall appoint public ringing, and that there shall be allowed to the sexton the salary of 25*s.* per annum for one bell at seven o'clock, two bells at eight o'clock, and two bells at one o'clock, and for ringing curfew, cleaning the church, and attending the clock.

6. Ordered that from henceforth there shall be no allowances made to the churchwardens for receiving of the parish leys where there is an allowance made to the officers in the respective towns for the collecting thereof, nor shall there be any allowance made to the churchwardens for the expences upon themselves for the buying of wine for the communion, nor for money given to passengers, nor for expences upon their attendance at the church when the blessed Sacrament shall be administered, which it is conceived it is their duty to attend without being allowed for it.

7. That there be no money allowed to be spent at the making of any bargain under 40*s.*, nor at the paying of any such sum,

A SOUTH-EAST VIEW OF CHILDWALL CHURCH *c.* 1810

[From a print in the Picton Collection, Liverpool Public Library]

nor at the writing or signing of any precepts, or drawing any presentments or other writing on church account, save the making up the general accounts, and then to have an allowance of xii*d.* apiece.

8. That there be allowed to the clerk for writing accounts, precepts, presentments, copies of registers, and other writings belonging to the churchwardens, 10*s.*, and no more.

THE: KELSALL, Vic.
I. ASPINWALL
ISAAC GREENE [& others].

A few slight variations were made a little later in the above articles, such as allowing the wardens 6*d.* a township for expenses on receiving leys, and 1*s.* when buying wine and bread for communion, and to the ringers 8*s.* 4*d.* for ringing on the following holidays only, Nov. 5 and May 29, the King's accession, birthday and coronation. The result was undoubtedly a considerable saving on petty expenses, though it was not to be expected that the long existing system would all at once be reformed, and right up to 1770, when the regular series of these wardens' accounts ends, there remain many items of doubtful expenditure.

The receipts naturally vary but little, and do not afford much information beyond (in the sixteenth century) the names of persons for whose burial within the church fees were paid; but the disbursements of the wardens and the vestry orders throw much light upon a variety of interesting matters. The general mass of formal and repeated entries may be passed over, such as the expenses of the wardens at their constant visits before the rural dean, their admission, the preparation of their presentments, the items relating to the collection of the leys, and other routine parish business. But if the yearly items referring to the fabric of the church, the bells, the plate, ornaments and books, religious matters, the poor, the vicars, the school, &c. &c., are collected, a

little history of each section can be compiled; and this is what I have endeavoured to do in the following notes, aided by information occasionally obtainable from the other church papers and from outside sources. No attempt has been made to write a general history of the parish or the church, or to do much annotation, my object being to get as many facts as possible put on record for future use and reference. The notes will usually begin about the year 1571. Reference should also always be made by those interested to the excellent accounts given in the *Victoria History* of the parish of Childwall and the townships within it, as I have usually confined myself to noting matters not there referred to. Nothing will be found here relating to the manorial history of the parish, which is fully stated elsewhere.

I. The Church and its Fabric.

Before entering upon the later history of the church fabric as revealed by the wardens' accounts and parish books, and the faculties, it seems desirable to give a short summary[1] of the general history of Childwall church down to the dissolution of the monasteries.

A priest at Childwall is mentioned in Domesday Book, and doubtless there was a church there. In 1094 Count Roger of Poitou granted it to the abbey of St. Martin at Sées in Normandy, whereby Childwall became attached to the priory of Lancaster, which Roger had founded as a cell of the abbey. In the thirteenth century the patronage of Childwall passed to the Grelleys, barons of Manchester, one of whose family was rector in 1260. Sir Robert de Holland assigned Childwall in 1309 to his college

[1] Mainly taken from the *Victoria History of Lancashire.*

of secular canons at Upholland. The wildness of that place was, however, more suitable for religious than seculars, and the canons deserted it. Bishop Langton in 1319 substituted Benedictine monks for the chaplains, and assigned the endowments of the college, including the rectory of Childwall, to the new priory of St. Thomas the Martyr at Upholland. The monks (or their grantees) presented to the vicarage of Childwall until the dissolution, after which the rectory was granted by the Crown to the new see of Chester, the patronage ultimately becoming vested in 1880 in the see of Liverpool. A long list of incumbents has been compiled.[1] The most distinguished rector of Childwall in early days was John de Droxford, keeper of the wardrobe to Edward I. He was presented to Childwall in 1293, and was a non-resident pluralist. In 1307 the first vicar of Childwall, Henry de Wavertree, was instituted by him shortly before he became bishop of Bath and Wells. The foundation of the vicarage provided for as many as three chaplains and one deacon, in addition to the vicar. We hear of the cemetery of Childwall in 1386, when it was suspended at the visitation held at Prescot on account of the burial of a certain Adam de Mossley. The ban was removed shortly afterwards by the ecclesiastical authorities of Lichfield, on the representation of the Knights Hospitallers, whose privileges were affected.

The dedication of the church is usually stated to be to All Saints, but of this, beyond modern ascription, there seems to be no evidence. On the other hand, from the mention in a fourteenth-century deed[2] of the work (*opus*) of St. Peter of Childwall, it seems likely that the ancient dedication was to that saint.

[1] See *Victoria History*, vol. iii. pp. 105–7. A list is displayed in the porch of the church.

[2] *Victoria History*, vol. iii. p. 103, *n.* 8.

The orientation of the church, according to the Rev. W. A. Wickham, is 10° 42′ north of east.

(*a*) *The Fabric.*

There is very little of ancient work left in Childwall church. According to the *Victoria History*, there is nothing in the building earlier than the fourteenth century, although a few earlier stones have been found. Some have been built in inside and outside the porch, and a Norman fragment is mentioned below. On the south side of the chancel there are two square-headed two-light windows, which may be fourteenth century. There were similar windows in the north wall of the chancel, and one of them has been left *in situ* with a portion of the old north wall. The priests' door is ancient. The southern arcade of the nave and the walls of the south aisle are fifteenth century. The two-light windows in the south aisle are not the original ones. The porch is also fifteenth century. The niche is noticeable. Tradition states that there was once a muniment room over the porch. Two clearstory windows over the south arcade were square-headed and of sixteenth-century style, but they have recently been replaced and two others added, with four on the other side.[1]

The Rev. W. A. Wickham has printed some interesting notes upon Childwall church in the *Liverpool Diocesan Gazette*,[2] and points out that there is probably one fragment of Norman work preserved in a recess in the north chancel aisle. It is, he states, the escalloped capital of a small Norman nook shaft such as were common in the middle of the twelfth century, and is now lying on

[1] See *post*, pp. 83 and 86.

[2] "Architectural Notes on the Ancient Churches of the Diocese," in *Liverpool Diocesan Gazette*, vol. v. pp. 115–16 (1907).

its side in the wall. Its preservation is due to the care of the late J. B. Morgan. Mr. Wickham points out its great interest as one of the few Norman remains in the diocese. He has also the following interesting notes on the chancel and piscina:

In the south wall of the sanctuary, at the level of the floor, is the remaining portion of a fourteenth-century piscina. The bowl was formerly a quatrefoil, and the drain in the centre is still evident; but the front half has been broken off, and the upper portion seems to have been badly mutilated. But this piscina, by its position, tells us an interesting tale. It is now, as we have said, on the floor level. But a piscina was always placed three feet or more from the floor. Consequently it is evident that, since this piscina is a fixture, standing still where its maker put it some five and a half centuries ago, the floor has been brought up to it. And as a matter of fact it was raised in 1851,[1] when the bottom of the east window was made square instead of sloping and the footpace, on which the altar stands, raised some three feet. In this way a very great alteration for the worse was made in the interior of the church. Childwall church is built on the side of a hill, and the ancient architect intended its floor to fall with the ground, so that the altar pace should be some four or five feet lower than the tower floor. Even now the nave floor slopes considerably to the east, but the chancel floor has been raised and the chancel filled with rather high seats, and the result has been that its sweet proportions have been entirely lost. It would be a most laudable work if some rich person would restore the chancel levels, and make Childwall once more one of the rare examples (Halsall is another) of a church whose east end is considerably lower than its west. It would also be most useful as an object lesson in these days, when the altar is generally raised to a height quite unusual in the majority of our English mediæval churches. The mediæval idea of the sacrament was that it was a "holy mystery," not a "show."[2]

Another feature of interest, about the use of which there has been much speculation, is the "squint" window in the wall at the west end of the south aisle. The level of the ground outside this window has obviously been considerably raised.

[1] The present east window was erected in 1856, which is perhaps the date of the alterations referred to by Mr. Wickham.

[2] *Cf.* Pugin, *Rood Screens*, pp. 4 and 103.

In the following notes no attempt will be made at an architectural study of the church or of its ancient features, but the facts, as here set down, more or less in chronological order, afford much material for such a study, and will help to clear up some obscurities in the present arrangement of the church.

Before we come to details a general summary of the leading alterations revealed by the wardens' accounts and the faculties since 1571, and a study of old plans, will help to make matters clearer.

Probably both aisles, and certainly the south aisle, would be added in the late fifteenth century by the Norris family when their chantry was founded. So far as can now be ascertained no very important alterations in the external fabric took place in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The chancel may have been altered, but as any such work was always done by the lessee of the rectorial tithes the wardens only incidentally refer to the matter. Probably the church was then much the same as it had been for hundreds of years, and consisted of west tower with spire, chancel, nave, narrow north and south aisles, each with five pointed arches on octagonal piers with moulded capitals, south porch and north door. The old corner buttresses were diagonal and have been altered. There were north and south chapels.[1] These were not excrescences, but internal, and apparently at the east ends of the two aisles.

In 1716 Plumbe's Chapel was erected at the north-east corner. This was a plain building, about 20 feet square, which jutted out from the old north wall of the church.

In 1739 the building out of Isaac Greene's Chapel (afterwards the Gascoyne and now the Salisbury pew), on the south side of the church, was sanctioned,

[1] See the account of the chantries, *post*.

In the following notes no attempt will be made at an architectural study of the church or of its ancient features, but the facts, as here set down, more or less in chronological order, afford much material for such a study, and will help to clear up some obscurities in the present arrangement of the church.

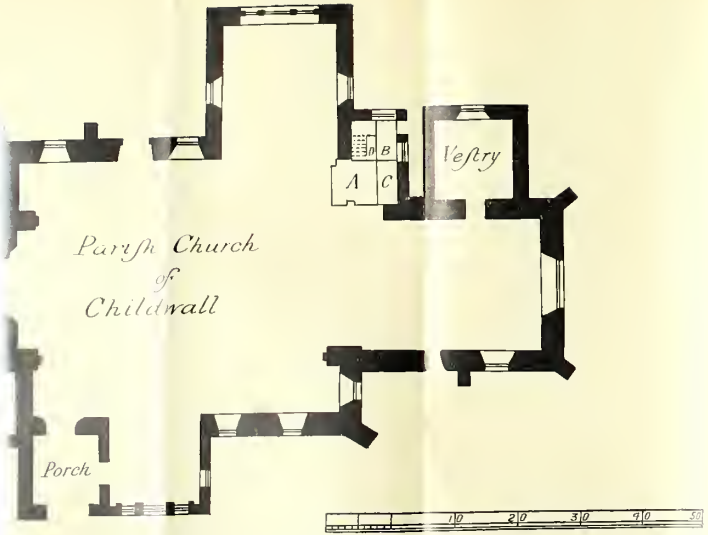
Before we come to details a general summary of the leading alterations revealed by the wardens' accounts and the faculties since 1571, and a study of old plans, will help to make matters clearer.

Probably both aisles, and certainly the south aisle, would be added in the late fifteenth century by the Norris family when their chantry was founded. So far as can now be ascertained no very important alterations in the external fabric took place in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The chancel may have been altered, but as any such work was always done by the lessee of the rectorial tithes the wardens only incidentally refer to the matter. Probably the church was then much the same as it had been for hundreds of years, and consisted of west tower with spire, chancel, nave, narrow north and south aisles, each with five pointed arches on octagonal piers with moulded capitals, south porch and north door. The old corner buttresses were diagonal and have been altered. There were north and south chapels.[1] These were not excrescences, but internal, and apparently at the east ends of the two aisles.

In 1716 Plumbe's Chapel was erected at the north-east corner. This was a plain building, about 20 feet square, which jutted out from the old north wall of the church.

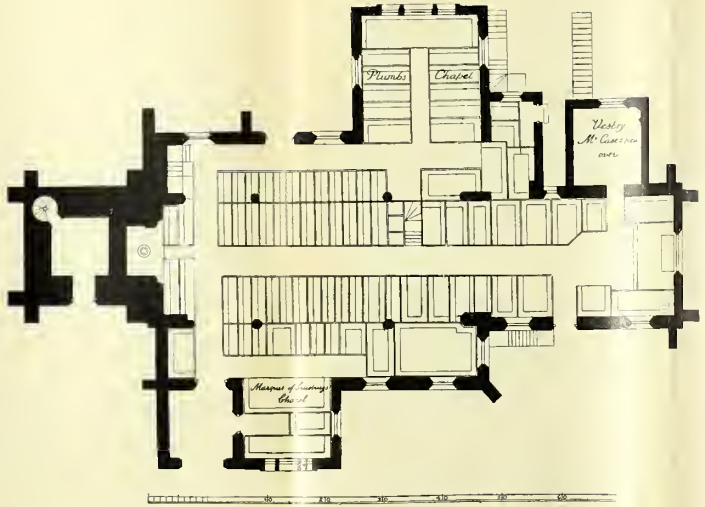
In 1739 the building out of Isaac Greene's Chapel (afterwards the Gascoyne and now the Salisbury pew), on the south side of the church, was sanctioned,

[1] See the account of the chantries, *post*.



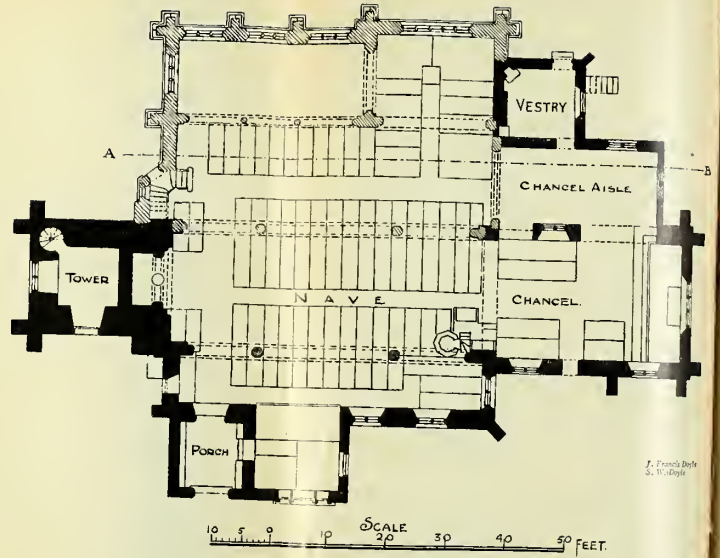
PLAN OF CHILDWALL CHURCH IN 1767

(From a deed of transfer of the pews marked A B C D in the possession of J. Denison of Woolton Hill in 1853)



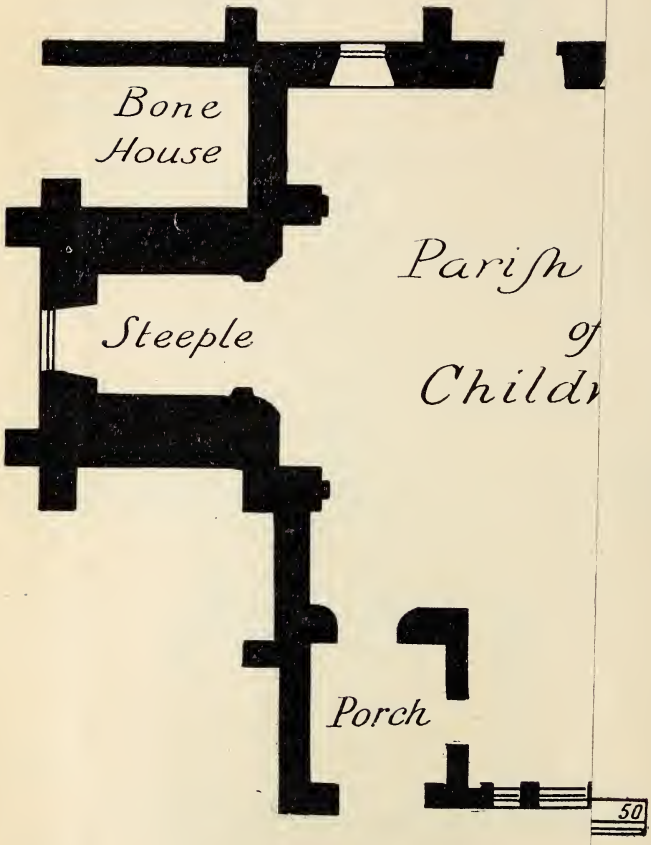
PLAN OF CHILDWALL CHURCH ABOUT 1833

(Before the extension of the north aisle)



PLAN OF CHILDWALL CHURCH IN 1906

(The hatched lines indicate the new work superseding the extension of 1833)



(From a deed of transfer o

and in 1747 the middle octagonal pillar opposite to it was removed and two of the arches thrown into one. In 1744 the first vestry was built outside the north wall of the chancel.

The north and west galleries were put up in 1747–8, the former filling the narrow space between the old pillars on the north of the nave and the old north wall, and running to the west end from the front of Plumbe's Chapel.

In 1767 the east end of the north aisle was broken through and an addition, 12½ feet by 7 feet, made for pews, with a gallery above reached by a staircase. Gallery pews were also erected in the south chancel in 1767 and in the south-west corner of the nave in 1785.

In 1810 the tower and spire were pulled down and rebuilt practically as before, but a few feet to the west. About 1834 the church was enlarged on the north side, a new north elevation in pseudo-Gothic style being built out flush with Plumbe's Chapel, clustered pillars being substituted for the old octagonal ones on this side. About the same time the north gallery was enlarged and carried back to the new north wall.

In 1851–3 the whole church was re-pewed, a new (the present) vestry was built, the north wall of the chancel was thrown open and the old vestry converted into pews.

Between 1853 and 1906 nothing of great importance, except a new chancel roof erected by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners in 1892, seems to have occurred, but in 1906 the north aisle was completely rebuilt, with new arcading to the nave, and the north gallery removed. A new organ and organ loft in 1907, and alterations to the Salisbury pew in 1912, are the most recent events.

And now to pass to details from the wardens' books, faculties and church papers.

In 1571 the greater part of £15 was spent in repairs, "chiffly upon leade about the stepell." In 1574 the roof was repaired with timber from Tarbock Park, two "great treys" costing 40*s.* 4*d.*, with other charges for felling and carriage. Large quantities of slates were purchased at Rainford and Knowsley Park, and the wardens pay various items for "the table" (or diet) of the slater's men at the house of the clerk, Bevis, and at "the vicarage." In March 1588–9, "for-as-much as the church at this present day is grown into great decay for want of repair," a ley of £31, 5*s.* for that and other purposes was raised—a large sum in those times for a poor parish. About £9 was spent in timber, "a gill," and ropes to load it, with carpenters at 8*d.* a day, &c. Making of "the piewe and pulpit" cost 20*s.* between 1589 and 1594. The accounts rendered in March 1600–1 contain an item of 3*s.* 4*d.* for "a new dyall," either for the clock or the sundial in the churchyard. There is another statement in July 1601 that the church is "in great ruine and decaye," calling for another ley of £31, 5*s.* This was apparently for a new roof. "Th' ould rooffe" realised £2, 5*s.*, and £5 was borrowed from Edward Norres, Esq., of Speke, on account. The wardens go to Knowsley to buy timber at a cost of £13, 10*s.* 8*d.*, and made an appointment to meet Mr. "Stonasstreet," the master-wright, at Childwall to make a contract for a new roof. The 23rd September was, however, "a raynye day," and the wardens spent five pence—how, we may guess—in waiting for him. The work on the roof cost £12, 1*s.*

Mr. Anderton, of Lostock, the farmer of the rectorial tithes, was responsible under his lease[1] for the upkeep of the chancel, and in 1605–6 the wardens had to travel to Lostock to speak with him

[1] See *post*, p. 128.

Halliwell has "A pair of timber wheels. Norf."

about its repair. The disputes with Hale chapelry over the repairs of the church, which became acute in the sixteenth century, will be dealt with separately.

The following list of pew-holders in Childwall church, 1609,[1] gives also some important information about the church of that date:

The names of such as claimes Titels unto Chapels, Pews, Seats and Formes within the Parish Church of Childwall, sett down the 17th of June 1609, viz.:

On the South Side.

1. The next seat unto the chancel belonging to David Griffith.
2. On that side, to Mrs. Brettarge.
3. To Childwell House and Grange.
4. Hamlett Johnson, contr' Thos. Whitfield.
5. Henry Moseck & Wm. Mercer of Thingwell.
6. Mr. Houghton, John Butterforth, John Holland.
7. Thos. Orme of Lee clameth of right 2 new seated Pews or seats freeld [?] to the pillar on the south side of the alley, over against and next ajoining to the Corner of the Chapel of Sir Wm. Norres, of the Hon^e^ order of the Bath, Kt., following in rank next to the forme of Mr. Rich'd Houghton of Wavertree.
8. Richd. Bolton, Wm. Woodward, Wm. Bushel, Robt. Hunt, James Pendleton. These all claim the Forms nest below Thos. Orme's Pew.
9. Thos. Knowles, Henry Whitfield, Elizh. Gudicar, widow, cont^r^ John Bridge.
10. Thos. Plumb, Edward Hunt, Thos. Baxter, cont^r^.
11. Thos. Plumb for this his wife's life, Robert Hearn, Robt. Plumb.
12. Thos. Miller, Wm. Fazakerley, Richd. Atherton.
13. Henry Howard, Roger Dawber, ales Prior, the late House of Richd. Catton, now in the hands of Mr. Secome of Liverpoll.
14. Henry Dennet, Junr., wants on 1 life.
15. Thos. Orme of Lee claimeth two parts of one form next beneath the fount, which he lately purchesed from Thos. Orme, son of Wm. Orme, and Richd. Orme, & were in times past their sol Inheritance.
16. Richd. Abbott, Alice Sutton, Alice Orme, Mary Catton, John Shillington, P. Clay.
17. Wm. Graves, this wants ij.
18. Robt. Williamson wants ij.
19. John Posnage, Wm. Halwood de Gateacre.

[1] *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, vol. xliii.–iv. 237 (part only).

On the North Side.

One Chapel claimed by Sir Wm. Norrise, Knight.

1. The first seat next the Chancel, on that Mrs. Bretterz [Brettargh] of Ageburgh.
2. The second forme or seat, Wm. Halewood, Richd. Plumb, Humphrey Bolton.
3. The third, John Pierson, Edward Allanson, John Plompton.
4. Robert Rose, John Lyon, Wm. Bolton, John Woodward, contr. William Fletcher.
5. The fifth, Wm. Bennett, Senr., Margarett Tarleton, widow, one wanting.
6. The sixth, Henry Dennet, Wm. Ellison, Nicholas Fernes, contr.
7. 7th, being next below the pulpitt. Jane Orme of Halewood, widow, Richd. Kenwright, Richd. Wood.
8. The 8th, John Cook, wants ij.
9. The 9th, David Lake, David Woolfall, Eliz. Lake, widdow, for John Lake of Cheshire.
10. The 10th, Richd. Graves, Wm. Wiswō, Wm. Atherton.
11. The 11th, Wm. Bushell, Thos. Bushell, the late house of Richd. Gill, wants one.
12. The 12, Richd. Barrow, John Holgrove, Alice Whitfield, widdow, John Whitfield, contr.
13. The 13th, Wm. Moleneux of Roby for Parts House in Halewood, John Part, Ed. Holgreave, wants one.
14. The 14th, David Hall, Richd. Mercer, Ralph Seddon, contr. Henry Durning.
15. The 15th, Thos. Plumb, Peter Walton, wants one.
16. The 16th, Henry Rachdale, Jane Orme, widdow, Jennet Wainwright, widdow, Gilbert Leadbetter, John Ireland, John Cook of Much Woolton.
17. The 17th, David Hall, Richd. . . ., . Wood & Richd. Baxter, wants iiij.
18. The 18th, Wm. Knowles, wants iij.
19. Wants ij.

In the Chancel.

Mrs. Laythom of Allerton claimeth the 3 seats or formes above the chancel door on south side.

The Rank[1] *of New Formes on the South Side.*

1. The first next Sir William Norris chapel claimed [by] Edward Allenson & Thoˢ. Cook.

[1] Altered from *Range.*

A SOUTH VIEW OF CHILDWALL CHURCH *c.* 1810

(From an undated drawing by J. Hindley in the Binns Collection, Liverpool Public Library)

2. The second Nicholas Bolton.
3. The third claimed by Tho$^{s.}$ Orme of Lee for the Grange House, also by John Bridge.
4. Rich$^{d.}$ Cockett & Rob$^{t.}$ Quick.
5. W$^{m.}$ Knowles.
6. W$^{m.}$ Wainwright p$^{d.}$ 7*s.* for that.
7. James Orme.

Endorsement.—To Mr. Frodsham: A true coppy of a terrier of all the ancient seats, chappels, and formes in the parish church of Childwall.

This is supposd to belong to the late Mr. Joshua Frodsham, & recd. from Mr. Saml. Weston this 30th Jany., 1800.

To [illegible] ℣ J. Okill.

The "steeple" was repointed in 1609. The "ould gate" in the churchyard was apparently removed in 1613, when the wall was "backed up" again at a cost of 6*d.* The accounts for 1622 show that the wardens attended at Childwall "to see rushes brought to the church in decent manner" from the townships of Little Woolton, Wavertree and Much Woolton in turn. (In 1684 the parishioners themselves bring rushes to their "formes.") In 1625 the chancel roof was taken down, no doubt at Mr. Anderton's expense, as the wardens only charge 2*s.* spent when there. The window in "the north chappell"[1] was then glazed at a cost of 1*s.* 5*d.*

Among the orders made on the 31st March 1635 is one that the clerk shall have his seat above the churchwardens.

Though the parish books do not mention it, it appears that the vicar Wm. Lewis had trouble about this time with some of his parishioners over a question of pews. In 1636 the bishop had issued a commission "for the uniforming the seats in the said church, and placing the parishioners therein according to their rank and estates." The church was reseated with forms and a rail placed round

[1] See p. 96.

the Communion table, the latter item costing £3, 4*s*. The vicar also enlarged the pulpit which had before been "indecent and unseemly," and this led to trouble with Henry Ellison and his mother, whose seat had been altogether removed.[1]

New gates and stoops for the churchyard were made in 1639, whilst other work was done by Mr. Anderton in the chancel. Items for money spent "in meeting the gentlemen with the joyner about the letting of the pulpitt lower and to contryve a reading place," and in "going to Huyton to view the reading place there," speak for themselves. Mr. Jo. Chantrell, of Liverpool, the joiner, received 33*s*. 4*d*. for his work. Some years later (in 1678) we read of "the steps which goeth up to the reedinge deske and the seate therein." In 1641 we find the wardens, perhaps under the influence of the Puritan soldiery then in the neighbourhood, paying 1*s*. 4*d*. to "them that pulled down" the rails about the Communion table, which we noticed as put up in 1635. They were not destroyed and were set up again in 1666, after the Restoration, at a cost of 4*s*.

The church "porch" was ridged and leaded in 1654. The privacy of the wardens' seat was ensured by the expenditure of 1*s*. 10*d*. in 1659 upon a lock and hinges for the door. The steeple is often mentioned, and in 1661 the vane upon it was removed.

A font is first mentioned in 1609.[2] In 1662 one was "made" by masons at a charge of £1, 8*s*., and lead for the font-stone cost half a guinea. This, no doubt, was the old sandstone font still in the church, but superseded in 1853 by the present carved stone one. About 1892 the old font was rescued from an adjacent garden where it had been a flower-stand. The editor of Sir S. Glynne's

[1] *Vict. Hist.*, iii. 106, quoting Con. Court Rec. at Chester.
[2] See pew list, *ante*, p. 63.

"Notes" on Childwall says it appears to have been octagonal, and to have been re-chiselled to its present form. A new church door "for the north side" cost 28*s.* in 1668; and two new turn-gates were inserted in the churchyard wall in 1669, with flagging about them, at a cost of £6, 2*s.*, one-third of the expense being allowed to the chapelry of Hale, who no doubt objected, as usual, to contribute.

The "Thingwall Stile" is mentioned in 1692.

"The gentlemen" met Da. Robinson of Prescot in 1694, about pointing the steeple, which cost £5 odd, and Mr. Diggle had £7, 10*s.* for new lead.

Items for the sale of the old church gate and cost of a new one occur in 1677. Next year the north side of the church was slated with 3 "roods" of slate from Mossbank, the carter getting 2*d.* a load for drink. The clerk washes the "reedinge pugh," pulpit, and forms after the work was done.

Needed repairs to the chancel necessitated visits to the Bishop of Chester in 1680 and 1681, and on the last occasion the vicar and wardens were away four days waiting for the bishop's answer. It has been mentioned earlier that the lessee of the rectorial tithe was liable to keep up the chancel, and there is a loose sheet among the church papers, dated 1st March 1713–14, signed by Sir Wm. Gerard of Garswood, Bt., giving leave for the erection of a pew in the chancel for the use of the vicar, "the latter being obliged to give notice whenever anyone breaks up the floor of the chancel to bury any corps in it." In 1763 the wardens had to call upon Sir Thos. Gerard to repair the chancel, and the church terrier of 1778 records that he had "lately rebuilt" it.

Mr. Thomas Norris was repaid the sum of £6 in 1684, which he had lent to buy a new clock, but it does not seem to have been bought until 1701, or else it was another new one which was

then purchased for £7, 15*s*. A new "dormant" window was put in somewhere (probably in the south aisle) in 1686 and the old one repaired.

The "chanopy" at the north side of the church was removed in 1702, being "ready to fall." Perhaps this was round the "north chapel." Two new collection boxes and matting to lay about the Communion table are items in 1703.

The water was running in at "the north door" in 1708, so some "guttering" was done.

A new window in the steeple-end was made in 1713.

In 1716 a faculty was obtained by John Plumbe, of Liverpool, and Richard Plumbe, of Wavertree, to erect on the north side of the east end of the north aisle a new building 6½ yards square, "as high as they should think fit." This was Plumbe's Chapel, an excrescence (shown on the plans) which was incorporated in the alterations of 1833. It had north, east and west windows, and, as will be seen, gave rise to some disputes. The names of the two Plumbes and the date of the building were commemorated by an inscription incised upon a red sandstone tablet, as follows: I. P : R. P. / 1717 This stone has been preserved, and is now to be seen let into the wall in the corner high above the west arch of the north chancel aisle.

The wardens came in 1717 to stop the workmen from uncovering the roof of the church because the materials were not ready. The work was chiefly releading. They also came at the request of several parishioners to view "the new building, objections being made against its sufficiency after the first rearing thereof." What "the new building" was does not appear, but no doubt it was the Plumbe Chapel.

Next year a new Communion table cost 12*s*. and

the rails round it £3, 6*s*. It was decided in 1719 to flag the four ways leading into the church from the several gates of the churchyard within four years.

A new clock-case was obtained in 1722, and a new wardens' seat was made, with letters cut upon it.

The east wall of the churchyard was ordered to be raised to the height of an ashlar in 1723. The south lych gate has the date 1728 on the lower part of the middle pillar, and repairs were ordered to the gates about that date. In 1734 there is an order for the erection of a stone wall on the north side upon the old foundations, ninety odd yards of walling and coping stones being paid for later on. A "lime-house" or bone-house was built in 1723 on the north side of the church next to the tower. The same year there had been "some discourse of removing the pulpit, which probably may in time be convenient to be done," but in the meantime a light was added over against it and the light in the roof opposite altered.

The accounts for 1725 show that the steeple was repointed (cost £9, 10*s*.) and the "fane" mended and gilt. Drink had to be given to the workmen, "who challenged it as a due given to them at every church where they wrought."

The increasing want of seating accommodation led to an order in April 1739 which referred to the erection "some years ago," behind the pulpit of a building (Plumbe's Chapel) which by reason of its position had, so it was said, lain vacant. As it was thought that if the pulpit were more conveniently placed the new building could be made use of in divine service, the wardens were to see if the pulpit could not be erected near the middle pillar on the south side of the church, and also to try to buy the new building. This order, signed by the vicar, Isaac Greene, John Hard-

man, and others, immediately produced an indignant protest, which is entered in the parish book, as follows:

Whereas the building in the above order was in the year 1716 by lawful authority erected by and at the proper cost and charge of me the underwritten John Plumbe and of Richard Plumbe since deceased, and the pews and seats therein were then also at our proper cost and charge erected and placed in a handsome and decent manner as they now appear without alteration and have ever since been used as there has been occasion, and the said building, seats and pews were legally and effectually decreed and granted to me and the said Richard Plumbe and to our assigns for ever exclusive of all others as by the grant thereof under seal of the Consistory Court of Chester now in my possession and produced to the parishioners dated 7th December 1716 fully appears; and whereas the order above mentioned being made without my knowledge or consent or any other person claiming any property therein and the whole of the said building, pews and seats being upon the death of the said Richard Plumbe (as I am advised) fully and absolutely vested in me by survivorship; and whereas by the same order it appears that the pulpit is directed to be removed and erected at the middle pillar on the south side of the said church, being a place, as is apprehended, very inconvenient, and a great majority of the parishioners at the time of making the said order being against it (as I am credibly informed) and no steps yet taken therein; Therefore for the reasons above I do dissent and protest against the said order or any thing to be made or done thereupon. As witness my hand.

This was signed at a vestry held in the parish church by John Plumbe *in persona* in the presence of James Fishwick, curate, Tho. Tatlock and Hy. Watmough, wardens.

Among the church papers is a letter, dated 16th April 1774, from John Hostage, of Chester, probably a lawyer, which relates to Plumbe's Chapel. So apparently the matter cropped up again a generation or so later over a question of repairs, but there is nothing more about it in the parish books:

Sir,—Inclosed I send you a copy of the faculty granted to the Plumbes for erecting a building on the north side of the church of Childwall; the charges of search, copy, &c., are 15*s*. 7*d*.

A NORTH-EAST VIEW OF CHILDWALL CHURCH *c.* 1810

(*From an undated drawing in the Binns Collection, Liverpool Public Library*)

As you desire to have my sentiments upon the matter in dispute between Mr. Plumb and the parishioners of Childwall about the reparation of this building I now send them.

It appears upon the face of the faculty that previous to the issuing of the citation to obtain this faculty a certificate was had from the vicar of the parish and several parishioners that it was unanimously agreed that Plumbes the grantees should have liberty to erect the building in dispute at their own costs, which was to be vested in them and their assigns for ever; and that the whole parish should for ever maintain and keep in good repair the said building (excepting pews, &c.). I apprehend that the certificate signed by the vicar and parishioners about the reparation is binding upon the parish: it would now be presumed that the Plumbes paid at the time the certificate and leave were granted an adequate sum for the future repairs. The grant to them and their assigns for ever I apprehend was not good: a seat in church is not assignable nor transferable by deed unless it be appurtenant to an antient messuage and it will then go with the messuage—I do not mean to speak of seats which are ordered to be sold and transferred by acts of Parliament. It was absurd to make the grant in this manner to Plumbes. I will shew you the absurdity; the parish of Childwall is populous, the parishioners want seats in the church: supposing the Plumbes had sold their possessions in the parish and went to reside in London and kept the seats locked up—which they had a right to do if they were their freehold—would not this have been an hardship upon those parishioners who wanted seats and what [the] Ordinary the grantor of the faculty never intended should be done, but by the grant it is done—though not legally? The seats are vested however in the family of the Plumbes so long as they continue parishioners of the parish of Childwall and resort to divine service in the said church.

I am, Sir, your most humble servt.
JOHN HOSTAGE,
Chester, 16 Apr: 1774.

Mr. Weston at Halewood.
To be left at Mr. John Carvers, Liverpool.

In 1739 a false floor of lath and plaster, "upon or under the beams of the church," was ordered.

Most of the orders about this date were signed, and probably instigated, by Isaac Greene, who was becoming a great power in the land. In November 1739 an application for a seat by him is entered in the parish books. It recites his ownership of

the manors of Childwall, the two Wooltons and Wavertree, and that notwithstanding he was so large a contributor to the leys and taxes, yet he had not a seat in the church in any degree fit and convenient. As all the seats were already appropriated, the parish agreed to allow him to remove "the old public seat" (on the south side) adjoining to the Allerton Hall pew, and to erect a new seat to the whole extent of the latter, and "from thence eastward back to the chancel door (except the north-east corner thereof for the convenience of turning a bier"). Greene did not however carry out this proposal, and it was not until 19th March 1744 that he obtained a faculty. He was to build an out-aisle chapel or chancel on the south side of the church, extending from the porch eastward (including the east end wall) 16 feet, and in breadth from the south-east corner of the porch 12 feet 6 inches. A door-place through the east wall of the porch was sanctioned, and Greene and his successors were to keep the chapel in repair. This addition still remains in the hands of the Marquis of Salisbury. Sir Stephen Glynne in his "Notes" refers to its ugly Venetian window and terms it "quite debased." In November 1912 a faculty was obtained by the present marquis to insert new traceried windows, a new floor and ceiling, with a beam over the opening into the church. The work was carried out by the late J. F. Doyle just before his death. He found the building was very insecurely tied to the main wall of the aisle, and it had to be greatly strengthened.

Hitherto the parish meetings had been held in the chancel, but in 1744 it was decided to erect a vestry room on the north side of and outside the chancel. Isaac Greene obtained the faculty; and the work cost £15, 10*s*., besides six rush chairs, a "mugg" for the chimney, a window seat, "cubbard"

and "cole box." Half a crown was added to the sexton's annual pay for cleaning the vestry. The faculty shows that the vestry room had been already built. It was 16 feet from E. to W., and 14 feet in breadth from the north wall of the chancel. The vestry was entered by a door in the chancel wall. Isaac Greene by the same faculty also obtained the confirmation to him and his successors, lords of the manor of Childwall and owners of Childwall Hall, of a vault under the new vestry about 19 feet by 12.

Some important additions to the church were sanctioned in 1747. William Lake, Wm. Halsall, John Hardman, and Gerard Potter were authorised to erect a north gallery, 33¼ feet long from the west end eastwards, and 10¼ feet broad; and Isaac Greene, Gilbert Tarleton, Wm. Woods, Ed. Parr, Henry Swift, Wm. Ellison, Henry Bibby, Ric. Wainwright, Tho. Tatlock, and John Naylor were to have liberty to erect another gallery across the west end, 18 feet wide and 24 feet in length from the north gallery. The same stairs were to serve both galleries and to stand where "the present stairs" up into the wardens' seat then stood, leaving sufficient room for the font and for baptism. The wardens' seat to be moved to near the south door, and the middle pillar between the middle and *north* aisles to be taken out.

For the greater convenience of Isaac Greene's new chapel and seat, lately erected by faculty on the south side of the south aisle, and to give a better opening and light to the pulpit and reading desk, the middle pillar between the middle and *south* aisles was also to be taken out. A window in the roof next to the west end was to be enlarged to the same size as the other roof windows, with side windows to west and east.

The faculty for the north gallery is dated 28th

December 1747 and is among the church papers. It recites a great want of seats in the church for several parishioners and proprietors of good houses and estates in the parish to sit, kneel and hear service and sermons, and that a handsome commodious loft or gallery might be built on the north side of the church which would be not only useful but ornamental; also that persons claiming rights in the north side of the church had been cited but no one had appeared. Therefore leave was given to erect the gallery aforesaid and to light the same by making a sky-light through the roof, and to dispose of the seats. The faculty bears the signature and official seal of Peregrine Gastrell, chancellor, the vicar-general and official principal of the Bishop of Chester.

The faculty for the west gallery is not with the church papers, although by an order of 27th December 1748 all faculties were to be lodged in the chest. The seats in the new west gallery were numbered and thus apportioned:

1. Henry Swift, Allerton.
2. Wm. Ellison, Childwall.
3. Hy. Bibby, Wavertree.
4. Isaac Greene, Childwall.
5. Ric. Wainwright, Little Woolton (with a seat across the "ille").
6. William Wood, Halewood.
7. Gilbert Tarleton, Halewood.
8. Ed. Parr, Halewood.
9. John Naylor, Jas. Wainwright } Halewood.
10. Thos. Tatlock, Allerton.
11. Geo. Wainwright, Much Woolton.

In 1749 and 1750 faculties were obtained by Frances Williamson, of Liverpool, widow, and by James Crosbie and Edward Roughsedge, both of Liverpool, merchants, to erect two pews in the chancel. The lady's pew, 12 ft. 3 in. by 3 ft. 8 in., was to be on the south side of the Communion table, just between the rails and the east and south walls; and the other pew was to be in a similar place on the north of the table. Both were held on

the express condition that they should not incommode parishioners attending the sacraments, and that the pew doors should always be left open for free ingress and regress of parishioners at such services. Neither of the faculties is with the church papers, but a memorandum of both is entered in the parish book. These chancel pews remained till 1853.

In 1755 a new pulpit, sound board, reading desk, and clerk's seat were ordered. The former cost £28, 3*s.* 9*d.*, including £7, 19*s.* 10*d.* for walnut wood, and was no doubt the three-decker removed in 1854 when a new pulpit and reading desk were built.

In 1756 it was decided to erect a gallery for the singers over the church door and as far as the pillar even with "Mrs." Greene's chapel (Isaac Greene died in 1749). This was, we know, on the south side of the church. It is not certain that this gallery was ever erected.

The tower was found to be in a dangerous state in 1761, and an agreement was made with Gilbert Molyneux, mason, of Much Woolton, to take down and rebuild the spire so far as one course (or two) of stone below the higher sound hole, and to point the whole spire, for £29. A new weathercock cost £1, 11*s.* 6*d.*, and gilding it and the ball, £1, 2*s.*

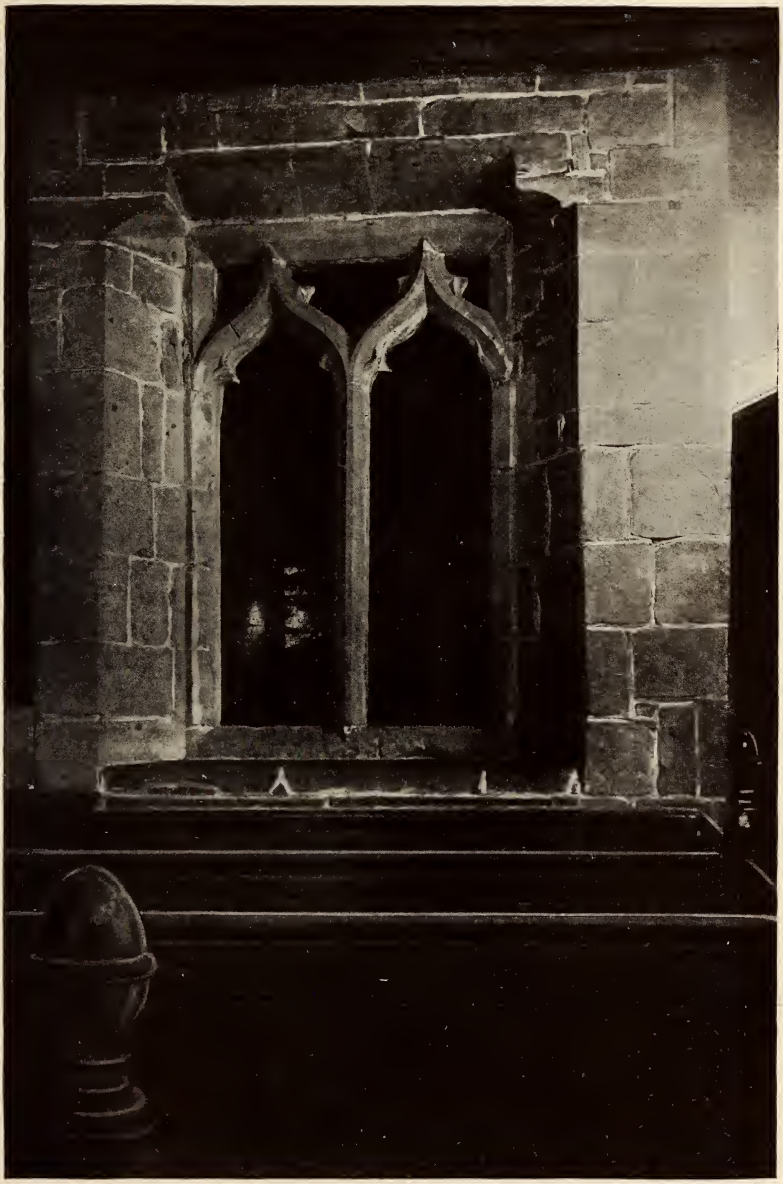
Consequent upon a decision in 1765 to provide a parish hearse, a hearse-house was ordered to be built at a cost of £10, and application made to Bamber Gascoyne for leave to erect it on waste ground adjoining the vicarage. The purchase of hearse cloths and biers had often occurred in previous years, but we now find £12 odd paid for a hearse made at Wavertree, with a leather cover costing £2, 5*s.* 10*d.* The parish sometimes let out the hearse and received a small payment for hire. About £6 worth of "harnish" for the hearse

was purchased in Liverpool. The present hearse-house—still standing in the north-west corner of the churchyard—was probably built at the same time as the tower, as the initials of the wardens, "T. B[aitson]" and "R. L[ewis]," with the date 1811, are engraved above the entrance.

On 31st March 1767 a faculty was obtained by Wm. Hornby of Wavertree, gentleman, "proprietor of a dwelling-house there, late Foster's, now in the holding of Christopher Heys as under-tenant," to take in part of the churchyard between the east end of the north aisle and the new vestry built in 1744. The east end wall of the aisle was broken through, and doubtless a window of the old "north chapel" was so destroyed. A building was erected 12½ feet from N. to S. and 7 feet from E. to W., with four pews, two on the ground floor and two in a gallery above reached by a staircase. A plan was made in 1767 in connection with these pews, and forms the earliest known general plan of the church which we have. A narrow passage was left between the new building and the vestry, ending in a window left to light the chancel. This is no doubt the explanation of the retention, inside the church, of the fourteenth-century window which gives us the line of the old north chancel wall.

Some alterations in the south aisle in 1797 are shortly referred to in the account of the Norris chantry chapel.

The accommodation in the church was quite inadequate for the parishioners, and there are several faculties about this time for small gallery pews. In August 1767, James Gildart, of Little Woolton, obtained leave to erect a gallery for two pews on the south side of the chancel, about 11 feet square. A breach was made through the south wall with a flight of steps outside (see the old views). The faculty was granted on condition



J. A. Waite

CHILDWALL CHURCH: THE FOURTEENTH-CENTURY CHANCEL WINDOW

that there was no hindrance to the carrying of a corpse from the chancel. Then in 1770, William Pickance, gent., was authorised to build a small gallery in the south-west corner of the church, 12 ft. 7 in. in width eastward from the west wall, and 8 ft. 4 in. in length from the south wall to the existing west gallery. The gallery was to be 8 feet from the floor so as to leave room to open and shut the church door. The west wall might be cut through and a door made, with stairs joined to the south wall of the steeple. Apparently Pickance did not do the work as, in 1785, Thos. Parke, esq., of Mossley Hill, obtained a similar faculty, with the addition of a window for lighting purposes. This gallery was the origin of the present Walker gallery pew, and necessitated the cutting off of the head of the church door. A stone, embedded in the south wall of this gallery, seems to be lettered "E. W., 1660," but has no obvious connection with the gallery, though the name of Wainwright is usually associated with it.

In 1778, the Rev. Thos. Dannett, of Wavertree, obtained a confirmation of a pew on the north side of the chancel adjoining eastward to a seat used by the singers, westward to the Vicar's seat, southward to the aisle and a seat of Thos. Tarleton, and northward by the wall; and, in 1779, Peter Baker obtained the pew on the north of the Communion table subject to similar restrictions as before. Later on, in 1823, half of this pew seems to have passed to Benjamin Bromfield, of Wavertree.

Confirmation of pews in the west gallery were granted in 1782 to Joshua Frodsham, of Wavertree, and in 1785 to Joshua Swift, of Allerton. Nicholas Ashton, of Woolton Hall, in 1797 obtained a confirmation of the two pews (shown on the plan of 1833) in the east corner of the south aisle. They occupied the position of the old Norris Chapel. In

1812, Richard Weston, of Childwall, promoted a faculty for a gallery for the singers against the steeple wall, adjoining seats belonging to William Whitefield, Henry Molineux, Sam. Poole, esq., Bamber Gascoyne, esq., and a place heretofore used by some singers. The building of a vestry in 1744 has been mentioned. In 1817, John Ashton Case erected a gallery over it with two pews, reached by a flight of steps from the churchyard. These pews were surrendered in 1853 when the new vestry was built.

In 1810–11 the tower and spire were completely rebuilt, and the contract and specification, dated 10th July 1810, together with an elevation and plan of the new tower, are among the church papers.

Thomas Baitson and Richard Lewis, the wardens (whose names are carved on the front of the tower), made a contract with Richard Barker, of Huyton, and Richard Holme, of Prescot, stonemasons, to take down the existing tower and spire, and build a new one "as nearly on the scite or ground plot of the old tower as may be," and complete the same in fifteen months according to the elevation and plan. The cost was to be £1750. From the specification, it appears that the new tower and spire were to be built of new stone. The foundation walls, which were to be sunk at least 6 feet, were to be 6 feet thick and to be made of the old materials, which were also to be used for the inside of the tower and interior of the walls. The flat top of the tower was to be covered with lead, and drained. There were to be stairs and windows, as shown in the plan and elevation, and the bells were to be taken down and put up again by the contractor. The walls of the spire were to be 9 inches thick and clamped with copper.

The plan shows that the interior of the new tower was 10 feet by 10 feet, with walls 5 feet thick round

it, and buttresses at the corners. The tower in the elevation appears to be about 47 feet high, with a *plain* balustrade of 4 feet 6 inches high. The base of the spire was 14 feet in diameter, and the spire rose to the height of another 47 feet, and was surmounted by an ornamental top with a weathercock. Two windows, one over the other, are shown in the side of the tower, with either a sound hole or opening for the clock between them, and there are also two openings shown in the elevation of the spire. Upon comparing the elevation with the drawing of the church in 1775 by M. Gregson, it is evident that the new tower and spire was practically a replica of the old. At a later date the east wall was reduced to half its thickness inside the church, no doubt to afford a suitable recess for the font and ceremony of baptism. The west wall of the new tower was erected about 5 feet further west than the old west wall.

A new clock was purchased about this date from Thos. Green of Liverpool, and appears to have cost £102, 8*s.* 6*d.*

In 1822 there were a number of meetings with reference to the repair of the church, and a report was made showing it to be in a very bad state. Many of the beams, including those over the Gascoyne seat, were decayed and sunk; the pews were rotten; the roof was dangerous; the roof and walls of Plumbe's Chapel were in a very bad state. The question of rebuilding or of repair was considered, and there was a large majority for the rebuilding. Application was therefore made to the Commissioners under the Act for Building Additional Churches for a loan on the credit of the church rates. According to the application, the population of the parish was then 6618, but there were sittings in the parish for 2253 persons only. There were 103 free sittings only at Childwall,

with 220 in the chapel of Garston. It does not appear from the church papers what the result of the application was, but apparently nothing was done for some years. Baines (Croston's edition) states that the nave was rebuilt about this time, but this must be a mistake. No faculty was obtained for the purpose, and there is nothing to support the statement.

In June 1833 a faculty was obtained to enlarge and alter the church according to certain plans deposited in the bishop's registry. They provided for the enlargement of the north side of the church to the west of Plumbe's Chapel. Some 37 feet of the old north wall still remained between the chapel and the west end, with a north door, two windows, and two buttresses, as shown in the Gregson drawing[1] of 1775 and the plan of 1833. The wall was 2 feet thick, and the line of it was about 9 feet to the north of the old row of octagonal pillars between the nave and north aisles. Above this narrow north aisle was the old north gallery. This being the position, a new north elevation in pseudo-Gothic style was prepared by Messrs. Stewart & Picton, there being four north windows[2] between buttresses, thrown out to the line of Plumbe's Chapel, which was incorporated, and an east window. At the same time the narrow old north gallery (10 feet) seems to have been rebuilt and carried back, with a barn-like roof over it to the new north wall. The arcades, with the two remaining old octagonal pillars on this side of the church, were removed, and three more lofty arches substituted, supported on light clustered pillars. The three-decker pulpit at this date stood facing due south, by the side of

[1] The building against the tower in this drawing is the limehouse, or the old hearse-house, an excrescence on the old west wall.

[2] The upper half of one of these windows, carved out of one piece of stone, is preserved in the vicar's garden.

the eastern octagonal pillar on the north side of the church.

On 19th November 1853 a faculty was obtained (not without opposition) for re-pewing the church in order to obtain more convenient and additional accommodation. The alterations sanctioned included the rearranging of the pews in the nave and south aisle; the removal of "the gallery pew" in the chancel; the removal of the pulpit, reading desk and clerk's desk, and the erection of new and more suitable ones in their present position in the south aisle, appropriating the space left vacant to additional sittings; the removal of the faculty pews on each side of the Communion table, and the carrying of the rails from wall to wall; also the erection of new and more appropriate tables of the Commandments; the removal of the pews in the chancel and erection of others; the building of a new vestry on vacant ground on the north side of the chancel; the conversion of the then present vestry into pews, and for that purpose to remove part of the north wall of the chancel and throw it open to the new pews, so as to form a kind of north aisle to the chancel, the roof over it being kept separate and distinct from that of the chancel. (In this way what is sometimes called the Bibby Chapel or Aisle was constructed.) Upon the completion of the work, in March 1856, a printed statement of account was issued by the wardens, Robert Gill and John Bibby, from which it appears that between July 1853 and the date of the account, nearly £1000 had been collected for the work, including £50 from the executors of the late Sir John Gerard towards repairing the chancel. Mr. and Mrs. Hornby gave a pew (Mr. Case's) *over* the old vestry, value about £100, in lieu of a subscription. The re-pewing of the church cost about £500. Amongst other items appear £16, 10*s*.

for a new carved stone font by Thos. Rossiter; £9 for opening and making a new west door; £13, 10*s.* for new tables of Commandments; new tiles for the chancel, £6; pipes for warming the church, £98; and £73, 10*s.* to George Shaw for an oak pulpit and reading desk, which is the one at present used. The old three-decker was sold, and is said to be in a church or chapel near Abergele. Mr. Raffles Brown and Mr. J. D. Jee were the architects employed.

Sir Stephen Glynne, the ecclesiologist, visited Childwall in 1857, and his notes have been printed,[1] and should be consulted by those interested in the church. He states that the chancel had been shortened. (A comparison of the plans, however, indicates a lengthening of the chancel to the eastward, of about 3 feet, before 1836.) The east window, in modern Decorated style, had recently been erected, and Sir Stephen remarks upon the ugly east wall with clumsy modern buttresses. The chancel had lately been laid with tiles. The ceiling of the nave was then flat.

The Ecclesiastical Commissioners repaired the roof of the chancel in 1868, and the pavement in 1878; in 1892 they put in an entirely new oak roof, and repaired the masonry and walling, and in 1898 they relaid the tiled floors.

In 1892 the Rev. Canon J. A. Atkinson, who was then editing, for the Chetham Society, Sir Stephen Glynne's *Church Notes*, visited Childwall. He found that all the flat ceilings had been removed, and the old rafters exposed. The old mortar, made of clay mixed with straw, had been taken off the sandstone walls, and they were then a rich pink colour. Four heads of the Evangelists had been found and placed in the corners of the ceiling

[1] *Churches of Lancashire* (Chetham Society, new series, vol. xxvii.), 113.

THE NORTH SIDE OF CHILDWALL CHURCH *c.* 1820

(From an undated lithograph in the Binns Collection, Liverpool Public Library)

of the porch. These had been discovered outside the church many years before, and given by the Rev. Aug. Campbell to the proprietor of the "Abbey" inn, but restored some twenty or thirty years later at the instance of the late J. B. Morgan.

In November 1875, 4022 square yards were added to the churchyard at the bottom of the hill, and in 1903 a faculty was obtained to construct a flagged pathway from the church porch across the churchyard to the entrance to the new ground. A copy of the inscriptions upon the gravestones affected is deposited in the bishop's registry at Liverpool.

In July 1905 it was decided to reconstruct the north side of the church entirely. The work included the removal of the north gallery; the rebuilding of the west, north and part of the east walls of the north aisle; the rebuilding of the arcade between nave and north aisle; the removal of the walls and pews in the north chancel aisle and the rebuilding of the arch between it and the north aisle; the construction of a new east window in the north chancel aisle; the reseating of the north and north chancel aisles; and the decoration of the roof of the nave by panelling. Eight clearstory windows were added, four on each side, and filled with stained-glass representations of angels and saints by Bacon Bros. of London. They were presented in memory of various persons, and details are given later among the notes of the monumental inscriptions. The cost of the work was about £5350, and was largely defrayed by the Clayton family of Standfield, whilst the work on the nave roof was paid for by Mr. Ralph Brocklebank, of Haughton Hall, Tarporley. At the same time the south aisle was re-roofed at the expense of Col. W. Hall Walker, M.P., who also put in to his gallery pew a stained-glass window, by

Kempe, in memory of his parents. The sittings were decreased by the removal of the north gallery, but the proposal was justified by the erection of other churches in the neighbourhood. The whole work was designed by and carried out under the supervision of the late J. F. Doyle. On a buttress outside the west wall of the new north aisle an inscription states that the foundation stone was laid, with full records enclosed, on 17th October 1905, and inside the church the west wall of the north aisle bears an inscription that "The part of this church north of the nave was rebuilt A.D. 1906. R. M. Ainslie, vicar; H. E. Abbot, G. C. Clayton, churchwardens, J. Francis Doyle, architect."

In 1907–8 the old organ and organ gallery were removed and a new organ by Willis & Son, encased in oak, and given by Mr. Walter L. Gladstone, of Court Hey, was erected with a new gallery front. The organ bears an inscription that it commemorates his father, Robertson Gladstone, his mother, Mary Ellen, and his uncle, William Ewart Gladstone, M.P.

The latest work was the renovation and alteration in 1912 of the Childwall Hall pew by the Marquis of Salisbury, new traceried windows being substituted for the ugly round-headed eighteenth-century ones, and a beam inserted over the opening of the chapel into the south aisle.

(*b*) *The Stained-Glass Windows.*

There is now no ancient glass.[1]

The East Window.—In memory of Joshua Lace of Little Woolton, died Nov. 18, 1841, aged 79, and of Margaret, his wife, d. June 1830, aged 66. Erected by "thier" daughter Jane, A.D. 1856.

Chancel (South).—(1) Window in memory of

[1] See p. 98.

Margaret Aspinall (no dates). Arms: *Or, a chevron between three griffins' heads erased sa.*

(2) Memorial window, by Wm. Warrington, to the family of Scrope Colquitt, erected 1854. Arms: *a fesse fretty* (?) *between* 3 *cinquefoils, a mullet for difference* [Colquitt] impaling 3 *lozenges conjoined in fesse each charged with a besant* [Milner].

South Aisle (East).—(1) Memorial window, by Wm. Warrington 1859, to Joseph Pilkington Brandreth, died Aug. 18th, 1858, aged 76, and Alice [Harper] his wife,[1] d. Sep. 2, 1852, aged 60. Arms: *Sa, a cross of* 5 *mascles arg.* [or] [Brandreth] impaling *Azure on a fesse or, between three eagles displayed argent a fret couped between* 2 *martlets gules* [Harper].

(2) A plain window with coloured border.

(3) Stained-glass window inscribed, "Deo et Ecclesiæ I[oseph] N[eed] W[alker] & C[atherine] W[alker] D.D. 1854."

North Aisle.—(1) Memorial window, by Heaton, Butler & Bayne, to Richard Francis Gladstone, d. March 2nd, 1909; erected by his nephews and nieces [in 1911].

(2) Memorial window, "The Adoration of the Magi," by Percy Bacon, to Susan Barnes Abbott, died Aug. 8th, 1911, erected by her husband Henry Edward Abbott.

(3) Memorial window, "The Ascension," by Heaton, Butler & Bayne, to Mercey Richardson, erected by her son Charles Nicol Richardson, A.D. 1908.

Walker Gallery.—Windows, by Kempe, erected in memory of Sir Andrew B. Walker, Bt., and Lady Walker, by their son, Wm. Hall Walker. Shield of Walker arms.

North Chancel Aisle.—(1) Memorial window to

[1] Dr. J. P. Brandreth married Alice, dau. and heiress of Wm. Harper of Davenham, co. Chester, Mayor of Liverpool 1804.

Fanny, wife of John Bibby of Hart Hill, Allerton, d. Nov. 13, 1856, aged 44, Hartley their son, d. July 2nd, 1849, aged 7, and Amy their daughter, d. Sept. 6, 1852, aged 3.

(2) Memorial window, by Percy Bacon, to Alexander Shand and Mary Jane his wife, erected by their son and daughter 1906.

Clearstory Windows (by Percy Bacon).

North Side.—(1) In Memory of Irene Sinclair Coghill, died 1904.

(2) In Memory of George Winter Warr, vicar of Childwall, 1870–1895.

(3) In Memory of Samuel Robert Graves, M.P., died Jan. 18, 1873, also Elizabeth Ann Graves, died Dec. 11, 1894.

(4) In Memory of Alexander and Jane Hewit Rodger.

South Side.—(5) This Window was restored in memory of Ida E. B. Earle who died 1903.

(6) This Window was restored in memory of Elizabeth wife of J. Francis Doyle 1902.

(7) In Memory of Mary Ellen Gladstone, died Sept. 17th, 1895.

(8) In Memory of Joseph B. Morgan, died 1900.

(*c*) *Monumental Tablets, &c., inside the Church.*[1]

Porch.—Marble Tablet to Rev. Theophilus Kelsall, vicar, d. Feb. 8, 1734 [5]. Shield of arms: *Ermine, a bend engrailed* [Kelsall].

South Chancel Wall.—Brass Tablet to Rev. Augustus Campbell and his widow.

Brass Tablet to Henry Brettargh, several children, and several members of Kendall family. Easter 1853.

[1] On May 24, 1913.

Tablet to Thos. Weaver, Esq., late of Shrewsbury, d. at Woolton, Dec. 29, 1844, aged 69, erected by widow Susannah.

Tablet (with Latin inscription) to Wm. Ward, Vicar, d. 1740, aged 27. Easter 1853.

Brass Tablet to Richard Percival and Jane his wife.[1]

Tablet to Rev. G. Warr, Vicar.

Marble Memorial to Scrope Milner Colquitt, A.B., of B.N.C., Oxford, d. Apl. 17, 1825, aged 23; by his father. Shield of arms, intended for Colquitt, impaling Milner (see *ante*, p. 85).

Tablet erected by Clara Hamilton Watson in memory of her husband, Henry Arthur Watson, d. May 22nd, 1905, and her father and mother, Robert Greer Moran, d. Nov. 27th, 1904, and Sarah Ann Moran, d. May 5th, 1900.

South Aisle.—Brass plate (on pillar) to Studley Martin of Liverpool, b. Dec. 18th, 1811, d. Dec. 7th, 1888.

Tablet (on pillar) to Thos., s. of Henry Potter of Penketh Hall [Wavertree], graduate of St. John's, Cambridge, d. 1727, aged 24, and several members of same family; erected by Henry Ashcroft Potter, July 1856.

Tablet to Chas. Okill of Liverpool, d. June 15th, 1847, aged 68, erected by daughter, Jane Ann Okill, late of Ambleside, 1867; with two shields of arms: (1) *a chevron and fesse interlaced;* (2) *gules, 3 mitres or* [See of Chester].

Marble medallion, "Here vnderlyes inter'd the Body of John Garway,[2] Esq. 1683."

Brass tablet in memory of Wm. Marriott, formerly of Beechley [Allerton], b. Dec. 31st, 1832, d. Dec. 6th, 1893, erected by his friends.

Tablet to Catherine Walker, d. Dec. 7th, 1859, erected by her daughters.

[1] See *History of Allerton*, p. 27.

[2] See *post*, p. 129.

Tablet to Charles Ed. Walker, Capt. Queen's Bays, d. Dec. 14th, 1856, aged 32; erected by friends.

Tablet to Joseph Need Walker, of Calderstone, d. March 15th, 1865, in 75th year.

Tablet to Anne Mary Baldwin Hornby, d. Apl 11, 1904, aged 79.

Tablet to Thos. Dyson Hornby, eld. s. of Joseph Hornby of Druids Cross, b. Feb. 1st, 1822, d. July 31st, 1889. Arms: *on a chevron in base a bugle horn stringed, on a chief two bugle horns* [Hornby].

West Wall.—Tablet in memory of Ed. John Thornewill, formerly of Broad Green and Swiss Cottage, New Brighton, d. at Algiers, March 22nd, 1901, aged 64: erected by friends.

Tablet to Letitia, wife of Mr. Geo. Nelson of Liverpool, iron merchant, d. 27th Nov. 1813 in 38th year, and two sons, Thos., aged two, and Wellington (infant).

Tablet to John Bateson of Emsworth, Wavertree, d. Feb. 7th, 1901, aged 85, and Margaret his widow, d. May 29th, 1906, aged 78; erected by sons.

North Aisle.—Tablet (on pillar) to Margaret Bernardine Hall, b. March 10th, 1863, d. Jan. 2nd, 1910.

Cross to Thomas Arnold Paterson, 25th September 1909.

Tablet to John Shaw Clayton of Standfield, b. Jan. 31st, 1824, d. July 30th, 1901; erected by his widow and children.

Marble tablet in memory of Richard Duncan Mackintosh, B.A. of Catherine Hall, Cambridge, 2nd s. of Richard Duncan Mackintosh, M.D., d. 13th May 1840, aged 34; two years assistant curate at Childwall (inscription); erected by father.

Tablet to Margaret, wife of Pattison Ellames of Allerton Hall, d. Jan. 2nd, 1837, aged 43.

Tablet to John Richard Tetlow, M.A. of Queen's

College, Oxford, 20 years Minister of Christ Church, Liverpool, afterwards Rector of Pontesbury, Salop, b. July 6th, 1781, d. July 23rd, 1848; erected by widow.

North Chancel Aisle.—Brass and marble cross to Ida Euphemia Bertie, wife of Arthur Earle, of Childwall Lodge, b. Oct. 28th, 1843, d. Apl. 1, 1903.

Memorial to Wm. Pitcairn Campbell, Major 23rd Royal Welsh Fusiliers, d. March 22nd, 1855, aged 31 (with notes of his military career).

Brass cross to Mary E. Brandreth, d. at Broad Green, May 15th, 1901, aged 75.

On Chancel Arch (*north side*).—Memorial to John Alexander Wilson, b. March 15th, 1800, d. March 29th, 1861. Curate at Childwall 1826 to 1841; erected by friends and pupils.

(*d*) *Hatchments.*

There are the following hatchments (or achievements of arms) arranged upon the walls of nave, aisles, &c. The colouring of the ground of the hatchment indicates whether it is the husband or wife who is commemorated. If the ground is white on the dexter side and black on the sinister side this denotes that the husband survives. If the colours are reversed the wife is the survivor; but for a widow the arms are usually displayed on a lozenge. If the whole ground is black both husband and wife are dead.

A skull below the shield usually denotes that the person commemorated is the last of his family. The skull is out of place on the Onslow and Ashton hatchments, as Arthur Onslow and Nicholas Ashton each left a son.

I am indebted to Mr. J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A., for kindly copying and blazoning the whole of these hatchments, and to him and to Mr. R. D. Radcliffe,

M.A., F.S.A., and to Mr. F. C. Beazley, F.S.A., for assistance in the work and in identifying the coats of arms and persons commemorated.

1. *North Wall of Nave.—Ground* all black. Esquire's helm, with mantling Gules doubled Argent. On a motto-ribbon the word RESURGAM.

Arms: Argent, on a chevron Gules, between two anvils in chief and an anchor in base Sable, a bee volant proper between two crescents Or [*Walker*] impaling Gules, a chevron between three leopards' faces Or [*Parker*]. *Crest:* On a torse Argent and Gules [on a mount] within a wreathed serpent, a dove close, all proper.

This commemorates Joseph Need Walker of Calderstone, Allerton, who died in 1865. He married Catherine, daughter of Samuel Parker of Scots House, co. Northumberland; she died in 1859.[1]

2. *On Chancel Arch.—Ground* all black. A lozenge within a gilt scrolled frame; a cherub above and a skull below. Above the skull is a ribbon inscribed RAISON POUR GUIDE.

Arms: Quarterly, 1st and 4th Argent, on a pale Sable a demi lucy erect couped Or [*Gascoyne*] 2nd and 3rd Argent, a pheon Sable, on a chief of the second a lion passant of the first [*Bamber*]. An escutcheon of pretence, Gules, six fleurs-de-lys, 3, 2, and 1 Argent [*Ireland*, assumed by *Greene*].

This commemorates Mary, widow of Bamber Gascoyne and daughter and co-heiress of Isaac Greene of Childwall. She survived her husband and died on 8th May 1799, aged 70 (M.I., Hale Church). Bamber Gascoyne died at Bath in 1791, and was buried at Barking, co. Essex.

3. *South Wall of Nave.—Ground* white on the dexter and black on the sinister side. Around the shield there is gilt scroll-work; above are three cherubs. A motto-ribbon inscribed, RAISON POUR GUIDE.

[1] See *History of Allerton*, 195.

Arms: Quarterly, 1st and 4th [*Gascoyne* as in No. 2], 2nd and 3rd [*Bamber* as in No. 2]. An escutcheon of pretence, Gules, a chevron between three spears' heads Argent [*Price*].

This commemorates Sarah Bridget Frances, wife of Bamber Gascoyne of Childwall Hall, M.P. for Liverpool, 1780–1796, and daughter and heiress of Chase Price of Knighton, M.P. for the county of Radnor. She died on 11th July 1820.

4. *On Chancel Arch.—Ground* all black. Esquire's helm, with mantling Gules doubled Argent. A motto-ribbon inscribed, RAISON POUR GUIDE.

Arms: Quarterly, 1st and 4th [*Gascoyne* as in No 2], 2nd and 3rd [*Bamber* as in No. 2]. An inescutcheon of pretence, Azure [*sic*] a chevron between three spears' heads Argent [*Price*]. *Crest:* Out of a ducal coronet a demi lucy Or.

This commemorates Bamber Gascoyne of Childwall Hall, M.P. for Liverpool, 1780–1796, who died on 16th January 1824.

5. *South Wall of Nave.—Ground* white on the dexter and black on the sinister side. Esquire's helm and mantling Gules doubled Argent. On a motto-ribbon, SO TEACH US TO NUMBER OUR DAYS THAT WE MAY APPLY OUR HEARTS UNTO WISDOM.

Arms: Argent, a mullet Sable, a canton Gules [*Ashton*]. An escutcheon of pretence, Quarterly, 1st and 4th Gules, a cross between four swords erect Argent [*Philpot*], 2nd and 3rd Argent, five [? martlets] on a bend sable [?]. *Crest:* On a torse Argent and Sable, a buck statant regardant Argent, attired Or, wreathed about the neck with a chaplet Vert (?).

This commemorates Mary, first wife of Nicholas Ashton of Woolton Hall, co. Lanc., and Hefferston Grange, co. Chester, and daughter and heiress of John Philpot of Chester. She died on 13th March 1777, aged 37.[1]

[1] Ormerod's *Cheshire* (1882), i. 320, ii. 174–5.

6. *North Wall of Nave.—Ground* white on the dexter and black on the sinister side. No helm; a mantlet Gules doubled Ermine; above are three cherubs. A napkin below the shield is inscribed, SO TEACH US TO NUMBER OUR DAYS THAT WE MAY APPLY OUR HEARTS UNTO WISDOM.

Arms: [*Ashton* as in No 5] impaling Per chevron embattled Or and Azure, three martlets counterchanged [*Hodgson*].

This commemorates Catherine, second wife of Nicholas Ashton of Woolton Hall and daughter of Thomas Hodgson of Liverpool. She died in 1806.

7. *North Aisle.—Ground* all black. Esquire's helm with mantling Gules doubled Argent. A motto-ribbon inscribed, SO TEACH US TO NUMBER OUR DAYS THAT WE MAY APPLY OUR HEARTS UNTO WISDOM. A skull below the shield among the folds of the motto-ribbon.

Arms: [*Ashton*] impaling [*Hodgson*]. An escutcheon of pretence on the dexter impalement, Quarterly, 1st and 4th Gules, a cross between four swords erect Or [*sic*] [*Philpot*], 2nd and 3rd [as in No. 5]. *Crest:* On a torse Argent and Sable, a statant buck regardant Argent, attired Or, wreathed about the neck with a chaplet Vert (?).

This commemorates Nicholas Ashton of Woolton Hall, who died there on 23rd Dec. 1833.

8. *In the Salisbury Chapel.—Ground* white on the dexter and black on the sinister side. A mantle of estate Gules doubled Ermine. The coronet of a marquess above the shield.

Arms: Barry of ten Argent and Azure, six escutcheons, 3, 2, and 1 Sable, each charged with a lion rampant of the first; in chief a crescent Gules for difference [*Cecil, Marquess of Salisbury*]. An escutcheon of pretence, Quarterly, 1st and 4th

[*Gascoyne*], 2nd and 3rd [*Bamber*]. *Supporters:* Two lions rampant Ermine.

This commemorates Frances Mary, wife of James Brownlow William, second Marquess of Salisbury, and daughter and heiress of Bamber Gascoyne of Childwall Hall. She died on 15th October 1839.

9. *North Wall of Nave.* — *Ground* all black. Esquire's helm with mantling Gules doubled Argent. No motto-ribbon.

Arms: Argent, on a fesse engrailed between three crosses patonce Gules, as many crescents of the first [*Hardman*]. *Crest:* On a torse Argent and Gules, an arm embowed in armour proper, garnished Or, the hand grasping a mill-pick also proper, headed silver.

This commemorates James Hardman of Allerton Hall and Rochdale, who died on 24th June 1746.[1]

10. *North Aisle.*—*Ground* black on the dexter and white on the sinister side. Esquire's helm with mantling Gules doubled Argent. A blank motto-ribbon, below which is the date 1755.

Arms: Argent, on a fesse between three crosses patonce Gules, as many crescents of the first [*Hardman*], impaling Per fesse Or and Gules, in chief a griffin passant Sable, in base six gouttes d'or, 3, 2, and 1 [*Cockshutt*]. *Crest:* On a torse Argent and Gules an arm embowed in armour proper, the hand grasping a mill pick also proper, headed silver.

This commemorates John Hardman of Allerton Hall, who died on 1st Dec. 1755. He married Jane, daughter of John Cockshutt.[2]

11. *South Wall of Nave.*—*Ground* black on the dexter and white on the sinister side. Esquire's

[1] See *History of Allerton*, 35. [2] *Ibid.*, 34.

helm with mantling Gules doubled Argent. A motto-ribbon inscribed RESURGAM.

Arms: Azure, a cross moline quarter-pierced Or [*Molyneux*] impaling Argent, a cross engrailed Sable [*Sinclair*]. *Crest:* On a cap of maintenance Gules, turned up Ermine, a plume of peacocks' feathers proper.

This commemorates Edmund Molyneux, tenant of Childwall Hall, who died there without issue on 9th March 1854. He was second son of Thomas Molyneux of Newsham House, Walton, and of Liverpool, Mayor of Liverpool, 1806, and married Anne Machell, dau. of —— Sinclair, esq. She died at Allerton in Dec. 1867.

12. *North Aisle.—Ground* white on the dexter and black on the sinister side. No helm or crest, but springing from the corners of the shield is mantling Gules doubled Argent. Above are three cherubs, and below is a skull with cross-bones. A motto-ribbon inscribed, IN CŒLO QUIES.

Arms: Argent, a fesse Gules between three Cornish choughs [*Onslow*] impaling Or on a pile Gules between six fleurs-de-lys Azure, three lions passant-gardant in pale of the first [*Seymour*].

This commemorates the wife of Arthur Onslow of Childwall, Collector of Customs at the Port of Liverpool 1785–1807. He died at Childwall on 26th Oct. 1807, aged 80.[1] In 1798 he subscribed £100 to the Liverpool fund of £17,000 raised to assist in defraying the expenses of the French war. In 1804 he commanded the Liverpool Custom-House Infantry Volunteers, one of the Liverpool regiments then raised to resist the threatened French invasion. He was one of the last persons in Liverpool to wear a cocked-hat and tie-wig. Admon. to his estate (under £20,000) was granted by the Chester Con. Court on 27th May 1808 to Arthur Onslow of New Street, Spring Gardens, co. Middlesex, son and only child, the other bondsman being Wm. Stanistreet of Liverpool, esq. The son was a barrister of the Middle Temple and was created a King's Serjeant in 1800. He was M.P. Guildford 1812, and is said to have died in 1833. He

[1] For an obituary notice of him, see *Gentleman's Magazine*, 1807, Part ii. p. 1081. His wife's name is unknown.

A SOUTH VIEW OF CHILDWALL CHURCH, NEAR LIVERPOOL

(*From a water-colour drawing by J. Briarley, Feb.* 1823, *now in the vestry*)

married Pooley, dau. of Lt.-Col. George Onslow and widow of Rear-Admiral Sir Francis Samuel Drake, Bt. (d. 1789), of Send Grove, Surrey. She d. 10th Dec. 1810.[1]

(*e*) *The Chantries.*

There are records of two chantries at Childwall, though the existence of the earlier of them has never hitherto been noticed, and there is, so far as can be found, only one reference to it. On 10th May 1396, John Sherman, then "chaplain of the chantry of St. Mary in the parish church of Childwall," was presented by the King to the living of Bisley, Hants., on an exchange with one John Lotewych *alias* Lambourne.[2] Nothing more is known of this chantry or its chapel or where the altar was situated.

The other chapel was that of St. Thomas the Martyr. It is not known when it was built or founded, but we first hear of it in 1484. It was probably at the east end of the south aisle. On 12th Dec. 1484, Thomas Norris of Speke, "to the pleasure of God, encresse of His service and for the helth of my sawle and alle myne antecessors and for the helth of the sawle of John of Lathum, preiste, sumtyme parson of Aldeforth, and all cristen sawles," founded a chantry in this chapel. He endowed it with lands and rents in Halewood, Much Woolton, and Garston, and his brother John added other rents in Halewood. The income was to be paid to Humphrey Norris, clerk, and his successors, nominated by the Norris family to celebrate divine service in the Chapel of St. Thomas.[3] John Lathom appears to have been one of the two priests of the Winwick chantry at Huyton.[4] He

[1] Manning and Bray's *Surrey*, iii. 54, and *Complete Baronetage*.

[2] *Pat. Roll.*

[3] Aston Hall Charters (Brit. Mus.), Nos. 967, 968, 970, 971 of Dr. Farrer's transcripts, which he very kindly allowed me to use.

[4] *V.C.H.*, iii. 156, *n.* 11. A John Lathom was also priest 1489–1517, but this can hardly have been the same person.

resigned in 1454 when he was instituted as vicar there. Probably his connection with the Norris family arose through their relationship to the Harringtons of Huyton. He resigned Huyton in May 1461, was appointed rector at Aldford, Cheshire, by Sir Thomas Stanley, and seems to have died early in 1484 or 1485.

In 1499, Robert Lake of Wavertree added some land in Wavertree to the endowment of this chantry altar, one John being then chaplain, for the purpose of having prayers said for the soul of the grantor, his parents, and successors.[1]

The chantries disappeared at the Reformation and the last priest was pensioned, but we still hear of two chapels in 1609,[2] a "north chapel" being claimed by Sir Wm. Norris in addition to his own chapel in the south aisle. Glazing the window "in the north chappell" is mentioned in the wardens' accounts of 1625, and we then lose all sight of it. The one on the south lasted much longer, and was known as "the Norris chapel."

On the sale of Speke, in 1797, the Ashtons of Woolton Hall obtained a confirmation of the pews in this corner, and are stated to have used the vault underneath it for interments, removing the bones of the Norris's to the churchyard.[3] The presence of the vault is shown inside by the fact that the floor is raised a step higher in this corner of the aisle. The Ashton family opposed the alterations of 1853, but withdrew at the last moment.

Mr. Wickham points out[4] that in the eastern pillar of the south aisle, and in the relative respond, holes are to be seen which tell the tale of the by-gone parclose screen of this chapel, and the late

[1] Aston Hall Charters, No. 29.
[2] See list of pew-holders, p. 63.
[3] See *post*, p. 97.
[4] In his notes, referred to p. 58.

sexton, Mr. Meadows, tells the writer that he has some faint recollection of a grey oak screen and canopy which enclosed the chapel on the north and west sides. He believes it disappeared with the re-seating of 1853. The Meadows family have been sextons at Childwall for generations, and it is possible, as Mr. Meadows admitted, that he was speaking of what he had been told about the screen rather than of what he had seen.

In addition to this there still remains within the church, fixed to the front pew, a bench-end which was probably part of the chapel furniture. It is handsomely carved with a shield bearing the arms of Norris and Harrington quarterly, the latter quartering Banastre of Walton. Mr. Ormerod states that this carving was probably done by the Edward Norris who died in 1606, as it has the heraldic variations used by him, viz. transposed quarters and two mullets on the fesse.[1] Mr. Wickham, in his notes on Childwall, draws attention to the rope-moulding in the carving, which is an unusual feature, occurring, he says, also in the Huyton screen and on some of the woodwork in Rufford Hall. He also refers to the round-arched recesses (of different heights) in the south wall of the south aisle, probably sepulchral, with plain chamfered edges and without hood moulds, a third recess being hidden behind the front of the Salisbury pew. In one of these recesses are now preserved the well-known brasses, probably commemorating Henry Norris (d. 1524) and Clemence his wife.[2] According to Mr. Ormerod, writing in 1850, after the sale of Speke Hall [in 1797] to Richard Watt, the stone pavement in the Norris Chapel was

[1] "Memoir of the House of Norres," *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, vol. ii. 180; also in *Miscell. Palatina*, 45.

[2] See Ormerod's *Memoir*, *loc. cit.*, Plate xi. and App. XII.; and Thornely's *Brasses*.

broken up during alterations which "the purchaser"[1] was making. The brasses were then torn from their previous position and, when Mr. Ormerod wrote, were fixed up in the vestry. The modern brass plate bearing the inscriptions, however, states that they were "removed from the tomb of the Norris's, 1760. Placed here 1853."

There is evidence that in 1563 painted heraldic glass commemorating members of the Norris family was still to be seen in the church. Sir Wm. Norris, in his genealogical declaration[2] of 1563, gives three of the inscriptions which he found in the glass windows. When this glass disappeared is not known. These three inscriptions were printed by Nichols in 1853 and also by Ormerod in 1850, but since then a fuller transcript giving six inscriptions has been discovered.[3] The following is a copy (the abbreviations have been extended):

Concerning St. Tho: Chappell in Childwall Churche.[4]

The Wyndow in the north Ile ende.

Orate pro animabus Alani Norres armigeri, Johannis Norres, Alani Norres armigeri, Johannis Norres militis, Henrici Norres militis et Alicie uxoris ejus, et animabus uxorum predictorum, quorum animabus propiciatur [*sic*] Deus.[5] Orate pro bono statu ac animabus Willielmi Norres armi-

---

[1] Presumably not Mr. Watt, but Mr. Nicholas Ashton of Woolton Hall, who obtained a faculty confirming the pews to him in 1797, and may have purchased them from Sydney Beauclerk and his wife.

[2] Printed in Nichols' *Topographer and Genealogist*, ii. 380, from Harl. MS. 1997, f. 89*b*. The original MS. is now in the British Museum. See also Ormerod's "Memoir of House of Norres," *Trans. Hist. Soc. L. & C.*, ii. 172 and 178.

[3] Norris Papers, in Add. MS. 36924, f. 122; pointed out, but not printed, in *Vict. Hist. Lancs.*, iii. p. 108. Mr. J. Paul Rylands and Dr. Farrer copied these inscriptions about 1903, when the MS. was still at Aston Hall, Cheshire.

[4] This is an indorsement in a different hand from the body of the MS., and may not refer to all the windows.

[5] In the transcript in Harl. MS. 1997, f. 89^b, a lady's head, couped at the shoulders and attired [gules], is drawn in the margin. This was the ancient crest of Norres. Ormerod's *Memoir*, *loc. cit.*, 156.

geri et Elizabethe uxoris sue et omnium puerorum[1] suorum qui hanc fenestram fieri fecerunt, ac specialiter pro Thoma Norres armigero, Ricardo, Roberto,[2] Willielmo presbitero, Johanni,[3] Edmundo, Henrico, Cristophero, Elizabetha, Alicia, Margereta, Beatricie, Agnete [*sic*], Katerina, quorum animabus [propicietur Deus].[4]

Orandum est devote pro statu ac animabus Thome Norres armigeri et Leticie uxoris sue qui hanc fenestram fieri fecerunt, et puerorum suorum, videlicet Willielmi, Thome, Jacobi, Thurstani,[5] Ricardi, Edmundi, Elizabethe, Johanne, Elizabethe, Beatricis et Alicie, quorum [animabus propicietur Deus].[6]

The following comes next in the MS., with dividing lines, and probably was not in the same window:

Orate pro Edmundo Crosse[7] armigero et uxori sua et omnes pueros [*sic*].

South ende wyndow.[8]

Orate pro animabus Thome Norres armigeri nuper domini de Speake et Johannis Norres fratris eius ac etiam domini Johannis Lathom[9] quondam domini de Alledeforde, qui

---

[1] The Harl. version has an abbreviated word which represents "propinquorum," but is probably an error of the transcriber.

[2] MS. "Roll."

[3] The MS. has this, and other following names, in the genitive case.

[4] The Harl. version here gives the arms of Norres and Erneys, quarterly.

[5] "Christophori" in the Harl. version.

[6] The Norres' arms are given here in the Harl. version, where follow two notes by one of the Randle Holmes: "Ther standeth a gentleman kneeling in a white cote and a greate brode gurdell and whyte hose, x. [*sic*] sonnes, his wife with 6 doughters. In another place a gentleman in a blue coate, 6 sonnes in purple coats, his wife in a blue cote, and 5 doughters."

[7] Probably the collector and farmer of Liverpool, 1450–1472. Muir and Platt's *Hist. Munic. Govt. of Liverpool.* See also *Sched. of Crosse Deeds*, Radcliffe.

[8] The Harl. version does not give this inscription. As it was to the founders of the chantry, one would expect that it was in St. Thomas' Chapel, but "the south ende wyndow" creates a difficulty.

[9] For him, see *ante*, p. 95. As pointed out in *Vict. Hist. Lancs.*, iii. 108, *note* 1, Dominus John Lathom was rector of Aldford, co. Chester, 1461–1484, and Sir John Stanley was "lord" of Aldford 2–16 Ed. IV. But probably the second *domini* in the inscription is used in the same sense as *domini* preceding it.

[intuitu?][1] divino ex assensu et consensu [blank] hanc canteream [*sic*] fabricaverunt et fundaverunt imperpetuum quorum animabus Deus [propicietur].

North side wyndow.[2]
Orate pro anima domini Willielmi Norres Vicarii ecclesie parochialis de [blank][3] qui hanc fenestram principaliter fieri fecit, et obiit in festo Sancte Elene, anno Domini MCCCC sexagessimo [blank] ac etiam pro statu et anima Ricardi fratris ejus, quorum animabus propicietur Deus.

(*f*) *The Bells.*

The bells of Childwall, ringing out from the hill over the countryside, have for centuries formed a local feature which found its way into rhyme. There are many variants,[4] but the best known is probably as follows:

Prescot & Huyton and merry Childow,
Three parish churches all in a row,
Prescot for Poverty, Huyton for Pride,
And Childwall for ringing and singing beside.

Another version of the third line is:

Prescot for Panmugs, Huyton for ploydes,

rhyming, presumably, with "besoydes."

There are probably few parishes in which records, of an exact nature, relating to the church bells can be carried back for nearly 400 years, but this can be done as regards Childwall. From the Norris papers,[5] now in the British Museum, we obtain the information that, in 1517, three new bells were made for Childwall church by Richard Seliock of Notting-

[1] Only a "t" of this word is legible. Mr. Brownbill suggests "nutu" or "intuitu."
[2] This inscription is not given in the Harl. version.
[3] The place cannot be supplied.
[4] See *Pal. Note Book*, ii. 239, 278; iii. 95, 122.
[5] Quoted in *Vict. Hist.*, vol. iii. 107, *note* 18. It is No. 973 of Dr. Farrer's transcripts from the Aston Hall charters and papers.

ham, bellfounder, viz. the great bell, weight 518 lbs.; the lesser bell, 417 lbs.; and Mr. Norris's bell, 41 lbs. But it appears from the inventory of the church goods for which the wardens (Wm. Whitfield and James Plumbe) undertook to be responsible in 1552,[1] that there were then only two bells, one bell being wanting which had been sold to John Plummer of Chester, and the money bestowed, so the wardens said, in the repair of the church.

Edward Norres of Blackrod, in his will dated 29th Jan. 1577, left 5*s.* towards the reparation of Childwall church, and a similar sum to the clerk to ring the bells after his death.

The "great" bell is mentioned in the wardens' accounts in 1572 when John Roson came to see about the repairs to the bells, and in 1589 the "third" bell and the "little" bell occur. About 1593, the wardens spent two days and two nights at the church with the bellfounders, consuming a pound of candles. Some of the bell "mettell" was broken, and the repairs cost £3, 12*s.* 4*d.* In 1597 the wardens went to the famous foundry at Congleton about the re-casting of a bell which, with some new metal, cost £5, 2*s.* 4*d.*, besides carriage from Congleton. Henry Whitfield, of Little Woolton, deceased, gave 6*s.* 8*d.* in 1598 for the repair and mending of the bells. In 1603, one shilling was spent upon the bellfounders and the wardens when making an agreement to re-cast the third bell, and another shilling paid in earnest-money of the bargain. A special ley of £6, 5*s.* was made and the bell was taken to Congleton and re-cast. For this work and for 1 cwt. 1 qr. 2 lbs. of new metal, £10, 2*s.* 8*d.* was disbursed, whilst two bonds were entered into, one for "the upholding" of the bell for a year and a day, and the other for 20*s.* to be paid to the founder at Runcorn, on the last day of

[1] *Church Goods* (Chet. Soc.), 90.

April 1604. May Day was spent in getting the bell up into the steeple. In Nov. 1617 another special ley for the repair of the bells became necessary, £4, 3*s*. being spent upon them.

In 1635 a meeting of the parishioners ordered that "he that keepeth the clock and ringeth curfewe shall have xii^{d} per annum for his paynes; and also the ringers vi^{s} viii^{d} per annum to ring every Sonday in this manner following, to witt, the sexten one peale att seaven of the clock, the clark and sexten another peale att eight of the clock, and the clark, sexten, and the other ringers another peale att nyne of the clock." A bell-wheel was purchased in 1639 for ten shillings from the chapel-warden of Liverpool, but nothing else of importance occurs until 1660–1661. The ringers had rung the bells on the restoration day of Charles II, and all day on the anniversary of his coronation, and the vigour of their rejoicings was apparently too much for the first bell, which burst, necessitating a visit of the vicar to Liverpool to bargain with the bellfounder. Three shillings and three pence was spent when Edward Markland of Wigan,[1] and another came to Childwall and "we did consummate the bargaine with them about the bell and it was knoct in peeces." More trouble followed, as when Mr. Litherland (the vicar) and one of the wardens went to Wigan to see the bell re-cast "the mettall did run upon the workmen." Another visit was necessary "to see the bell broke out of the mould" and weighed. Markland was paid £7, 1*s*. 5*d*. for the casting and over-weight, and gave a bond for security of the bell. Something however went wrong, as 1*s*. 4*d*. was spent upon the Huyton ringers when they came "to try if they could mend the first bell in its ringing."

[1] Mr. Earwaker seems to have thought he was not a bellfounder. See his paper on "Lancashire and Cheshire Bellfounders," *Trans. Hist. Soc.*, vol. xlii. p. 177.

From the accounts for 1677 we gather the fee of the clerk for tending the clock, and ringing curfew and the great bell every Sabbath at 8 A.M. and 1 P.M., was now 15*s*. Items for "sallit oyle" for the clock often occur. In 1680 the wardens go to Liverpool to see the bellfounder about re-casting two of the bells. Two attendances at Childwall are entered to seal the bonds and articles of agreement with William Scott; also a visit to Wigan to see the bells cast and weighed. When the newly cast bells had been drawn up into the steeple, the Huyton ringers were, as usual, called in to test them, but the peal was not found satisfactory, so a "musition" from Liverpool was procured for 2*s*. to give his judgment and censure of the bells. Upon him, the founder, the ringers, and others, 5*s*. was spent on the day of the trial. Apparently the little bell was out of tune, as it had to be taken down. It was re-hung twice and rung, but not approved, and the wardens go to Mr. Chorley (a lawyer) "to put on suit" against William Scott. The proceedings were however not gone on with, as from the accounts for 1681 we see Scott came a third time and the bell was then approved of. For the two re-cast bells and for extra metal Scott received £20.

In December 1694, the clerk tolled the bell for three hours the day Queen Mary was interred, and received 1*s*.; and 7*s*. 6*d*. was paid in 1714 for ringing the day the news came King George had arrived in England, and 22*s*. 6*d*. was spent on a great number of parishioners the day he was crowned. The bells were often rung as usual for victories by land and sea.

In 1721 and 1722, the question of the bells came before several vestries. John Plumbe and John Fletcher were asked to assist the parishioners to obtain estimates for re-casting the first bell (now

broken) and making it into the fourth bell, and for re-casting all the bells "for the making of them more tuneable," with the addition of a fifth bell. At a vestry on 17th January 1721–2, a letter from Abraham Rudhall (of Gloucester) was read several times, and it was unanimously agreed to have all the old bells re-cast, to make up the metal to 3100 lbs. weight, and add a fifth bell; but the proposed weight not being thought sufficient, it was increased to be as near 4000 lbs. weight (= 1 ton 15 cwts. 2 qrs. 24 lbs.) as the bellfounder could contrive to cast the bells. The wardens go to Farnworth to inquire what their new bells had cost. In Childwall twenty leys were levied originally but eighteen more had to be made, and as some of the parish "made a scruple" to pay, the wardens took authority to have recourse to the law. The old bells were taken down and weighed in 1722, and sent off to Rudhall's works, and the new set appears to have been hung the same year. The bellfounder received £155, Mr. Wrigley, the hanger, £20 odd, and the carriage of the bells by Robert Jackson led to a dispute and a verdict in his favour for 28*s.*, in the wapentake court of West Derby, which was set aside at the assizes. Ultimately the wardens paid him the money with the addition of £8, 10*s.* costs. On a board which now hangs on the west wall near the porch, but which, in 1836,[1] was by the churchwardens' pew, there is the following statement which refers to the new bells:

"At the request of the Inhabitants of Childwall Parish ye Lady Dowager Gerard, of Garswood, gave ten guineas, part thereof for erecting this seat for ye use of the churchwardens, and ye surplus towards erecting five new bells hung in ye steeple of this church in the year of our Lord 1722. William Wood, William Lake, churchwardens."

[1] Baines' *Lancs.* (first ed.), iii. 741.

CHILDWALL CHURCH AND ABBEY *c.* 1845

(*From a coloured lithograph by R. Groom, after a drawing by I. Shaw, published by Robert Rimmer, Childwall Abbey*)

A stork or curlew, the crest of the Andertons,[1] surmounts the inscription.

After this date 25*s.* is annually entered in the parish book, "paid to the clerk for ringing curfew, tending the clock, sweeping the church, ringing the 3rd bell at 7, the 4th & 5th at 8 in the morning, and the 4th and 5th at 1 every Lord's day in the year."

In 1751 the parish resolved to hang a new "trebble" bell in the steeple, and purchased one at "Srosbury" (Shrewsbury), apparently from Rudhall. The accounts contain an item of 2*s.* 4*d.* for postage on seven letters "betwixt the bellfounder and us wardens." The exact cost of the new bell is not clear. The wardens paid £42, 8*s.* 9*d.*, apparently only a portion, to the founder, and £22 odd to Jos. Grace of Allerton, "laid down for the new bell for the parish by agreement." Hanging expenses, &c., were some £15.

This peal of six bells remained until the year 1912, when the whole peal was re-cast by Messrs. John Warner & Sons, Ltd., bellfounders, of Spitalfields, London, at a cost of about £300. The old oak fittings were removed, and replaced by modern steel frames which were fixed clear of the walls so as to prevent any injury to the tower. The bells when taken down bore the following inscriptions:

Treble.	Wm. Brown late [warden]. Jn. Whitfield, Jos. Grace, CH. Wardens, 1751. A[braham] R[udhall].
2nd.	Peace and good neighbourhood. A. R.
3rd.	Prosperity to this Parish. A. R.
4th.	Prosperity to the Church of England. A. R.
5th.	[No inscription.]
Tenor.	I to the Church the living call and to the grave doe summon all. 1722.

All these inscriptions were carefully reproduced upon the respective bells, with the addition of a

[1] See *post*, pp. 130 and 139.

statement that they had been "recast by John Warner & Sons, London 1912." Upon the fifth bell, which bore no inscription, the following words were placed:

God bless King George & Queen Mary.
H. E. Abbott } Wardens.
J. G. Rishton }

Messrs. Warner have kindly given me the following figures as the diameters and weights of the re-cast peal:

	Dia.	Cwts.	Qrs.	Lbs.
Treble.	28″	4	3	9
2nd.	30″	5	3	0
3rd.	32″	6	2	1
4th.	33½″	7	1	0
5th.	36½″	8	3	10
Tenor	41″	12	3	6
		45	3	26

On the 3rd June 1912, a dedication service was held in the church by the vicar, after which a peal of many changes was rung.

A board hangs in the belfry bearing the following doggerel lines:[1]

If for to ring, a man comes here;
Ringing sacred; its Laws revere;
These ringing Laws must be well us'd;
That ringers may not be abus'd;
If ringer wears his spur or hat
One quart of ale he pays for that;
If while he rings, his bell o'erthrow;
Sixpence he Pays before he go;
But if he's heard to swear or curse;
Demand One Shilling of his Purse;
If to these Laws he does conform;
The ringers part he may perform.

[1] For other versions, see *Churches of Lancs.* (Chet. Soc.), p. 51; *Palatine Note Book*, vol. i. 125; and Walter's *Bells of England.*

(*g*) *Church Plate and Ornaments, &c.*

The inquiries of the commissioners of 1552 for the survey of church goods[1] provide us with a little information as to the plate and ornaments of Childwall church some twenty years before the wardens' accounts begin. Thus we find William Whitfield and James Plumbe, the wardens of 1552, entering into a bond with the royal commissioners acknowledging the receipt, and undertaking for the safe custody of the following goods, viz. one "coape [of] buscean,"[2] three vestments, "chamlet with albes and amyces" thereto belonging, one "sensor brasse," two bells, two "tynacles"[3] and two brass candlesticks. There were two chalices missing, which Sir Wm. Norris and the wardens said had been stolen and "imbecelled," together with a copper cross, about two years before. Another chalice had been sold for 40*s*. before 1548, so Bishop Bird reported, and the proceeds bestowed upon the bells.[4]

The priest of the Norris chantry in the chapel of St. Thomas the Martyr at Childwall had no separate plate, but used the church plate, as appears from the returns of the chantries in 1546–48.[5] But they cannot be relied upon entirely, as doubtless much valuable plate mysteriously vanished before the appearance of the commissioners.

It seems likely that it was over the alleged furnishing of the Norris Chapel with forbidden ornaments that in 1565 a certain John Fairclough got into trouble. He confessed that he had scandalously defamed Sir William Norris by saying

[1] For the commission, see *Vict. Hist.*, ii. 97. For the bond and inventory relating to Childwall, see *Invs. of Church Goods* (Chet. Soc.), 90.

[2] *i.e.* Bustian, a fabric for church vestments, differing from fustian.

[3] *i.e.* Tunicles, or dalmatics, a deacon's garment.

[4] *Church Goods*, 92.

[5] *History of the Chantries* (Chet. Soc.), i. 98.

that "he had a commission to erect aultars and to sett thereuppon the crucifix and candlesticks with lights." Queen Elizabeth's commissioners at Chester ordered Fairclough to "attend in Childwall church, to-morrow," and "at th' end of the Homely, 'of Contencion,' which the Curate shall read, he shall ask the said S^r. W. forgiveness, if he ther be then present, and shall this present daie sit in the stockes in the citie of Chester, bie the space of one howre, in the market place betwene one and two of the clocke at afternoone." The same penance was also to be performed in Warrington and in Davenham church, where he had also spread his seditious words, and certificates were to be brought in that he had done so.[1]

The first entry in the wardens' accounts relating to the plate is in one for 1572–4, when Peter Mutton of Chester was paid 20*s.* for a Communion cup "over the value of the olde chalice," presumably then exchanged. Mutton was no doubt one of the well-known family of Chester silversmiths.

The wardens were summoned to Prescot before "Mr. Dean" concerning the church ornaments about 1590, while in 1608 they were cited to appear at Warrington to receive "an act" from the Dean for "things wanting in the church."

In 1606 a pewter can was obtained for the Communion table for 8*s.* 4*d.* and a table-cloth for 4*s.* 2*d.* A finer cloth in 1609–10 cost 10*s.*

The church "coffer" occurs in 1609, and "the great arke in the church" in 1658.

In 1609–10 the King's Arms and the Ten Commandments were set up in the church at a cost of 33*s.* 4*d.*, the painter receiving 6*s.* and being provided with 8 yards of cloth (? canvas) to paint upon.

[1] Raines' Lancs. MSS. (Chet. Library), quoted in *History of the Chantries* (Chet. Soc.), 177.

A cloth "to lapp the communion cupp" was one of the items in 1623; and a box "to gather money in" cost 2*d.* in 1624. The next year the wardens go to Speke to see the Communion cup weighed, and pay to one Edmond Holme £3, 13*s.* 6*d.*, which was unpaid, for the cup. If this was a new cup, the balance may have been found by gift or subscription. Holme was probably the same person as "Holme now or lately a goldsmith in Knowsley," who made a quantity of the plate referred to in the will, dated 1611, of John Ireland of Hale.[1] A bottle to carry the Communion wine and a bier for the church use also were acquired in 1625. A hearse-cloth with silk cost 15*s.* in 1670. The "ould church flagon," plus 11*s.* 9*d.*, was exchanged with the pewterer of Liverpool in January 1641–2, presumably for a new one.

Some difficulty seems to have arisen in 1649, as we find process was obtained to serve Margery Mossock and Thomas Bell about the church plate and Communion cloth. Perhaps they had been deposited with the neighbours for safety during the war, and were not promptly returned or forthcoming when required. A piece of plate was recovered by the wardens in 1659, but the proceedings can hardly have lasted so long. A basin and a napkin were bought in 1654. In 1609 a "quision" (or cushion) for the altar was made, at a cost of 3*s.* 5*d.* for "three-quarters of greene kersey, two skynnes of lether and crules." In 1615 the "church cushion" was made with six pounds of feathers at 7*d.* a pound, a skin of coloured leather for the bottom, and another for the top, and "crules" to make tassels. A cover for the pulpit was also made with 2¼ yards of material and 3*s.* worth of fringe. Another pulpit cushion was made

[1] *Lancs. & Ches. Wills* (Chet. Soc., N.S.), ii. 178; and also in the will (1626) of Sir Gilbert Ireland (*Lancs. & Ches. Wills* (Rec. Soc.), 130).

in 1654. Mr. Ward went to Warrington to see the visitor in 1663 "to excuse for the parish about the church ornaments." Doubtless something was lacking—perhaps the display in the church of the king's arms—as next year Thomas Haslow of Warrington was sent to paint his Majesty's arms. For a frame to draw upon, and for his services, he received £5. The result was the elaborate piece of work dated 1664, now hanging over the chancel arch.

In 1665 there was considerable expenditure on ornaments. The wardens stayed two days at Chester buying 30*s.* worth of broad-cloth for a carpet for the Communion table, with silk and fringe, and more cloth to hang about the pulpit, with silk, tassels and rings, and a new cushion. "The pewter bowl" was then exchanged for a new Communion flagon, but in 1666 a silver bowl was purchased for £2, 10*s.*, and a pewter dish and plate for 4*s.* 8*d.* Three earthen bottles for wine are noted in 1667. In 1673 the vicar was reimbursed 3*s.* paid for the "Table of Degrees." A lock, keys, bands for the chest, and "clapes" for the great church gate are entered in 1685.

In 1688 the surplice and "other goods" were stolen, so 14 yards of holland at 4*s.* 6*d.* for a new surplice, 9 yards of cloth at 1*s.* 2*d.* for a new table-cloth and napkin, together with 7 yards of serge at 3*s.* for a hearse-cloth, had to be purchased in Liverpool. Perhaps also the church plate then disappeared, for a new silver Communion cup was bespoken in Liverpool for £3, 14*s.* and the church flagon was soldered.

In 1691 two and a half guineas were paid to the limner for drawing the Lord's Prayer, the Commandments, and other portions of Scripture in the church. A pulpit cushion of green plush cost 22*s.* 6*d.* in 1701. The making of several Tables

of Benefactors is recorded, and particulars of them are given elsewhere.[1] Writing and gilding one in 1702 cost nearly £3. In 1706 another was ordered, and some colouring and writing added to the old one. Then in 1712 the Commandments, Sentences, Creed, and Lord's Prayer were again written up after the church had been whitewashed. Yet another Table of Benefactors was made in 1724, with a Table of Prohibited Degrees of marriage. The wardens went to "Liverpool new church"[2] to see their Table of Degrees. Five "sentences" were drawn by Richard Hitchins in the church and porch. More painting and writing in the church was done in 1739, and another Table of Benefactors written in 1748. A pulpit cloth was made in 1716 of 6½ yards of finest hair plush, gold lace, silk thread and tape; whilst a coffer, to lay all the Communion ornaments and pulpit hangings in, was purchased in 1718 for 18*s.* A new flagon for 8*s.* occurs in 1720, and a new brass sundial in 1721, the old flagon and dial realising 2*s.* 6*d.* A new velvet cloth, a linen cloth, two new velvet cushions, and two new large Common Prayer Books for the Communion table were ordered in 1765. Mr. Newhouse was paid for the cloths, cushions, and gold lace the large sum of £39, 6*s.* 3*d.*, and the Prayer Books cost £2, 0*s.* 3*d.*

It appears that in December 1771 the Communion plate consisted only of a silver cup, a pewter flagon and two pewter dishes, so it is evident that all the old plate had by then disappeared. The vestry therefore resolved to get a "neat service of Brimigham or Pontapoole ware," and Bamber Gascoyne was asked to procure it. What was usually known as "Pontypool ware" was japanned ware, but this can hardly have been intended. Next month the wardens were desired

[1] P. 138.

[2] St. Peter's, the new parish church, 1704.

to procure the new plate as soon as possible, so presumably Mr. Gascoyne had not been willing to do so. The wardens' regular accounts end in 1772, but from the church terrier drawn up in 1778 (*post*) it appears that there was then the following plate: A silver flagon inscribed "Childwall Church, Thomas Eaton, Bertie Barton, Churchwardens 1772"; a silver salver inscribed "Thomas Eaton, Bertie Barton, Churchwardens 1772"; a chalice inscribed "The gift of Thomas Dennett, M.A., Curate to Childwall Church 1772"; the weight of all three "uncertain." The terrier also mentions among the ornaments "the King's Arms and Ten Commandments," one large Bible, four large Prayer Books (two new and two old), and a folio volume, *Burkett on the New Testament.* The plate above mentioned, dated 1772, is still in use, together with a much later copy of the chalice and chalices presented by the Macalister family.

The Communion table is plain oak, of early eighteenth-century date. There are two fine oak and cane chairs, an armchair and a high-back chair, *temp.* Charles II. Upon the old font stands an eagle and child carved in oak and painted yellow. In the vestry are two oak collecting-boxes inscribed "H. W. 1703" and "G. D. 1703," the initials of Henry Watmough and George Davis, the wardens for that year. There are also two copper collecting-boxes with long handles, inscribed "Parish of Childwall, Samuel Weston, James Okill, wardens 1779."

A fine brass candelabrum hangs in the middle of the nave. The inscription indicates that it was presented on Nov. 1, 1737, by Robert Wiswall and Wm. Wainwright, churchwardens. The two modern candelabra in the chancel were presented in October 1892, one by Chapple Gill in remembrance of his father, Robert Gill of Knotty Cross,

and the other by Mrs. Chapple Gill in remembrance of her father, Thomas Carey of Lower Lee. The lectern was the gift of Ralph Brocklebank in memory of his wife, Eliza Ann (d. 26th January 1885).

Mention may be made here of the sundial in the churchyard. The inscription on the dial is partly illegible, but is probably the same as the Sankey inscription mentioned below. Upon the edge of the gnomon is "I. Simkin, Burtonwood, 1796 (?)." He was evidently the same as the maker of the sundial at Sankey Chapel, near Warrington, which bears the inscription, "Ab hoc Momento pendet Æternitas. J. Simkin, 1781.[1]

(*h*) *The Church Registers.*

The references in the wardens' accounts to the church registers are not very numerous. We find that, in March 1573–4, the wardens went "to bargain" before the commissioners "about the register boke and the rewards there given being 4*s*." The earliest register book begins with the year 1557, and the entries were apparently copied into it by the schoolmaster in 1598 from an older record. The Injunction of 1597 is entered at the commencement, and by it all christenings, marriages and burials since the beginning of Queen Elizabeth's reign were to be written into the new parchment book. About 1600, the wardens were called to Hawarden Castle to speak with the Bishop of Chester concerning the register book, perhaps to show what had been done. In 1606 a sheet of parchment to write the register of christenings, weddings and burials, "being so commanded by Mr. Channcelor," was purchased for 6*d*. Two

[1] I am indebted to Mr. J. Paul Rylands for this reference. He copied the Sankey inscription in 1881.

locks and keys were purchased in 1641 for the chest in the chancel where the register books lay. A register book was purchased and fetched from Warrington in 1653 for 15*s*. In this volume, which commences in 1653, the Parliamentary Ordinance[1] of 1653 relating to church registers is noted, and also that on the 2nd October 1653 notice was given in the church that the householders would meet to choose a "register" of the births, marriages, and burials. On the 4th October, George Astley, master of the grammar school at Much Woolton, was chosen to be the "parish register," and on the 8th October was sworn to execute the office before Edward Aspinwall and John Foxe, both of Toxteth Park, justices of the peace, whose signatures to the certificate appear on the third page of this register. Astley left the school in May 1657, after ten years' service, and William Waringe became master, and was chosen "register" in his place. In April 1659 the wardens took possession of the registers, and the act of registration was afterwards performed by the vicar and clerks.

In 1678 two books for Mr. Ambrose to register the burials in were obtained, and in 1680 two paper books for the same purpose cost 6*s*. 6*d*. Again, in 1681, 9*s*. 8*d*. was paid to the stationer for two more books to register burials, while in 1696 two skins of parchment to be a register book were purchased. A new register book, costing 25*s*., became necessary in 1702. In the accounts for 1742, we find the wardens bought parchment "to be a register book for those burials and crisinings they give us an account of done at Garston Chapel."

The church terrier of 1778 sets out the volumes of registers as follows:

---

[1] See *Acts and Ordinances of the Interregnum* (Firth and Rait), vol. ii. 715.

J. A. Waite

CHILDWALL CHURCH (INTERIOR), 1912

(1) 1557–1612 (sound and entire).
(2) 1653–1703 (much torn and imperfect).
(3) 1703–1753 (very clean and correct).
(4) 1753 (in use).
(5) 1754–1772 (marriages only).
(6) 1772 (in use, do.).

Particulars of the registers as they existed in 1910 are set out in the *Report of the Committee on Local Ecclesiastical Records*, presented in March 1910 to the Bishop of Liverpool. It will be seen that in the lists of both 1778 and 1910 there is a gap from 1612 to 1653, covering a very important period. I am glad to say that among the church papers examined by me in 1912, I found a portion of the missing register, namely, from 1625 to about 1638. It was in a terrible state, and is partly illegible; but I had it repaired so far as possible by Mr. Fazakerley, and it is now, after being missing for at least 130 years, placed with the other registers. There are transcripts at Chester for the years 1613, 1614, 1616, 1628, 1629, 1633 to 1637, and later ones. The registers from 1557 to 1753 have been copied by Mr. Henry Brierley and the writer, and it is hoped that they may be printed by the Lancashire Parish Register Society at an early date.

(*i*) *Terriers.*

There are two church terriers, one of 1728, and one fifty years later. The former is bound up in the Parish Books. That of 1778 is a MS. copy from the original at Chester. It was printed at the time, and there is a print in the Wavertree chest now at the office of the Town Clerk of Liverpool. The following is that of 1728:

A Terrier of the Glebe, &c., belonging to the Vicarage of Childwall.

1st. There is a Dwelling House belonging to the Vicar, containing 5 Bays of Building besides the stair case which may be reckon'd another. The Brewhouse and Granary make one distinct Bay; and the Barn Stable and Cow house consist of 4 more. There is also a kitchen garden of about one rood of land.

2nd. The said House has 2 crofts adjoyning to it on the west and containing one acre. There is also a field of good arrable land in Little Woolton belonging to the said Vicarage of about 2 acres and an half adjoyning and southward to the publick lane that leads between Childwall and Little Woolton, and on the North side adjoyning to the Fold and garden wall of Mr. Green's new house and to land pertaining to an estate called the Cockshead. There is another leasehold field called the Ash field[1] lying in Childwall and containing by common estimation 3 acres of arable land bounded tow'd the west with the publick lane that leads from Childwall to Darby.

3rd. Richard Norris Esqr. upon paying 16*s.* per annum has the tyth of Hemp flax pig and goose within the L'dships of Speake and Garston and the demesne of Speak, exempt on the same foot from Easter day. No Easter dues are paid from Hut and Hale Hall belonging to Ireland Aspinwall Esq. who upon paying £1, 5*s.* per annum enjoys this advantage, together with tyth of Hemp, Flax, Pig and goose from the Township of Hale and part of that of Hale wood. James Brettargh Esq. has an Estate in Little Woolton called the Holt exempt from all dues of each denomination above said upon paying 4*s.* per ann., and Allerton Hall has the same priviledges for 10*s.* per annum.

4th. The Vicar receives a penny for a Milk Cow and an half penny for every calf till the reckoning amounts to five calves and then he has 2*s.* 6*d.*, and so goes on with penny and half penny till it comes to ten calves which makes 5*s.* As to oblations, Churchings and burials are each 6*d.*, weddings by publication are 1*s.* 6*d.*, those by licence 5*s.*, and if a papist is married in the way peculiar to his own communion he also pays 5*s.*

5th. The corn tythes and those of Hay wool and lamb belong to the Impropriator and so do mortuaries.

6th. By deed dated 23rd of March 1681[–2] Dr. Pearson Lord

[1] Often called "the Dean's Ashfield," which perhaps goes back to the early fourteenth century, when the Dean of Upholland was head of the college there.

Bishop of Chester grants the Rectory of the Parish Church of Childwall to Sir Roger Bradshaw, reserving an yearly rent from thence of £30 per annum to be paid to the Vicar of the said Parish at Michaelmas and Lady Day, a copy of which deed is kept in the Chest and belongs to the said Church.

Witness our hands

T. KELSALL, Vicar.
JOHN MORRIS
The mark X of
RICHARD LYON
} Church wardens.

"The terrier was given in in the year 1728 as appears on the back of the original one in the office."[1]

The terrier of 1778 is much more elaborate:

A true note and Terrier of all the Glebes Lands Meadows Gardens Orchards Houses Stocks Implements Tenements portions of Tithes and other Rights belonging to the Vicarage of the Parish Church of Childwall in the County of Lancaster, now in the use and possession of the Reverend Thomas Tonman Clerk Vicar of the said Church, taken and made, according to the old evidences and knowledge of the Ancient Inhabitants, this fifteenth day of June in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy eight by the appointment of the Right Reverend Father in God Beilby Lord Bishop of Chester at his Primary Visitation held at Liverpool in the said County and Diocese aforesaid the twenty eighth day of June in the same year and exhibited before the Reverend and Worshipfull Samuel Peploe Doctor of Laws Chancellor of the aforesaid Diocese on the twentieth day of June in the year aforesaid.

[1][2] *Imprimis* one slated Dwellinghouse in front thirty six feet, in depth thirty three feet, the walls chiefly composed of Stone and Clay, upon the first floor one Hall one parlour one Kitchen one Pantry one Milkhouse one Cellar one pair of Stairs, with four rooms upon the second floor, boarded and ceiled with lath and plaister, also a Brewhouse of one Bay fifteen feet square with a Room over it, the walls stone set in Clay, the Roof slated, also a Barn of four Bays in length fifty four feet in breadth sixteen feet, the Walls Stone and brick part set in Clay the other in Lime morter, the roof thatched, a Hogstye and necessary house, walls stone and clay roof slated.

[2] *Item* a Garden containing about fifteen perches, also one small Meadow containing about twenty five perches, likewise one other Meadow adjoining the aforesaid containing three

[1] This paragraph is written at the foot.
[2] The numbering does not appear in the terrier.

Quarters of an Acre, bounded on the South by the Common, on the East by the Highway, on the North by the Common and on the West by the Highway, subject to a quit rent of three shillings yearly payable to the Lord of the Manor.

[3] One close in Little Woolton called the Coxhead Nook containing about two Acres and a half, bounded on the West by Lands of Bamber Gascoyne Esq., on the North by Lands of the said Bamber Gascoyne and Mr. Kaye, on the East by Lands of said Mr. Kaye and on the South by the Highway, enjoys an unlimited right upon a small comon in Little Woolton, no Timber of any consequence growing upon any part of the premises.

[4] *Item* the Tith of Cow and Calf Colt Bees Eggs Garden and Smoke Man and Wife Trade, these Tithes are general throughout the Parish and are collected in the following manner Vizt., for every Cow and calf under five one penny half penny each, if five two shillings and six pence, for every intermediate Cow and calf from five to ten one penny half penny each untill they come to ten which is five shillings, and ascend in the same proportion to any greater number, for every Colt sixpence, for every swarm of bees four pence, every family keeping Hens one penny, for every Garden one penny, for every smoake one penny, for every Tradesman four pence.

[5] Likewise the Tith of pig goose hemp and flax throughout the Townships of Childwall Wavertree Great Woolton Little Woolton and Allerton which are collected in the following manner Vizt., for every pig farrowed three pence, or in kind at the Minister's option, a goose in kind at every eight in number, Hemp and Flax tithed according to Act of Parliament. It is the option of the Vicar to collect the small Tithes throughout the Chappelry of Hale or to lay the Burthen of collecting them upon the Minister of Hale Chappell but has been customary for the Vicar to collect the whole and pay the Minister of Hale the sum of four pounds yearly which he has accepted as his proportion. The tithe of pig Goose Hemp and Flax in the Townships of Speke and Garston tithed in the aforesaid manner and belong to the Minister of Garston Chappell. The tithe of Pig Goose Hemp and Flax in the Townships of Hale and Halewood rated in the same manner as in the other Townships and belong to the Minister of Hale Chappell.

[6] *Item* a Modus of sixteen shillings paid to the Vicar at Michaelmas yearly, as well as two shillings and six pence to the Clerk, from the Demesne of Speke in lieu of all small Tithes.

[7] *Item* the sum of one pound five shillings paid to the Vicar at Michaelmas yearly in lieu of all small Tithes incumbent upon the Demesne of Hale as well as upon the old Hutt and new Hutt Farms in the Farms in the Township of Halewood.

[8] *Item* one other Modus of ten shillings paid to the Vicar upon Good Friday yearly from the owners of Hancock's New house in Halewood now in the possession of Gilbert Tarlton.

[9] *Item* one other Modus of ten shillings paid yearly to the Vicar upon St. Thomas day from a certain Estate in Widness lately known by the names of Lyons of the Folds.

[10] *Item* the sum of Thirty pounds paid yearly to the Vicar by the Lessee of the great Tithes upon the Feast of St. Michael and the Annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary by equal payments.

[11] The Vicar's Dues for every oblation or Churching of Women six pence, for every wedding by publication of Bans three shillings, for every wedding by licence five shillings, for every Funeral without a sermon if a Parishioner six pence, if an extra Parish[ioner] two shillings, for every Funeral with a sermon ten shillings and six pence, for every admission of a Tomb overlay or large stone into the Church Yard ten shillings and to the Sexton one shilling, for every Headstone two shillings and six pence and to the Sexton six pence.

[12] The Customary Dues coming to the Clerk are for every Plow four pence every half Plow two pence throughout the Parish, for every Burial Service and registering six pence, for every Christning six pence, for every Marriage by licence one shilling, for every Marriage by publication one shilling, for every Proclamation for a Parishioner four pence, for an Extra Parishioner six pence.

[13] The Sexton's dues, every Marriage by Licence or publication one shilling, for opening a Grave for a Parishioner four pence, for an Extra-Parishioner eight pence, for every passing Bell rung in the common way one shilling per hour, if in Minutes two shillings per hour, for tolling the Bell in comon four pence, if tolled one hour in the comon way six pence, if in Minutes one shilling, for carrying out the Beir to the Gates two pence, if out of the Church Yard four pence, if carried out of the Township six pence per mile, for every Headstone taken up and set down six pence, for every overlay or large Stone one shilling, for every Tomb taken up and laid down five shillings, for every Grave opened within the Church if for a Parishioner two shillings, if for an Extra-Parishioner four shillings.

[14] The furniture of the Church consists of a Crimson Velvet Cloth for covering the Comunion Table, two stools and two Cushions belonging to the same also covered with Crimson velvet, one pulpit Cloth and Cushion likewise Crimson Velvet. *Item* one Silver Flagon inscribed thereon (Childwall Church Thomas Eaton Bertie Barton Churchwardens 1772) weight uncertain. *Item* one silver Salver also inscribed (Thomas Eaton Bertie Barton Churchwardens 1772) weight uncertain. *Item* one

Chalice inscribed (the Gift of Thomas Dennett M.A. Curate to Childwall Church 1772) weight likewise uncertain. *Item* the King's Arms and the Ten Commandments. *Item* six Bells with their frames the Ropes about forty feet long. *Item* one large Bible two large prayer Books all much wore, two other large prayer Books for the use of the Communion covered with Crimson Velvet and very fresh, also one large Folio volume of Burkett on the New Testament. *Item* one clock with dial plates. *Item* three Bins one very good one indifferent and the other a very bad one. *Item* two surplices both in bad repair.

[15] *Item* four Parchment and one paper Register book of Births and Burials, the first commencing one thousand five hundred and fifty seven and ends one thousand six hundred and twelve sound and entire, the second commencing one thousand six hundred and fifty three and ends in one thousand seven hundred and three much torn and imperfect, the third commencing in one thousand seven hundred and three and ends in one thousand seven hundred and fifty three very clean and correct, the fourth commencing in one thousand seven hundred and fifty three and still in use. *Item* the paper Book containing Marriages only beginning one thousand seven hundred and fifty four and ends one thousand seven hundred and seventy two, one other marriage Register Book begins one thousand seven hundred and seventy two and still in use.

[16] *Item* there is an annuity of three shillings and four pence yearly paid from a close in Little Woolton called the Alley Hey towards repairs of the Church.

[17] There are [a] few records belonging to the Parish, the Chief of which is a surrender and Title to the close in Little Woolton before mentioned, which are carefully preserved in the Parish Chest.

[18] The repairs of the Church are done by the Parishioners in comon as well as the fences of the church yard, Except the repairs of the Chancel which hath lately been rebuilt by Sir Thomas Gerrard Bart., the reputed lessee of the great Tithes.

(Signed) Thos. Dannett, Curate of Childwall; Nehemiah Appleton, James Willson Churchwardens; Richard Wainwright, Edwd. Almond, Tho$^{s.}$ Tennant.

The above has been copied from a copy "extracted from the Public Episcopal Registry at Chester" and "examined by Will. Nicholls D. Reg^{r}" (no date).

II. The Clergy.

The following notes throw a little new light here and there on some of the vicars (with whom the *Victoria History* and "Baines" deal fairly fully), and add the names of a few of the curates hitherto unnoticed.

Among a list of persons buried in the church whose burial fees of 1*s.* each were unpaid in March 1588–9 we find the name of "Sir David Catton," the vicar, one of the pre-dissolution clergy, who was buried on May 25, 1588. In 1588–9 one shilling is paid to Mr. Cullen for first-fruits, probably on the presentation in 1589 of Edmund Hopwood the next vicar. Nine yards of new cloth, "being very fyne of 11*s.* a yard," were purchased for the new vicar's surplice, according to an article enjoined upon the wardens, and the old surplice was mended and made "fytt" for the clerk at the cost of 1*s.*

The Rev. Wm. Knowles followed Hopwood about 1616. He was a king's preacher, but was found unsatisfactory. The wardens of Childwall went to Chester and presented him for non-residence. He died about the same time, and was succeeded next year by Henry Taylor. Jas. Hyett, who followed, went to Croston in 1625, and the wardens enter an item of 3*s.* 4*d.* spent in going to Chester "to see about a vicar." Mr. Critchley, the next vicar, makes only one appearance in the accounts as responsible for a request to the wardens to "lay down" bread and wine at Easter at the unusually large expense of 16*s.* 6*d.*

The Rev. Wm. Lewis, who was deposed by the Commonwealth about 1643, was frequently absent from his cure before that date at Knowsley and elsewhere, and other preachers were obtained in his place. The accounts for 1643 fix the date of his

successor, David Ellison, as some two years earlier than has been supposed, for at Lent 1643 we find that he officiated as minister at the first Communion. The Civil War items are separately considered, but it may be mentioned here that two shillings was spent in 1644–5 on a dozen soldiers to guard Mr. Ellison. In February 1646–7 the parish agreed that some one should go to London to get an augmentation for the vicar, and so we get an entry, "Spent by mee William Plombe (a warden) upon myself and my horse to go to London £6, 5*s*." The result was quite satisfactory. Mr. Ellison died on 12th July 1655,[1] and was buried at Rainford Chapel on the following day, and on the 20th July it was ordered that "the profits of the vicarage for this present year should be paid to Mr. Ellison's executors and that the Easter Book and White Tythes ungathered shall be collected and paid to William Cockett, to be disposed of as the parish think fit." Some fourteen ministers preached during the year, including the future vicar, Mr. Litherland. He was admitted 18th Dec. 1657 on a presentation by the Lord-Protector Cromwell, and is generally supposed to have followed Ellison. But the registers record that Peter Deane was minister from the 25th March 1656 for half a year. Perhaps he was identical with Peter Deane admitted on 30th June 1658 to Bosley in Cheshire.[2] Mr. Litherland resigned in 1664, and the parish met and sent Austin Williams, Samuel Fazakerley, and William Ellison to Chester to petition for a minister. Mr. William Thompson came to preach and was appointed, but found no favour. Influential persons set to work, and we find entries which make the

[1] Another Mr. Samuel Ellisson, minister, of Warrington, was buried at Childwall on 2nd May 1664.

[2] A Peter Deane of Cheshire was admitted to Jesus Coll., Camb., in 1652, and a Peter Dean was curate of Halsall in 1665 and of Melling in 1689.

matter plain. £10 is paid in 1664–5 to Thomas Norris, esq., William Ellison, and John Broughton, gentlemen, which they had disbursed "about clereinge the parish from Mr. Thomson"; and 9*s.* 8*d.* to Ellison for moneys expended upon Mr. Thompson, Mr. Ambrose (who succeeded), and himself at Chester "to compound Mr. Tomson out of the place." A collection of "contribution money" for Mr. Ambrose took place.

During Mr. Ambrose's period as vicar two of his journeys to Chester are recorded. In 1671 he went there to take the money collected for the redemption of Englishmen from Turkish slavery, and had to stay at the Rock House all night, the wind being high upon the Mersey. His other visit was to solicit the bishop to grant certain mortuaries and small tithes which, it was alleged, had formerly belonged to the vicarage and were not included in Mr. Anderton's lease of the rectory. "A pynt of sack bestowed on Mr. Cane for getting us speech several tymes to the bishop" appears in the accounts. Mr. Ambrose searched the records of the consistory court in a suit of two years between Mr. Litherland and Mr. Anderton, "wherein it plainly appears Mr. Litherland proves his cause very strongly but Mr. Anderton very imperfectly; so that Mr. Wilson thinks it strange that Mr. Litherland carried not the cause." The bishop was sympathetic and promised to grant what was asked, if the parish would seek after it.

Mr. West followed Mr. Ambrose as vicar, and in 1687 the wardens spent 9*s.* the day Mr. West had possession given him of the church. They also met him to take account of what books were in the parish chest and what was wanting. For some reason the vicar had 2*s.* 3*d.* spent upon him in 1687, on the day there was a thanksgiving for the Queen being conceived with child. The parishioners take

leave of Mr. West in 1688 at his going to London, and the wardens meet him on his return in Liverpool shortly afterwards. The next vicar, Ralph Markland, first signs a notice dated 8th September 1690, and lived until 1721.[1] The following letter from his widow is entered in the parish book:

CHILDWALL, *March the 27th*, 1722.

GENTLEMEN,—It were an unreasonable suspicion to think you do not retain that kind remembrance of my husband your late vicar, which his long and unweari'd labours among you may justly claim, and which I cannot doubt but your own goodness and justice acknowledge. In confidence whereof I hope I shall not incurr the censure of a rash presumption when I interrupt you with the following request. It is not unknown to you that during the life of my deceas'd husband, several sums of money were expended by him about the Vicarage-House, as, two swine-cotts which he built which stood him in two pounds, the Hall he flagg'd which is a late work and cost betwixt three and four pounds, but more particularly a new sheep-pen, towards building of which he had six pounds in stock and was promised by several gentlemen of the parish to be repay'd the sur-plus of the expense which amounts to five pounds. But having never since received any[thing] and all that I had from the Parish being [go]ne with my husb[and] I thought it but reasonable to remind you of [it] knowing . . . that your Vicar should live in a commodious habitation, which the present incumbent will find the Vicarage House to be, but very much to our cost, there being never a wall about the House that was not put up by Mr. Markland. The premises will, I hope, come under your consideration, not that I make a demand, but a request, leaving it entirely to your own generosity to order what you think may be reasonable and fitting to refund to

Your oblig'd humble Servant,
MARY MARKLAND.

On the back of the above letter is the following:

1722, *27th March.*

We whose names are subscribed being the majority of a Vestry now met in the Chancel of the parish church of Childwall having taken Mrs. Markland's request in this letter into consideration

[1] There is a letter from him giving information in 1720 about Garston Chapel, *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, vol. xl. p. 141; also one to Bishop Gastrell in 1704 in *Not. Cest.* (Chet. Soc.).

and several of us knowing that the last mentioned sum of £5 was at a former Vestry promised to be paid to Mr. Markland in his lifetime we therefore do consent and agree that the present churchwardens do pay the said sum of £5 unto Mrs. Markland his widow out of the money now remaining in their hands.

Signed by J. Plombe and six others.

Mr. Kelsall, the next vicar, had a dispute with the Rev. J. Lawton of Gateacre Chapel about the mortuary fees payable for Dissenters within the parish.[1]

Mr. Barnston, vicar from 1735, appears to have paid his curate £42 per annum. Mr. Tonman, vicar from 1746, does not sign any notices or accounts, but left all the work to his curate, the Rev. Ed. Leigh.

Curates.

The following are names of some of the curates [2] and the dates when they occur in the parish books, &c., but the list is not complete and no attempt has been made to bring it down to the present date :

Oc.		Oc.	
1702–11	Wm. Langford.	1765	R. Bromley.
1722	Robert Peplow.	1769	Bartholomew Booth.
1735	Thos. Maddocks.	1771	Thos. Dannett.
1737	Jas. Fishwick.	1805	Jos. Sharpe.
1739	Wm. Southcott.	1826–41	John Alexander Wilson.
1743–65	Ed. Leigh.	*c.* 1840	Ric. Duncan Makintosh.

Owing to the fact that the vicars of Childwall were often pluralists and absentees, there were many strange preachers each year, and it would be possible to prepare from the wardens' accounts an interesting list showing the names from 1572 to 1772 of the men who were invited to deliver a Sunday sermon.

[1] *Hope Street Church*, &c., pp. 59–60.

[2] On September 14 and December 21, 1663, Joseph Warde, clerk, *vicar* of Childwall, occurs in the Marriage Licences (Rec. Soc.), but as *Minister* in September 22 and other dates. No doubt he was a curate. He signed the Register in December 1663 as *clericus*.

III. The Vicarage.

Though the present paper is only intended to cover the period from the late sixteenth century, it should be noted that a dwelling-place for the newly-created vicar was provided for in the endowment by the rector of the vicarage, dated 17th December 1307, on a piece of ground next to the church called "Greenland."

In the churchwardens' books the "Vicarage" is first mentioned in 1572 and 1574. In the *Commonwealth Church Survey* of 1650[1] there is this statement:

> "There is not any parsonage howse that is certainly knowne "only one the Vicar now liveth in, which the parrish purchased "from the Earle of Derby, which hath about 2 acres belonging "to it, supposed formerly to belong to the Parsonage."

In 1657 the parish pay for repairs of "the vicaridge house," which the hearth tax list[2] of 1662 tells us had four hearths only, and in 1667 a meeting was held about the deeds of "the parish house," as it was also called. Wm. Blundell, probably a lawyer, was paid 20*s.* for the deeds, but what the transaction exactly was is obscure.

More money was in hand in 1688 than the repairs of the church would require, so it was resolved at a very full meeting to use the overplus "about the repaire and building upp of the parrish house usually called the vicarage, now very ruinous." The meeting, however, stipulated that this "bee not hereafter drawn into a president or become obligatory upon the parrish, and that the present incumbent and his successors shall keep and leave the same in as good condition as the same is now to bee put in." A

[1] Rec. Soc., vol. i. p. 194.
[2] *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, vol. lii. p. 133.

G. Nicholson, lithog. *Printed by C. Hullmandel*

CHILDWALL PARSONAGE *c.* 1820

(*From an undated view in the Binns Collection, Liverpool Public Library*)

contract was made with Alderman Thomas Tyrer of Liverpool to do the work for £40. No protest appears in 1698, when several pounds were spent on building a kitchen at the vicarage, but in 1742 an order for repairing the vicarage is followed by a protest by Isaac Greene that it was illegal and void, and next Easter the order was discharged.

The vicarage house, out-housing and an acre of land, worth in all £2, 10*s.* a year, appears in Mr. Markland's revenue statement of 1714. The terrier of 1728[1] describes it as containing a house, brew-house, granary, barn, stable, and cow-house, with a kitchen garden and an acre of land, apart from some glebe in Little Woolton and Childwall.

The terrier of 1778[2] gives fuller detail, and we see it was then a stone and slated building, 36 feet by 33 feet, with hall, parlour, kitchen, pantry, milk-house and cellar, and four rooms above, with out-buildings and garden much as before.

In 1819 and 1825 negotiations took place with Mr. Gascoyne and Lord Salisbury for an exchange of sites, but nothing came of them. There are plans dated 1824–5 showing the central portion of the vicarage much as it is now.

In 1829 the vicar, under the provision of 17 George III, c. 53, obtained the consent of the bishop to borrow £482 for the repair and enlargement of the vicarage, and this sum was obtained on mortgage of the glebe and small tithes to the Governors of Queen Anne's Bounty.

IV. Endowment, Tithes, &c.

The tithe papers and documents are numerous, and contain much information which cannot be used here. The endowment of the vicarage in 1307

[1] *Ante*, p. 116. [2] *Ante*, p. 117.

included all oblations, Easter dues, tithes of flax, hemp, geese, pigs, sheep, cheese and milk, &c.

In 1537, Henry VIII granted a lease of the parsonage of Childwall for 31 years to John Chatterton, and I have given some account of disputes between the latter's sub-lessees in my *History of Allerton*. On 5th February 1557–8 the rectory was granted to the new see of Chester, and this was confirmed on 4th July 1561. In 1568 the bishop leased it, with the tithe-barns, to Christopher Anderton, of Lostock, with whom commenced a family holding of the great tithes which lasted nearly 300 years.

In 1603 the Anderton lease was renewed (except the advowson), but it was thought by the law officers to be invalid as against the bishop's successors, as a tithe-barn was sufficient to constitute glebe-land. Moreover, the annexation of Childwall to the see of Chester was also considered void as, by previous letters patent, it had been annexed to the Duchy of Lancaster. So fresh letters were obtained in 1608–9 (stated[1] to have been of a unique nature, being under the seals of the Duchy and of the County Palatine and under the Great Seal) and the rectory securely vested in Chester, where it remained until the see of Liverpool was created in 1880. In 1609 there was a lease to James Anderton of Lostock and Birchley, son of Christopher. He died in 1613, his brother Roger became "of Birchley," and in 1632 a lease of the Childwall rectory and parsonage (except the advowson) at a rent of £57, 14*s.* 4*d.* was granted for the benefit of Roger's son James, there being an obligation on the lessees to repair the chancel.[2] In 1650 the

[1] Baines' *Lancs.* (ed. Croston), v. 39. The letters appear to be those on the Patent Roll, 10th March 1608–9.

[2] For the leases, see Baines, *loc. cit.; Not. Cest.*, i. 47; and *Commonwealth Church Survey* (Rec. Soc.), 193. The actual lessees were usually nominees or trustees holding for lives of members of the Anderton family.

Commonwealth surveyors report the confiscation of this lease for the delinquency of James Anderton (son of Roger), "a papist." The Committee for Plundered Ministers granted out of the profits of the tithes of Childwall (then about £400 a year) augmentations of £40 or £50 to a number of vicarages. But in 1664 Anderton got his lease back, and died in 1673, leaving an only daughter, Elizabeth, who had married John Cansfield of Cantsfield, co. Lanc. Cansfield died on 29th August 1671, and his widow on 19th February 1680–1, and both were buried at Tatham.[1]

The small tithes, which belonged to the vicar, only amounted, as we shall see, in these days to some £20 odd, and in 1681 the stipend was augmented with an annuity of £30, to be paid by the lessees out of the great tithes. According to a memorandum made by the vicar (Mr. Markland), the bishop and one John Garraway (or Garway) each contributed £200. As a benefactor of Childwall for all time, Garway deserves to be recorded. He was a rich and childless man, son of Sir Henry Garway, a royalist merchant of London, and brother-in-law of Thomas Norris of Speke, who married his sister Katherine. There is a good deal about the family, several of whom had important parliamentary careers, in the Introduction to *The Norris Papers* (Chetham Society). John Garway was buried at Childwall on 21st March 1682–3, and there is a marble medallion recording the fact upon the wall of the south aisle. On 31st March 1682, Thomas Gerard, one of the trustees of the children of John Cansfield, deceased, gave a receipt to the bishop for £200, received by the hands of Thomas Norris, and also for a bond for £200 more, "which was to have been paid to the said lord bishop, but it was returned again unto me with the aforesaid

[1] See *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, vol. lxiii. p. 90.

£200 in money as a consideration for my assent, and the rest of the trustees of the said children, to the covenant for payment of £30 per annum to the vicar of Childwall and his successors." The lease was therefore renewed to Sir Roger Bradshaw, Kt. and Bart., for the benefit of the children of John Cansfield, coupled with an obligation to pay the £30, and to build new tithe-barns at Woolton, Halebank and Garston within three years. Bradshaw was a relation, his grandfather, Roger Bradshaw of Haigh (d. 1640), having married a sister of James Anderton of Lostock and Birchley. Mary Cansfield, who became the ultimate heiress to both her father and mother, married, about 1696, Sir William Gerard, Bart., and this was how the Garswood family came to be the lessees until 1854 of the great tithes of Childwall. The lease was renewed on payment of heavy fines from time to time, until in 1840 the tithes, great and small, were commuted for a rentcharge, a proportion being assigned to Sir John Gerard, Bart., for the remainder of his lease, and then to the Bishop of Chester, and another part (in lieu of the small tithes) to the incumbents of Childwall.

As regards the yearly income of the vicarage, as opposed to the rectorial tithes, there is a statement (here printed), drawn up in 1714 by the vicar, Ralph Markland, which corresponds almost exactly with the details given by Bishop Gastrell, then collecting material for his "Notitia."[1] The income was some £61 gross.

Both Mr. Kelsall and Mr. Barnston, later vicars, prepared similar (undated) statements. Mr. Kelsall's income from practically the same sources was about £86, and Mr. Barnston's, £67, 13*s.*, the income from the Ashfield having ceased owing to

[1] See the details and Markland's letter to the bishop in *Not. Cest.*, p. 164, &c.

J. A. Waite

CHILDWALL VICARAGE, 1912

the expiration of the leases, and the Easter dues, &c., having fallen. Mr. Barnston's net income was £24, 12*s.*, as he paid a curate £42 and a man for collecting tithes a guinea. The value in 1834 was £455, and now, according to Crockford, it is £518 gross and £397 net.

A TRUE ACCOUNT[1] of the yearly value of the Vicarage of Childwal in the County Palatine of Lancaster given in the year 1714 by Ralph Markland A.M., Vicar of the said Parish. (The parish church of Childwal is situated in a Countrey village about a hundred and fifty miles distant from the Citty of London.)

Belongs to ye Vicarage.	*Worth per annum.* £	*s.*	*d.*
1. The Vicarage house, outhouseing and some land adjoining thereto, computed to be one acre	2	10	0
2. The Churchyard	1	0	0
3. A close call'd Cocketts land, purchased A° 1710 with fifty pounds bequeath'd by Margaret Norris late of Speak, Spinst^r^, to the use of the Vicar of Childwal and his successors, and the parish bearing the charge of a recovery & the writings . .	2	10	0
4. Paid off the great tyths of the parish of Childwal wch was given by the Right Revd. Father in God Dr. John Pearson late Lord Bishop of Chester, and John Garraway Esq. the yearly sume of thirty pounds, by equal proportions at Michaelmasse and Lady Day	30	0	0
5. The yearly collection of small tyths at Easter and Michaelmasse varies every year, but usually amounts to ab't	20	0	0
6. Due by prescription at Michaelmasse from Speak Hall		16	0
7. Due by prescription at Michaelmasse from Hutt and Hale Hall	1	5	0
8. Given by John Lyon of the Folde to a preaching minister at Childwal the yearly sume of		10	0

[1] Endorsed on the back, "Mr. Markland's Acct."

Belongs to ye Vicarage.				*Worth per annum.* £	s.	d.
9. Given by ignotus eleven pounds, by Robt. Carter late of Everton gent. ten pounds, to the use of the Vicar of Childwal, both w'ch sumes are out at interest for the s'd use				1	1	0
10. Surplice fees uncertain but *comunibus annis* about				2	14	0
				62	6	0
Deduct p'd to the Curate of Hale	4	0	0			
Tenths . . .	11	2				
Synodals . . .	2	0		4	13	2
Remains				57	12	10
Given by Sam. Legay Esqr., Tho. Cooke & Robt. Carter, gent^{n}, A° 1693 to the Vic. of Childwal and his successors a close called the Dean's Ashfield for the remaining term of a lease for 3 lives by w'ch lease it was then held by John Hunt of Tarbuck and his title purchas'd by the s'd gentlemen and given as above				2	10	0
Edward Norris of Speak Esqr. has for several years last past given the tyths of hemp flax pig and goose in the townships of Speak and Garston to the Vic. of Childwall w'ch have been worth some years one pound ten shillings but the last year they amounted to but				1	3	0
				£61	5	10

V. The Poor and their Benefactors.

Owing to the system in force in old days the wardens' accounts are full of items for small sums paid to wayfarers and poor or distressed people who came with the authority of letters patent and asked for a collection. The vicar frequently advances money to rid the parish of the applicant and the trouble of a collection. One or two of these items are mentioned under the heading "Collections."

At Michaelmas 1574 the justices at Wigan required the presence of a warden touching the money for the relief of "roges." In 1603 four several books concerning the poor, containing four sheets of paper, were filled up, and the wardens attended with them before the justices. On March 27, 1611, occurs the first recorded appointment of "Overseers for the Poor," David Lake of Wavertree, Nicholas Boulton of Much Woolton, Thos. Cooke of Allerton, and Edward Fazakerley of Halewood being appointed for the whole parish. This was the result of an Act passed in 1601 for the institution of overseers in every parish. In later years separate overseers were annually appointed for each township, and often meet the wardens to assess the money for the relief of the impotent poor.

The following was the usual form of assessment of church leys for Poor Relief:

Whereas a meeting of the Ch: Wardens and overseers of the Poore of the p'ish of C. the daye of Anno Dom. wee have consider'd of the impotent poore of the saide p'ish and finde moneys to bee wanting for theire necessary reliefe, therefore wee this day taxe and assess Foure church leys upon the p'ish aforesaid being the somme of twentie five ponds and to be paid by the inhabitants of the said p'ish rateably and according to theire respective estates and concernm'ts in the saide p'ish. And we doe also this daye taxe and assess the tyth for corne in the summe of one pound five shillings of the said p'ish rateably according to the foure ch: leyes to bee paid by the tything men who have the tyth corne in the said p'ish, to the Ch: Wardens and overseers of the poore whose names are subscribed att in or upon the daye of this instant. Given under our hands the daye and year above written.

To all and every of the Constables ley layers and ley gathers within the p'ish of C. to be conveyed from one to another with speed. These.

HENRY BOLTON
WILLIAM LOWE
THO. MILLER
Overseers of the poore.

Before the nameing of the overseers, the Ch: Wardens should be set down thus

Y'r loving friends {ROBERT WATMOUGH / THOMAS BUSHELL} Ch: Wardens.

The system of general parochial poor relief was found unsatisfactory in Childwall, and in April 1684 the parish book contains the following Minute:

Aprile 10, 1683.

For as much as it has beene found by experience that the poore of this p'ish of Childwall were much better provided for with less expence to the inhabitants when each Township provided for their owne poore than they have beene since they were generally provyded for through the whole parish, every towne and quarter too often indeavouring to bring upp the charge of the poore within themselves rather of purpose to equallize the rest of the Townshipps and quarters in the parish than out of necessity for reliefe of those who are indigent; For an prevencion of w'ch great inconvenience and to the end the poore may be duly provyded for without detriment to the parish, Itt is this day unanimously agreed by the parishioners of the said Parish of Childwall att a generall meeting of the same Parish (noe person contradicting) that each town within the said parish shall mayneteyne their owne poore. And to that end itt is desired that the Churchwardens and Overseers of the poore chosen for the parish aforesaid shall meet according as by law required and make assessm'ts through the whole parish as the law in such cases enjoynes and as need shall require, and deliver unto each towne the sumes upon the same towne assessed; the officers of which particular townshippes are required to see the same sumes collected and forth thereof to see the poore provided for as need requires and shall bee thought most meete by the inhabitants thereof. And that the said officers in each towne shall quarterly or as often as need requires give upp a just account of their proceedings and how the poore are provyded for, and how and to whom the moneys are disbursed, to the end the said Churchwardens and Overseers of the poore may be enabled to render a due account unto his Ma'ties Justices of the Peace or others enabled to receive them, when and as often as by laws they are required.

Tho. Norres.	John Grace.
Jonat. Brettergh.	John Harrockes.
Jo. Case.	Thomas Hitchmough.
Jo. Chorley.	John Whitfield.
Tho. Cooke.	John Allenson
—— Lewis.	James Foster.
Robert Carter.	William Henshall.
Thomas Martin.	Josh. Ambrose, Vic.
William Whitfield.	Tho. Broughton.

Hen. Ellison.	John Wise.
Tho. Warmingham.	John Glover.
Jon. Williamson.	Will. Dickenson.
Raph Seddon.	William Ellisonne.
Will. Plombe.	John Holgate.
Robert Tickle.	Richd. Hey.
John Huyton.	Tho. Millar.

Joseph Longworth.

Nothing else of much importance relating to the overseers of the poor occurs, but a few miscellaneous matters relating to the poor may be mentioned here. In 1692 the wardens pay 6*s.* to Robert Johnson of Farnworth Chapelry towards preferring him to the University, "he being unable himself."

For keeping a bastard with which the parish was charged in 1613, 16*s.* 8*d.* per annum was disbursed, whilst in 1624 there are several items for the keep of Richard Cooke's child, probably an orphan. Eliz. Bushell of Garston received 2*s.* for half a year's "table"; and a new coat at 8*s.* and shoes and hose at 1*s.* 6*d.* were provided by the parish. An order for a special ley for the child's keep was obtained but it died, and 8*d.* was spent that night "on those that did wake with the corps." The parish also paid for the winding sheet and for the burial fees, and 1*s.* 1*d.* was disbursed at the ceremony.

In 1635, Mr. Seacom of Liverpool had, it appeared, a sovereign in his hands for the use of the poor of Childwall, and the parish ordered it to be handed to the wardens, they to employ for the purpose, and to render an account at the end of their year of office. Margaret Houghton, a poor blind woman, was provided with 3*s.* and a load of coal in 1639.

A mysterious order came in 1639 concerning "long John" which necessitated a visit to Ormskirk before the justices in privy sessions. To Mrs. Mary Howard and another gentlewoman who had lost

their husbands, "kild by the French pyrates," 1*s.* 6*d.* was given by the parish in 1666.

The charities of the parish are fully dealt with in the notes in the *Victoria History*, and the Tables of Benefactors, now hanging in the church, are set out later. Reference however may be made to the land given by John Lyon in 1670 for various pious uses.[1] Among the church papers at Childwall is a copy (certified by Isaac Greene and Edward Ashton) of an inquisition taken in the halmote court of the manor of Widnes at Farnworth, on 19th December 1670, before Thomas Earl Rivers, Viscount Colchester and Rock Savage, Lord Darsey [D'Arcey], Baron of Chich, Seneschal of the Honor Lordship Barony and Fee of Halton, co. Chester. The jury were: Richard Harrison, Thomas Wright, junr., William Edwardson, William Marsh, Edward Hawarden, Peter Leigh, John Linikers, Henry Woods, John Wright, senr., John Hoult, John Wright, junr., John Goodicar, Thomas Harrison, John Ditchfield, and Mathew Houghton. They found that, on the 13th August 1670, John Lyon "de le Foulds infra Windle," yeoman, one of the customary tenants of the manor of Widnes, out of court and according to the custom of the manor, came personally before Henry Lawton and John Lawton, his son, two of the tenants, and, in consideration of the love and affection which he bore towards William Glover of Prescot, his kinsman, declared his intention to dedicate the lands mentioned below to pious and charitable uses; therefore the said John Lyon surrendered a house and tenements in Upton within Widnes called Lynaker's House, and separate parcels of land called the Hempyard, Long Hey Meadow, Marled Hey, Three Rideings (viz. the Great Rideing, Higher Hey Rideing, and Lowest Rideing), Clay

[1] Mentioned *Vict. Hist.*, iii. 346, note 5; and see *End. Char. Rep.*, 1904, and *Not. Cest.*, ii. 207.

Hey, Long Lane, Tom Lane, Ham, Barne Hey, and Colfe Croft, together with one "harthstead" on Widnes moor, to be held to the said John Lyon for life, and then to the said William Glover his heirs and assigns for ever, paying annually to the lords of Widnes the rent of 14*s.* 4½*d.*, and for the harthstead 1¼*d.* The said William Glover his heirs and assigns were for ever thereafter yearly to pay unto such person or persons as should from time to time officiate or serve as a preaching minister at St. Ellens Chapel, in Prescot parish, 30*s.* for maintenance. And whereas John Lyon had built a house in the Chapel-yard at St. Ellens for a schoolhouse for the use only of the master as a single person and the scholars there, the said William Glover was to pay to the schoolmaster for the time being 30*s.* a year, provided that neither the schoolmaster nor any other person used the said house for a habitation. And also yearly to pay and distribute amongst the poor of the township of Windle, 30*s.*; also to pay a preaching minister at Rainford Chapel, 20*s.*, and to the schoolmaster there, 20*s.*, and to the poor of Rainford, 20*s.*; also to pay yearly to a preaching minister at Farnworth, 20*s.*, to the poor of Upton and Farnworth, 20*s.*; to a preaching minister at Childwall, 10*s.* yearly, to the poor of Halewood, 20*s.*, to the poor of Prescot, 20*s.* The said John Lyon declared his intention to be that the first payment should be made at the end of the year after his death; and that William Glover and his heirs and assigns should take to assist them one or more sufficient able person or persons of the respective townships for the distribution of the sums amongst the poor. If the clear profits of the premises should fall short, the payments were to abate. If John Lyon should pay to William Glover or his heirs or assigns, £12, with intention to make void the surrender, the same to be void. William Glover

therefore was admitted upon the court rolls with a fine of 14*s.* 5½*d.* This charity still exists.

There are at present the following painted Tables of Charities and Benefactors hanging at the west end of the church:

Under the tower:

A Table of Benefactors to the Church and Poor in the Parish of Childwel, made anno Dom. 1702.

	£	*s.*	*d.*
Given to the vicar of Childwel and his successors [by] Ignotus	11	00	00
John Lyon of the Folds gave to a preaching minister per annum	00	10	00
Dr. John Pearson, late L'd Bishop of Chester, and John Garaway, Esq., gave each for augmentation of the vicarage, anno Dom. 1681.	400	00	00
Samuel Legay, Thomas Cook, and Robert Carter, gave to the vicarage for the term of three lives, a messuage or tenement, called the Barn End and the Dean's Ashfield . .	50	00	00
Thomas Norris, Esq., gave the tythe of hemp, flax, pigs, and geese, in the Township of Woolton, to the Vicar of Childwell and his successors for 999 years, ann. Dom. 1697 .			
Mrs. Margaret Norris gave to be layd out in land annexed to the vicarage, anno 1699 . .	50	00	00
The school stock is	157	00	00
To the Poor.			
Thomas Mercer, of Thingwall, gave to be distributed among the poor of the town on St. Thomas's day	01	00	00
William Carter, late of Childwel, gave to the poor of the said town the overplus of such legacies as are mentioned in his last will, which is hoped will amount to	50	00	00
John Lyon of the Folds gave to the poor of Halewood the yearly sume of	01	00	00
Mr. Thomas Crompton, minister, gave to pay for the books and schooling of poor children in Childwall and the two Wooltons . .	20	00	00
Robert Carter, gent., gave by his last will and testament to the vicar of Childwall and his successors	10	00	00

HENRY CARTER, WILLIAM HOLYWELL, Churchwardens.

Upon an oval wooden medallion:

Jane Hey left by will Feb'ry 14th, 1722, 10*s*. p'r an'm to the vicar of Childwall & his successors & 16*s*. p'r an'm to the poor of the s'd Township w'ch sums are charged on an estate in Halewod called the New House formerly Jo'n Harrock's & to be p'd Respectively ev'ry G'd Friday for ever.

W'M BRIDGE, W'M ELLISON, Church Ward'ns. [1724.]

Upon an oval oak medallion:

His Excelency Sir Will'm Norris, Ambassador to the Great Mogul, Año Dom: 1702, gave by his last will and testament to be distributed among the poor of Childwal Parish, at the discretion of his Execut'r £100, and to the school at Much Woolton £100. 1706.

On a wooden board, headed by a stork or curlew,[1] within an oval:

At the request of the Inhabitants of Childwall Parish the Lady Dowager Gerard, of Garswood, gave ten guineas, part thereof for erecting this seat for the use of the church wardens, and the surplus towards erecting five new bells hung in the steeple of this church, in the year of our Lord 1722.

WILLIAM WOOD, WILLIAM LAKE, church wardens.

Another table painted on wood:

Henry Watmough late of Much Woolton gave by will charged on a field call'd Doe Park to be distributed to the poor of Childwall Parish in bread at the discretion of the Minister and Church Wardens on every Lord's Day for ever the yearly sum of £2, 10*s*.

GEO: WAINWRIGHT, DAVID CARTER } Church Wardens. 1746.

Another table painted on wood:

Edward Almond late of Much Woolton gave by will charged on a field called School Field in Much Woolton to be distributed to the Poor of Childwall Parish in bread at the discretion of the Minister and Churchwardens on every Sabbath Day for ever the yearly sum of £2, 10*s*.

JAMES LONGTON, HUMPHREY HULME } Church wardens. 1840.

---

[1] The crest of the Anderton family. Mary Lady Gerard was the grandchild and ultimate heiress of Elizabeth Anderton. See *ante*, p. 130.

Another board states that on 25th March 1863, the Rev. Aug. Campbell, the vicar, invested £120 London and North-Western Railway 4 per cent. perp. Debenture Stock in the names of the Official Trustees of Charitable Funds. The interest of £20 (representing a sum left by Mr. Thos. Crompton for the purpose, but lost) was to be paid to the minister and wardens of St. Peter's, Much Woolton; the interest of £21 for the augmentation of the income of the vicar of Childwall (representing the money formerly given by Ignotus and Robert Carter); and the interest of £79, the remainder, to be applied by the vicar for the benefit of the poor.

VI. Religious Matters.

The wardens' accounts naturally contain a great many references to the preparation and lodging of their presentments of parishioners for religious offences, and their attendances at the triennial visitations of the bishop of Chester, and before the rural dean's courts at Prescot, Warrington, Billinge, or elsewhere. But it must suffice here to direct the attention of anyone who wishes to go further into the matter to Mr. Irvine's papers on the bishops' visitation books.[1] At the commencement of the year in which the general visitation was to take place, the bishop issued a charge to all the clergy of the diocese, and with it a series of articles, or visitation inquiries, addressed to the clergy, churchwardens and sworn-men or sidesmen. The inquiries[2] touched on all conceivable points over which the spiritual courts had jurisdiction, and were intended to serve as guides to

[1] *Journal Chester Arch. Soc.*, vol. v., N.S.; *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, vol. lxiv.

[2] The text of the Chester Visitation Articles of 1584 is printed in vol. xiii., N.S., *Jour. Chester Arch. Soc.*

J. A. Waite

A SOUTH-EAST VIEW OF CHILDWALL CHURCH, 1912

the clergy and churchwardens in their duty of presenting offenders to the bishop. The replies were formulated in the autumn, the churchwardens replying to the queries as to the minister, his opinions and behaviour, the incumbent to those relating to the matters over which the wardens had charge, and both parties dealt with the questions relating to the general behaviour and moral character of the parishioners.

Mr. Irvine has also printed[1] for us specimens of the proceedings before the chancellor in the consistory court held for the deanery of Warrington in 1592. From the sentences of offenders from Childwall parish, we may gather the nature of the presentments. Thus the wardens were excommunicated because the church needed reparation, but as it was certified that this had been remedied since the presentment, the chancellor decreed that they were to be absolved by the vicar. Mr. Anderton of Lostock, farmer of the rectory, was cited for the repair of the chancel (for which he was responsible under his lease). For most of the following offences, excommunication (in theory a species of local outlawry with possible imprisonment, but in practice usually only a deprivation of the right to attend the church) was decreed: Henry Hale of Liverpool and Ralph Whitfield, for piping upon the Sabbath day in the churchyard; William Plombes and Ralph Wainwright, for standing in the churchyard and talking at service and sermon time (in this case Edmund Hopwood, the vicar, certified Plombes was an honest man, that he frequented the church and behaved well there, so he was merely told not to offend again, but his fellow was excommunicated); William Lathom of Allerton and Thomas Greaves of Wavertree, for talking in church during the sermon; several offenders for "haunting

[1] *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, vol. xlvi. p. 184.

the alehouses" at service time; James Wiswall, "his children come not to be catechised"; and several others. Thomas Plombe of Garston, charged with talking in the churchyard, got Wm. Sherlock, curate of Hale, to appear for him, and the judge, after an admonition, decreed his absolution and restoration to his church. This was effected by a public confession of his fault in Childwall Church before two or three honest men.

By a fortunate chance, the actual presentments of the Childwall wardens for the year 1635 have been preserved.[1] The document is headed: "A true presentment made by us the churchwardens and swornmen of the parish of Childwall according to the Articles set forth by the right reverend father in God John by the providence of God Lord Bishop of Chester in his last trienniall Visitation the 30th October 1635." The articles of inquiry (of which no copy is given) numbered sixty-four, and to some forty-eight the wardens had nothing to present, so that we may suppose the state of affairs was fairly satisfactory. To questions about the minister they stated that he was very diligent in his calling, that he had no other benefice, that he provided a sufficient substitute in his absence (perhaps Mr. Tompson of Hale Chapel, who was reported as "an able and comfortable minister"). No one had preached without the vicar's consent. There was no lecturer, and no "vicaridge house." They had no warrant from the justice to collect a shilling a Sunday (from non-church-goers), but they presented a long list of recusants in Speke, Garston and elsewhere, whose names are given. Thomas Blackey of Speke is presented for having "an ale," and "typling, revelling and dancing," at his house on Sunday. Mary Norris,

[1] In the Harl. MS. 2130, partly printed in *Palatine Note Book* (1877), ii. 21.

widow, is accused of "[pro]phaneing the Lord's Day by typling and drinking in her house by such as shee receyved" there. Others are charged with fighting and quarrelling on the Sunday, not kneeling at Communion, and so on.

These examples could doubtless be largely increased by a search among the visitation books of Chester.

It was in consequence of the wardens' duty to observe those who were absent from service that the bitter quarrel, of which I have given some account in my *History of Allerton* (p. 153), arose about 1630 between Sir William Norris and Edward Moore of Liverpool, the former resenting Moore's inquiries from the Childwall wardens touching Sir William's attendance at church. We must now pass to collect a few items from the wardens' books.

The first entry in the payments by the wardens for 1571–2 is of 8*d.* to the visitor for "the book of injunctions" at Warrington. In February 1574–5 one of the wardens charges 8*s.* 6*d.* for his expenses going to Preston before the Earl of Derby and other commissioners "for causes ecclesiasticall." Another journey to Prescot about the "catacisme" is noted in 1577, and several attendances at Wigan and Manchester in 1590 before the chancellor of the archbishop of York; also one at Chester "to inform against such as were ascited by citacon from the dean at Warrington." The same wardens go round "to warn the parishioners according to our articles for 12*d.* a Sunday," and have to certify before the dean whether they had duly performed "such order concerning recusants and others as had been enjoined."

In 1593 the wardens attend at church "to take notes of the ryches" and go round the parish to admonish according to the new statute, no doubt

that relating to popish recusants (35 Eliz. c. 2). On Monday in Easter week, 1598, both wardens were at Childwall to make their books of presentments for communicants and non-communicants. One shilling is charged in 1600 for a book of canons sent from the bishop, and a similar sum for injunctions which appear to have ordered (*inter alia*) a list to be made of the parishioners, as householders, with their several families. Items in connection with the presentation and fining of the recusants often occur. Both wardens were excommunicated in 1606 for some fault, and had to go to Prescot several times to get absolution.

The famous *Apology* of Bishop Jewell was purchased for the parish use, in 1611, for 25*s.*, but appears to have been lost or done away with, for another copy was obtained in 1614 from Chester, the wardens being "forth two nyghts and a daye by reason of the extremytie of the wether." A "chayne" for this book cost 8*d.* in 1622.

Several attendances are chronicled in 1617 before the ordinary, touching a book called *Betwixt God and the King*. During Mr. Lewis's term of office (*circa* 1640) the wardens bought the book appointed to be read "at the publique fast," a book of canons, and two prayer-books appointed to be publicly read the 27th March in the church. They also went round with the high constable to take arms from the recusants.

A note of several visits to Ormskirk that year before the subsidy commissioners introduces a few Civil War items which may be recorded here. The poll money of the parish was assessed on 12th August, and the schedule of the parishioners delivered to the commissioners. Mr. Ogle and Mr. Moore were attended by the wardens in November when charge was given "about the watch." In March 1640–1 notice was given to the parishioners to take

the Protestation, and Mr. Ogle came to Childwall for the purpose and received a schedule of names to enable him to check those who did so.[1] In 1643, 6*s.* 6*d.* was spent by the wardens on "the soldiers," and paid to them for going "with us" to gather the church leys. Capt. Ireland's soldiers also got 1*s.* The wardens were called to go to Ormskirk by a warrant put up in the church, to take the Covenant, and paid for the parchment to engross it on, with the name of the takers.

The dozen soldiers hired to guard Mr. Ellison, the vicar in 1644–5, have been referred to before. At the same time "guarding the clock" cost 2*s.* 4*d.* In 1656, 1*s.* was given "with the gentlemen's consent" to Thomas Cowper to carry a petition to Major Elatson; but what it was about is not stated. In 1668 the wardens speak to the dean about an unbound book which the parish owned, *The Defence of the Apology of the Church of England*, but the conversation is unrecorded. Seventeen shillings and fourpence appears in 1574 for a Bible, whilst in 1589, 12*s.* 6*d.* was paid for the Bible "more than that 17*s.* 4*d.* which Bevis Cooke the parish clerk paid." If this was a balance of account, fifteen years was a long time to wait for it. Binding the church Bible in 1665 cost 10*s.* Two Common Prayer Books were bought in 1661 for 18*s.* 10*d.*, and the prayer-book concerning fast days in 1665 for 1*s.*

The want of the *Book of Homilies* cost the parish a fine of 4*s.* 6*d.* at the visitation at Ormskirk in 1678. The book itself cost 9*s.* The same year the wardens collect the recusants' names and, with the constables of each township, go before the justices at Prescot with them. There is an item

[1] See the Roll of Recusants for West Derby, presented to Henry Ogle and others, 1641, *Trans. Hist. Soc. Lancs. and Ches.*, vol. I. p. 231.

of 6*d.* "paid to the doorkeeper when the recusants came up to the justices." Next year two returns were made about "the decenters" in Speke, where there were many absentees from the church. In 1684 a return was made to the privy sessions at Prescot, and Thomas Bushell, one of the wardens, went through most part of the parish "to apprehend the bodies of the absentees" according to warrant, but he had little success, for we find Roger Kenion, clerk of the peace, got 13*s.* 10*d.* "when I stood indicted for that I could not bring in the bodies of the absentees, and for withdrawing my recognisance at the sessions." The apparitor received the large sum of £3, 4*s.* for bringing a book of inquiries and a king's proclamation this year, but only got 6*d.* for the Proclamation of Indulgence in 1688.

A Book of Common Prayer was wanting in 1684, and was obtained from Mr. Gerrard, stationer in Liverpool, for 13*s.* 6*d.* A prayer-book for the day of humiliation cost 8*d.* in 1696, and a form of prayer for the royal family a similar amount in 1728. Three shillings were paid to Mr. Orme in 1698 for a copy of "the Uniforming the church." Both wardens go to Liverpool in 1720 to agree with Mrs. Eaton, the bookseller, about a new Bible. It came from London and cost £4, with 2*s.* 7*d.* carriage. "Mr. Ansdel" supplies a new prayer-book for 16*s.* 6*d.* in 1745, and "Mr. Wike" one in 1753. A psalm book for the singers is entered in 1765. In 1732 the wardens meet to sign an order for "pennance."

VII. Much Woolton School.

The statements in the *Victoria History* about this ancient school are not consistent. Mr. Leach (vol. ii. pp. 561 and 616), while he considers it to

have been one of the earliest elementary schools in Lancashire whose endowments have been traced, states that it was founded between 1630 and the outbreak of the Civil War. He does not however state who endowed or founded it. In the account of Much Woolton itself (vol. iii. p. 117) we read "a grammar school now abandoned was in existence in the sixteenth century." We cannot go further here except to say that Robert Quick, "schoolmaster," wrote up the Childwall registers in 1597–8, and signs the registers as such in Oct. 1597, and that Edward Norris of Speke, who died in 1606, left by his will £60 to provide a schoolmaster at Woolton. Nothing further has been found to date what is probably the oldest Lancashire elementary school. The school and its organisation was certainly in full swing on March 3, 1625–6, when Bishop Bridgeman and four other Commissioners sat at Wigan to inquire about misemployed moneys belonging to it and to the poor of Rumworth. £80 odd of school stock was then in the hands of Henry Mossock and William Ellison, the school reeves, who were ordered to pay it over.[1]

The first reference in the wardens' books to this ancient grammar school is the entry, no doubt for future reference, of the following letter, signed by fifty-eight parishioners, and headed "Henry Orme of Grange, schoolereafe":

CHILDWALL, *Aug.* 7, 1641.

Mr. CASE,—It seemes you intend to teach a Parish Schoole here att Much Woolton, without the consent of the Parish; and indeed against the generall vote of the Parishioners; it is well knowne the house was built at a common charge, and for likewise was the stocke then raysed and beene ever since continued and augmented: therefore we conceive that all have interest in the choise of a master. Now for your part; the

[1] *Not. Cest.*, vol. ii. part 2, p. 168; and Baines' *Lancs.* (Croston), vol. v. p. 47.

truth is you have tyred us in this kind, above tenne yeares agoe: (as you have done other neighbour Schooles, both before and since); besides in thus goeing about to make new titles, you endeavour as much as in you lyes, to stirr up suits factions and debates in the parish. Soe haveing seriously considered of this cause (which soe neereley conceives [*sic*] us), these are in a faire and loveing way to wish you in time to desist, and in case you be obstinate, then to give you notice that you are not to expect any schoole wages but what you may obtaine by lawe. Thus haveing in the beginning given you this freindly warneing. —Your loveing freinds:

Hugh Rigby	John Hulgreave	Richard Webster
John Johnsonne	Edward Lyon	Henry Whitfield
Thomas Tarlton	Henry Orme	John Barton
John Finch	James Boydell	Robert Ellisonne
William Hauke	William Lyon	John Potter
Henry Ireland	John Plompton	Thomas Ellisonne
Nehemiah Brettergh	Randle Tarlton	Thomas Rose
Edward Lathome	Thomas Halewood	Thomas Bridge
Thomas Broughton	William Cockett	William Sadler
Henry Ellisonne	John Ireland	Thomas Johnsonne
Edward Waynwright	Henry Wainwright	Thomas Whitfield
Hugh [ ]	Henry Fazakerly	George Lawrenson
John Broughton	John Ireland	William Singleton
John Whitfield	William Plombe	Richard Sephton
Edward Wainwright	William Carlton	John Bispham
Richard Cooke	Nicholas Allenson	David Henshall
Thomas Crosse	Thomas Millar	Edward Lake
William Gill	Thomas Fazakerly	John Dicconsonne
William Catton	Henry Linacer	Thomas Plombe
		George Griffiths.

In August 1646 it was ordered, upon public warning, that everyone that was "free" at the school should pay 6*d.* a quarter for every child, and those who were not "free" should pay 1*s.* a quarter. Then, again, in March 1649–50, the order for the 6*d.* is repeated, the payment to go to the schoolmaster towards augmentation of his wages. There was a general meeting in May 1651 when "in regard the wages of the said school is but small and not well paid," the 6*d.* payment was confirmed. "For such as are not free there they are left to the master to be agreed with as

they can; and for such sums as they that are free are thus to pay, their parents are to undertake to the school wardens at or before they be received to learn there; and for the decayes now in the said school they are to be repaired by the scholars equally and proportionably amongst them." The schoolmaster, it may incidentally be mentioned, generally entered the wardens' accounts, &c., in the book and wrote the presentments, for which he got a small fee. The school was managed by two reeves whose accounts were somewhat spasmodically called for. In January 1652–3 there is an order referring to a sum of £10 given by the will of James Pendleton to Wm. Pendleton of "the Woodside," probably for the use of the parish, but the page is torn. It was decided to use it for the maintenance, "breeding," and bringing up of poor scholars there, and the reeves were to employ it accordingly. From about 1647 to May 1657, George Astley was the schoolmaster; he was succeeded by William Waring, but there is no information to be obtained about either of them except that they both acted as "register" of births, marriages, and burials. Later masters were the Rev. James Holme, curate at Garston Chapel (buried there 5th Feb. 1729–30), the Rev. John Norris (1730) and the Rev. Thos. Barlow (1738), also Garston curates.[1]

The school stock (or capital) in 1667 consisted of £13 cash and £134 lent out on bonds in sums of £5 and £10 at 6% interest. Upon the back of a statement of the value of the vicarage, prepared in 1714 by the vicar, Mr. Markland, there are some notes by someone else on the school. The founder was unknown. It then had a stock of £157, together with £100 added by the will of Sir William Norris "late Ambassador to the Great Mongul" [*sic*].

[1] *V. C. H. Lancs.*, iii. 128.

Childwall House was charged with 6*s.* 8*d.* yearly for the school, which was repairable at the cost of the whole parish except the chapelry of Hale.

Thomas Crompton left £20 to buy books for children and to pay for their schooling. In 1726 this £20, with £21 left for investment for the vicar's use, was laid out in the purchase of land next to the glebe in Little Woolton, of the yearly value of £1, 11*s.* 6½*d.*, which income was to be divided in the proportion of 20 and 21 accordingly.

In 1730 it was decided to fill the vacancy at the school by appointing the minister at the chapel of Garston (John Norris), provided that in consideration of the school being thus annexed to the chapelry, Richard Norris of Speke would give to the vicarage of Childwall the tithes of hemp, flax, and goose in Speke, and pig and goose in Garston; otherwise Thomas Mercer of Kirkby was to be schoolmaster. The condition was fulfilled, and John Norris obtained a licence, and signs the parish book before the vicar and twenty others.

In 1737 it was proposed to spend 40*s.* of the school money to build a dwelling-house for the master at the end of the school building.

The Rev. Thomas Barlow was in possession of the school in 1747, and "though he hath lapst his time in making proper application to the parish to whom nomination belongs" he was confirmed in his appointment. An inquiry was then held as to the stock. Mr. Barlow produced an old account given to him by Norris, showing £236 due on two bonds given to the Hon. Mary Beauclerk, widow, one for £50 by Wm. Barrow of Little Woolton, pinion wiredrawer, and one for £186 by Wm. Halsall of Wavertree. Money had been lost by the insolvency of Henry Taylor, late of Liverpool, mercer, and in 1761 the reeves were

J. A. Waite

THE NEW NORTH AISLE OF CHILDWALL CHURCH, 1912

ordered to lend only on land security and to produce the bonds. There is a lack of information from this date owing to the absence of the wardens' accounts.

About 1819 it was decided to erect a new school, the money was raised by voluntary contributions, and a school was opened for the instruction of girls in May 1821, under the control of a mistress and a ladies' committee of management. The vicar was informed by Mr. Spekeman, the former schoolmaster, that there was a sum of £236 belonging to the school in the hands of Mr. Leigh, solicitor for Mr. Watt, of Speke Hall, the interest of which was duly paid to the schoolmaster, and having satisfied himself that this money represented the old school stock, and that it ought to be in the hands of the vestry, it was resolved to inquire into the right of the possessors of the Speke Hall estate to interfere with the parish school, or to keep possession of the school property. The then master of the old school was, it appears, Robert Webster, and he had taught a parish Sunday school for about two years in the old schoolroom. The basis of the new girls' school was to be the National System of education, and liberty was given to children of all sects of religion to attend their own places of worship.

From other papers, it appears that in November 1860 the Rev. Robert Leicester, of Much Woolton, received £299 odd from John Shaw Leigh in respect of the old school stock and interest. The old building is still to be seen in School Lane.

VIII. The Disputes with Hale Chapelry.

A fairly comprehensive account of the long drawn out disputes between those of the ancient chapelry of Hale and the vicar and wardens of

Childwall can be compiled from the church papers, as they include copies of most of the material documents.

Childwall was the mother-church of the parish, and accordingly each of the townships within it was, in the ordinary way, bound to contribute to its upkeep and repair. The people of Hale, however, who had their own chapel, always seem to have resented the obligation, and made every effort, from time to time, to get rid of it, either by absolutely declining to pay the parish leys, or by making as much difficulty as possible over their collection. The matter reached a crisis about 1590, when the dispute was, by mutual consent, referred to Henry, Earl of Derby. The wardens of Childwall were, we find, at Chester five days getting out a commission from the consistory court for the examination of witnesses. Mr. Bannister, probably a proctor, is paid to draw a libel which "took no effect, because it was contrary to the good meaning of the said earl," and for going before Mr. Chancellor. The commission sat both at Hale and at Childwall, and there are charges by the wardens for carrying it from Chester and to Mr. Holland and Mr. Farrington and other important persons and witnesses in the district. *7d.* was disbursed on the day the commission sat at Childwall upon the breakfast of "Mr. Register" and his horse's meat, and £2, 2*s.* was paid to the former, whilst to Master Dr. Aubrey, Master of the Queen's Court of Requests, 40*s.* was paid for perusal of the depositions. The wardens were "abroad" in the parish six days, with the sworn-men and the clerk, to warn the parishioners to come to the church according to Lord Derby's command whom the wardens attended at Wigan and elsewhere. The result of the proceedings was the following order, a copy of which was entered, after Lord Derby's death in 1593, in the wardens' book:

Att the Courte att Greenewiche the twentieth of June in the three and thirtieth yeare of the Raigne of our most gratious soveraigne Ladye Elizabeth by the grace of God Queene of England Fraunce and Ireland defender of the Faith &c. 1591.

Whereas controversie hath arisen betwixt the parishioners of Childwall and them of the chappellrye of Hale, touching the repayre of Childwall Churche, whereunto they of the chappellrye thinke they ought not to contribute, alledging they are onlye bound to the repayres of their sayde chappell of Hale where they have divine service and the sacram'ts dulye administred And forasmuch as th'ending of that controversye by mutuall consent of the parties was referred unto me Henry Erle of Derbye uppon vewe of such deposicons as weare taken on both sydes by force of a comission granted forth of the consistorye att Chester for th'examinacion of wytnesses in that behalffe, And having for my better satisfacion in matters of doubte committed the perusall of those deposicons to M^r. Doctor Aubrey, Master of Requests to the Queen's most excellent Ma'tie, as alsoe conferred with him att large touching the same, both hee and I fynd yt deposed in effect as followeth vidz.,

Fyrst that they of the chappellrye of Hale are severed from the parish of Childwall with certen precincts lymitts and bo[u]nds, and usuallye have hadd and heard in theire sayde chappell dyvine service and lykewise the administracon of Sacram'ts tyme out of mynd as alsoe have not contrybuted of dutye towards the repayre of Childwall Church or the maundes of the church-yorde.

It alsoe appeares on the other syde that the sayde chappell, howses and landes doe lye within and are reputed to bee of the parish of Childwall and that the Vicar of Childwall and proprietarie of the parsonage of Childwall have receyved and still doe receyve all manner of Tythes growing and renewing within the precincts of the sayde chappell as parcel of the sayde parish of Childwall, and that the vicar of Childwall for the tyme being doth paye and hath payd yerelye Fower pounds to the curate of the sayd chappell for the administracon of the Sacram'ts.

It appeareth also by a sufficient number of deponents in the affirmatyve yelding verye sufficient cause of their knowledge that twyse within these twentye yeares there was a ley or assessment made by the sayd churchwardens and inhabitants of Childwall for the repayre of their churche and maundes of the churchyord and that att both tymes th'inhabitants of the said chappellrye of Hale were appoynted and ordered to paye Fower pounds towards the same being the third parte of the somme of twelve pounds which was att eche tyme appoynted to bee levyed for that purpose and that th'inhabitants of that chappell att the Fyrst tyme payed accordinglie of the Fower pounds the some of Fyve marks and

att the second tyme being about sixteene yeres past they payd the whole Fower pounds.

It is moreover deposed that in all occasions of such division for the repayre of the sayde churche and churcheyorde that the parish was devyded into three partes and that every th'inhabitants of Hale Halebanck and Halewoodd were charged (as making the third part of the parish) with the third part of every contribucon and levye.

Some nomber of wytnesses doe lykewyse depose that in the east end of the churchyord there is a piece of the wall stronger buylded than the rest which they know to bee the part and porcion usuallye repayred by the inhabitants of the sayd chappell.

All which dulye and indifferentlye weighed and considered and especyallye being well assured both by the deposicons and other sufficient testimonye that the Vicar and proprietarye of Childwall have from tyme to tyme receyved and nowe doe receyve all manner of tythes growing and renewing within Hale Halebanck and Halewood, being within the precincts and bo[u]nds of the sayd Chappell of Hale as parcel of Childwall parish.

I therefore mynding the full determinacon of this controversie and that as heretofore soe hereafter there shalbe contynued a neighborlye concord and good agreement betwixte all and everye th'inhabitants their familyes servants and tenaunts as well within the parish churche of Childwall as alsoe within the chappellrye of Hale, Do by these presents ORDER and sett downe that the sayde chappell of Hale with the whole precincts lymytts and boundes thereof are within the parish of Childwall and parcell of the same parishe and that in good wryght the same chappellrye ought to contrybute proportionally as well towards such reparacions as formerlye have byne made as allsoe hereafter shalbe made in to or uppon the parishe churche of Childwall (being the mother churche) or maundes of the churchyord.

In wytnes whereof I the sayd Henrye Erle of Derbie hath hereunto sett my hand and seale the day and yere Fyrst above wrytten.

This very definite finding of the liability of the chapelry of Hale seems to have been observed until about 1669, in which year we find Hale objecting to contribute to the repair of some new gates at Childwall and being allowed a third of the cost off their part of the parish ley.

The Hale leys again fell into arrears, and so another attempt was made to settle the matter, by means of the following award made in 1680 by the

Rev. T. Bradshaw, rector of Lymm, and the Rev. T. Marsden, vicar of Walton :

Wee whose names are hereunder written, indifferently chosen arbitrators by the parrishioners of Childwall parrish in the County of Lancs. and the Inhabitants within the Parochiall Chappelry of Hale in the said County for ending and comprizeinge of differences betwixt them about their payment of church leys, do hereby, with the consent of the principall persons concerned therein, arbitrate and adjudge that the Inhabitants of the said chappellry of Hale shall pay to the Churchwardens of Childwall before Easter next all and everie such some and somes of money as have bene either in generall or particulerly charged upon the said Chappelry to pay the church leys for the Four last yeares which remaine unpaid (the said Four yeares endinge att Easter last past) in full satisfacion of all arreares of church leys then due; And that from Easter last past the said Inhabitants within the chappellry of Hale shall from time to time and at all times hereafter yeild and pay to the churchwardens of Childwall their proporcion of all reasonable and convenient charges which shall hereafter in any year be expended by the churchwardens of Childwall about the church affaires. And wee do further order and adjudge that the Churchwardens of Childwall shall yearly upon demand thereof allow such of the Inhabitants within the said Chappelry to transcribe a coppy of their accounts of such charges. And lastly wee do order that if any exceptions shall bee made by them of the said Chappelry against such accounts both parties shall agree to leave theire differences which may then arise and submit the decision and determinicion thereof to the Lord Bishop of Chester for the time being. In witness &c. att Prescott 22nd June 1680.

THO. BRADSHAW.
THOMAS MARSDEN.

As a result of this award, there are entries in the wardens' book of allowances of 18*s.* to the chapelry for their "exceptions" to the accounts for 1709, of 3*s.* 6*d.* in 1710, and 40*s.* in 1721.

But in February 1702–3 the chapelry "refused and denied to yield" the leys, so a full parish meeting was held in the chancel, and it was agreed not only to aid and assist the wardens with advice and counsel but also to supply funds to recover the leys, either by going to the bishop, to whom differences were to be submitted under the award of 1680, or by legal proceedings. The parties met, and

Mr. Markland, Mr. Greene, and others spent three days at Chester, settling to refer the dispute to the bishop. The bishop's award, dated 28th Oct. 1703, is as follows:

Hale was to pay its proportion of the cost of bread and wine for communion, and of the wardens' general expenses, also of what had already been spent on the vicarage kitchen because Tho. Cooke, gent., one of the chief inhabitants of Hale (who had been a bountiful benefactor to the chapel) proposed the work, and John Case another chief inhabitant of Hale had agreed. In future Hale was not to pay for repairs to the vicarage or school house, gifts to the poor "to prevent collections," cost of collecting briefs, or the wardens' expenses in attending upon communicants. Hale was not exempt from their share of the expenses spent on ministers who came to preach at Childwall, but these were to be more moderate. The wardens of Childwall were to pay £3 to Hale in consideration of past payments on account of the exempted items.

Though in 1722 the curate and others of Hale came to inspect the award of 1680, the question of liability does not seem to have been raised again. In 1732, £8, 12*s*. was allowed by way of deduction out of the leys to the chapelry "towards the obteyning of the Queen's Bounty," doubtless upon the following occasion.

By a deed of 6th November 1732 the right of nomination to the chapel of Hale was granted by Mr. Kelsall, then vicar of Childwall, with the concurrence of the bishop of Chester, to Mr. Aspinwall, lord of the manor of Hale. The object of the grant (which was made under the Act 1 George I chapter 10) was to procure a gift of £200 from Mr. Aspinwall, and another £200 was received from the Governors of Queen Anne's Bounty. In 1810, upon the resignation of the curate of Hale, the then vicar of Childwall, Mr. Bowe, entered a caveat against the institution of the nominee of Mr. Blackburne of Hale, as he believed that the right belonged to the vicar of Childwall. The grant of 1732 could

not then be found, but an entry of it was discovered by the bishop of Chester in the minute book at the Bounty Office for the year 1732. Upon this evidence Mr. Bowe withdrew his opposition, and left a packet of papers containing the correspondence in the church chest at Childwall, and there they are now.

Perhaps it may be mentioned here that on 1st June 1842 the Rev. A. Campbell, vicar of Childwall, with the consent of the bishop of Chester, granted to the incumbents of St. Nicholas' Church, Halewood, £15 out of the vicarial tithes of Childwall for the augmentation of the new living.

Another dispute between Hale and Childwall was upon a somewhat different point, namely, the liability of the chapelry to pay the vicarial tithes. Some light is thrown on the matter by an inquisition taken at Wigan on 24th March 1683–4, after the death of Sir Gilbert Ireland, Kt. The proceedings were before William Daniel, Peter Adlington, Roger Kenyon, Samuel Andrews, and William Patten, and were taken by virtue of a commission under the seal of the County Palatine for the due execution of the statute 43 Elizabeth, chapter 4 (1601), being an Act to redress the misemployment of lands, goods and stocks of money heretofore given to charitable uses. The jurors found that Sir Gilbert Ireland, Kt., during his lifetime, and also his ancestors who were lords and owners of "the manor of Hutt," did and constantly have done, for the time whereof the memory of man is not to the contrary (in lieu of the tithes of hemp and flax, pig and goose, and some small tithes which he and they constantly enjoyed and received, and which grew and did arise within the chapelry of Hale within the parish of "Childow" in the county of Lancaster) either pay unto the present incumbent, minister or curate of the said chapelry of Hale the

yearly stipend of four pounds, or otherwise did yearly maintain or keep him with meat, drink, and lodging. The commissioners thereupon made a decree for the annual payment of the four pounds by the possessors of the manor of Hutt, or else for the maintenance of the minister of Hale in kind, in lieu of the small tithes.

The following document, which is dated June 21, 1681, is also among the church papers:

The depositions of William Leadbeater of Halewood in the parrish of Childwall who informeth and saith viz. that hee knew Mr. John Ireland father to Sir Gilbert deceased, and that the said Mr. John Ireland came oft to his grandmother's house and there hee had heard him say twenty times that the s'd Mr. Ireland must pay foure pounds per annum to the minister of Hale or else allow his diet. Further more hee informeth that hee remembereth that hee heard Sir Gilbert Ireland late deceased say that hee was to pay £4 per annum to the chappell as a due belonging to it or else kepe their minister. Besides hee informeth that hee heard his father, ould John Smith and Tho. Tarliton neighbours to Hutt house, say that this foure pounds fores'd was to bee paid in leiu of hemp & flax pigg and goose to the minister of Hale. Hee further informeth that Mr. Tompson Minister at Hale lived at Hutt house with his family and keeping house of himselfe had all the orchards and gardens at Hutt in leiu of that four pounds besides a close of ground the Portace [? Portway] within Hutt demeane which kept for him a cow and an horse in the same account. And further saith that this his testamony hee will depose on oath when required to it.

The deposition was made in the presence of Thomas Norris, J.P., and Francis Fletcher, and we owe its preservation to the Rev. William Bowe, vicar of Childwall, who found it in "a small black chest in the vestry," and covered it with fresh paper, having found it "damp and ragged in the year 1799."

The controversy sprang up again in 1712, when Edward Aspinwall of Hale disputed the right of Ralph Markland, then vicar of Childwall, to the tithe potatoes of the chapelry of Hale. On 8th

January 1712–13, John Case, James Brettergh, and Thomas Fleetwood certified that the dispute had been referred to Nicholas Starkey and Edward Blundell at a privy session at Huyton. Some of the evidence has been preserved in the church papers. John Case, of Red Hazels, aged 89 or thereabouts, deposed, on 28th August 1712, before Isaac Greene, that he was one of the lessees and trustees of Sir Gilbert Ireland's estate, that he remembered that some tithes were collected at Hale for the estate after his decease, but that the Easter "roule" or small tithes were never claimed by Sir Gilbert or his trustees, but had, time out of mind, belonged to the vicar of Childwall. Further, that there was a yearly payment due from the vicar to the curate at Hale, and in satisfaction of it the vicar usually gave him the Easter "roule." Thomas Cooke, of Little Woolton, deposed to the same effect, and stated that the Easter "roule" had never been collected by anyone except the vicar of Childwall, or by the curate of Hale with the vicar's authority.

As regards all this, there is a torn paper dated 10th March 1738–9, which gives what the parish clerk remembered of the matter:

Sir,—I have according to my promise given you here an account of what I certainly know concerning the gathering of the Easter Roll in the Chappeldry of Hale, omitting to mention the Award in Queen Elizabeth's Reign: and Mr. Ambrose his causing them to be gathered for him since I can remember. There happened a difference between Mr. Markland and Mr. Langford (as I told you) about Tithes Potatoes; and Mr. Langford [Curate of Hale] being the chief adversary in that matter which Mr. Markland had, he seemed much to resent it: and he told me that at Easter following he would gather the Easter dues of Hale quarter. (This was to the best of my remembrance about 1710.) Soon after Easter he told me he would go such a day to Hale to gather the dues of Hale and Halebank and asked me to go with him, which I did. And when we came that day to an Ale house at Hale, he hired a young person to go through the Chappeldry to

warn them to come to him that day to pay their Easter dues, and a considerable number of them that day came and paid them to Mr. Markland: neither was there anyone that spake any word against paying them to him or as if he might not lawfully receive them (though there was Edward Aspinwall Esq. and several of the prime Inhabitants there present at that time), and being that all the Chappeldry did not pay at that time he sent me afterwards about to gather the rest that had not paid; and while he lived, that is the remaining time of his life, which I really believe was 11 or 12 years at least, he ordered me to gather them for his use yearly; and out of them to pay £4 every year to Mr. Langford, the which money for 3 or 4 years at the least he returned to me to pay to John Ireland of M'ch Woolton, for the Boarding of Mr. Wright now minister of Hale, and I do not remember that I ever heard Mr. Langford say any word against Mr. Markland for gathering the said Easter Roll. Then after Mr. Markland dyed Mr. Kelsall succeeded, and I gathered it in Hale for him I think 8 or 9 years or more viz. till my son John gathered it. This is all that I understand concerning the matter, and this that I have written is every word true and so I conclude, your humble servant

ISAIAH TENNANT,
Clark of Childwall.

March the 10*th* 1738.

This may be a suitable place to set out a statement of gifts to the chapelry of Hale, probably drawn up by Mr. Barnston, the vicar of Childwall from 1735–7:

1694. Purchased by Thom. Cook in land to the yearly val. of 8 li. for the use of the Min. of Hale w'ch is passed by way of surrender in the Court at Hale.

1695. Then Cat're Cross of Halewood wid. gave by will to be laid out in land for the use of the s'd Mr. 5 li. She gave also to the poor of Halewood towards a stock 5 li.

1699. Mrs. Marg't Norris of Speak spinster gave by will to be laid out in land for the use of the Minister of Hale 50 li. W'ch land is passed over in the Copyhold Court of Hale by way of surrender for the use of the s'd Minister.

1703. Jane Middleton of Hale widow gave by will to be put out for the Min'r of Hale 5 li. The will is in the hand of Ellen Edwardson of the Peel-House near Farnworth. Given by her towards an yearly stock for the poor of Hale 10 li.

1712. Richard Holgrave of Halewood left by will 5 li. the yearly use thereof to go to the maintenance of the Min'r of Hale. The will in the hands of Deborah Parr of Knowsley

widow. He gave 10 li. for educating poor children of Halewood at school.

1713. Ellen wife of John Wainright of Halebank gave —— to buy a silver chalice for the Hale Chap. w'ch accordingly is laid out. She gave to be equally divided between the P'r of Hale and Halewood tow'ds the yearly stock of each, 5 li.

Wm. Allett of Halebank gave to the Chappel of Hale 5 li., the use thereof to the Min'r of Hale.

IX. Local Highways.

In the following agreement contained in the parish book in 1748, we can see the origin of the road to Childwall now known as Cuckoo Lane. This is marked on Yates and Perry's map of 1768 as "new lane," as it would at first be called. One of the "antient ways" from Speke and Woolton is now represented by Grange Lane, still at its north end a private road with gates across it, in spite of repeated efforts on the part of the parish to get Lord Salisbury to throw it open, although, according to the terrier of 1728 (*ante*), it was a public lane.

1748. 27th December. Whereas the Ancient way from Speake and Great Woolton to the parish churche of Childwall in the County of Lancaster lay open for the greatest part thereof between Gate Acre brow and Childwall through many inclosures in Little Woolton and Childwall, part of the Demesnes and other lands now or late of Isaac Greene Esqr., to the great inconvenience as well of all persons passing and repassing that way by reason of the many gates between the said inclosures as also of the said Isaac Greene and his Tenants or Farmers occupiers of those inclosures by reason of the constant trespass done there not only by the roads but by the gates being left open and cattle coming in and persons travelling out of the common path and otherwise, for the remedying of which inconvenience the said Isaac Greene hath caused at his own expense Lanes to be made cross the said inclosures in the said way from Gate Acre brow unto the South West corner of the close of the said Isaac Greene there called the Stony Two Acre, and from thence cross the said Stony Two Acre to the North East Corner thereof, and from thence to the said parish church along the way called the Lower Way, whereby all the said gates are removed and a much better and more convenient way made than that which crossed

through the said Gates over the said open fields of the said Isaac Greene to the South East corner of the close called the Nine Acre, to the great ease and convenience of all persons passing and repassing to and from the said church; Now it is at a general meeting held the day and year aforesaid mutually agreed between the said Isaac Greene of the one part and the inhabitants of the Township of Speake and Great Woolton aforesaid and the other parishioners of the said parish for themselves and their heirs and assigns respectively of the other part, That the said Isaac Greene or his heirs shall not hereafter set any gates along the said new way so described as aforesaid or otherwise stop or hinder the same from Gate Acre brow to the gate at Childwall Town's end; And that all persons for ever hereafter may freely pass and repass to and from the said Church by the same new way instead of the said other antient way cross the said open fields of the said Isaac Greene, which said last mentioned antient way, from the said South West or upper corner of the said Stony Two Acre to the said corner of the Nine Acre, is agreed in lieu thereof to be for ever hereafter stopped and not to be laid open, The said Isaac Greene and his heirs or the township of Childwall for ever hereafter keeping in repair such part of the said new road as lyes within Childwall aforesaid. And that this agreement be further confirmed as any of the said partys or their heirs or assigns shall further reasonably desire or require.

Edwd. Leigh, Curate.	Gilbt. Tarlton.
Isaac Greene.	Wm. Chadock.
Wm. Lake.	Wm. Woods.
Tho. Tatlock.	Wm. Smith.
David Hall.	Richd. Wainwright.
Wm. Ellison.	

In 1727 we find the wardens decide to pay six guineas to Isaac Greene, who, with others, had been at some expense "in taking care of the interests of the parish in relation to the turnpike lately erected between Liverpool and Prescot wherein divers things were at first intended to the prejudice of the parish."

X. Miscellaneous Notes.

The coronation days were regularly observed in the parish, both by ringing and by other rejoicings,

doubtless of a liquid nature. Mr. Norris of Speke, Mr. Ireland of Hale, and Mr. Brettargh of Woolton usually subscribed a shilling or two each for the occasion in the last years of Queen Elizabeth. Eight shillings and sevenpence was spent on ringing on the feast day of St. James, 1603, being the coronation day of our "most dread soverayne lorde King James whom God long preserve to our comfort."

Perambulations of the parish on two successive days in May 1639 and in other years are noted.

The accounts rendered in April 1652 contain an item of 2*s.* "spent upon the day of humiliation in behalf of God's hand being stretched out against our neighbours in Liverpool, Mr. Lyon and Mr. Crosbie with others being there." Was this a reference to the plague?

The wardens go to Ormskirk in 1609 before the justices about the alehouses. In February 1576–7 they had been to Prescot "consyrnyng the statute for weryng of capps." This was one of the short-lived sumptuary laws of Elizabeth's time, by which every person over seven had to wear on Sabbath or holiday, in his own district, a cap of wool made in England by the trade of cappers. Nobles, landed gentlemen, their wives and maids, and bearers of offices of worship were excepted. This Act (13 Eliz. c. 19) was repealed in a few years by 39 Eliz. c. 18, s. 45.

On 27th March 1611 occurs a special memorandum of the first appointment of "surveyors for the highways" within the parish, Thomas Orme and Edmund Lyon being chosen for a year. The appointments were either continued or remade in subsequent years.

Mr. Sherlock, curate of Farnworth, was paid 1*s.* in 1617 for "the king's edict."

After attending church the wardens frequently

stayed at Childwall for their dinner with the minister, if a strange one. A walk back to Wavertree or Halewood was also sometimes postponed for other reasons. Thus 1*s.* is charged in 1674 as spent in staying at Childwall one Sunday, "itt beinge very fowle frostie and snewinge wether."

In 1680 the wardens and overseers of the poor met several times about receiving money for burying in linen, having purchased for 6*d.* a copy of the Act a year or so before.

The newspapers of 19th March 1787 contain a statement that the vicar and wardens of Childwall feared that owing to the popularity of the churchyard as a burial place, it would soon get filled up, and so they had decided to impose the following charges on non-parishioners: 21*s.* to the vicar, 5*s.* to the clerk, 5*s.* to the sexton, 42*s.* for erecting a headstone, and 63*s.* for a flatstone.

There was an official dog-whipper for the church as late as 1806, his salary being then two guineas.

In 1662, Robert Darwen, a "literate person," was licensed to exercise the office of parish clerk in the parish of Childwall.[1] This may perhaps be an appropriate place to introduce a letter[2] written in 1593 by Lord Derby, now among the Norris (Aston Hall) papers in the British Museum:

Neighboure Norres, my seruante Richarde Mollyneux hathe prayed me to commende a desire on his sonnes behalfe clerke of Childwall church unto you, w'ch is that you will contynue yo'r wonted favo'r towards hym uppon his honeste cariage of hym selfe, and further that youre tenants contribute towards his mayneteynance as usuallie they have done towards hym and others exercisinge that place, whereof I shall desire you to consider and favor the poore man, the rather at my motion. In hope whereof doe bidd you heartilie farewell.

Lathome my howse this 14th of June 1593

Yo'r assured lovinge m'r.

H. Derby

---

[1] Entered in vol. v. of *Mar. Lic.* (Rec. Soc.).

[2] Dr. Farrer kindly allowed me to copy this from his transcripts.

Addressed: "To my welbelouid seruante Edwarde Norres of the Speeke esq"
Endorsed: "Therle of Derbie his Lo: l'res. for the gifte of the Clarkeship of Childwall upon the death of Bevis Cooke late clarke there."

There is at Chester a record relating to a Childwall instance of those extraordinary child marriages of the sixteenth century, of which Dr. Furnivall had given an account to the Early English Text Society.[1] From the evidence in an action for divorce brought in 1563 by Thomas Fletcher against Anne, daughter of William Whitfield, it appears that "they were married together in the parish church of Childwall, betwene Candlemas and Lent, about ix. yeres nowe past. The sayd Thomas . . . was about x. yeres & under xi.; & th' age of the said Anne . . . was about ix. yeres. . . ." One witness "beynge asked howe it chauncid they were maried so younge, this deponent sais that John Fletcher, father of the said Thomas, was in debt; and to get somme money of William Whitfield to the discharge of his debtes, maried and bargained his sonne to the said Whitfeildes dauyter." Thomas went to school and Anne dwelt with her father. The marriage was never, so they said, ratified, and no tokens passed between them, as they did not "fansie" each other, and ever did dissent. The result is not given, but let us hope the unfortunate young people were freed.

XI. Collections.

Besides many collections for maimed soldiers, shipwrecked persons, losses by fire, redemption of slaves, Protestants, &c., the following may be specially noted:

---

[1] *Child Marriages*, pp. 24–25.

		£	s.	d.
1661.	For the Inhabitants of Great Drayton, Salop	–	–	–
1663.	For the rebuilding of Wytheham Church, Sussex, burnt by fire 16th June 1663 . .	–	–	–
1678.	Towards the building of St. Paul's, London .	8	7	2¼
	Relief of losses of poor of Pottingham, Staffs., by fire	0	1	1
	Do. Wem, Salop, ...	0	1	3
1679.	Do. "Weeden Becke," Northants. .	0	2	2½
	Do. Ludgershall, Wilts. . . .	0	2	0
	Do. Duxbury, Lancs. . . .	0	5	7½
1680.	Poor of Tadcaster, Yorks.	0	1	6
	Do. East Dereham, Norfolk . . .	0	2	6
1681–2, Feb. 12.	"For the people in Little Holland, towards the education of youth, to bring them up to the universitie for the ministrie because they are lackinge of ministers of the Gospell"	0	13	0
	St. Albans Church		—	

In 1680 the parish gave 10*s.* 6*d.* to Mrs. Susanna Attwood and Mrs. Frances Harlow, who had suffered £1500 loss by a great inundation of waters, and in 1685 a poor minister that preached, who was intending for Ireland, received 2*s.* 6*d.*

XII. Churchwardens of Childwall.

The following list of churchwardens is extracted from the wardens' books, &c.

The abbreviations denote the township which the warden represented (where given). T.=Thingwall, M. W.=Much Woolton, Wa.=Wavertree, L. W.=Little Woolton, S.=Speke, G.=Garston, A.=Allerton, H.=Hale, H. W.=Halewood, C.=Childwall, H. B.=Halebank, Aig.=Aigburth.

1571. Ric. Barrow, Edward Barrow.
1572. Rob. Bolton (T.), Wm. Woodward (M. W.).
1573–6. Wm. Woodward, Hy. Dwerryhouse.
1577. Wm. Woodward, Wm. Atherton (Wa.).
1578–84. Tho. Orme, jr. (L. W.), Wm. Atherton (Wa.).
1585–6. Tho. Orme, jr. (L. W.), Robt. Griffith.
1587–8. Ed. Barrowe, John Williamson.
1589. Rob. Lyon, Ric. Orme.
1590–3. Wm. Hallwood (L. W.), Ric. Orme.

1594–8. John Pasmedge (Wa.), John Pereson (L. W.).
1599–1600. John Pasmedge (Wa.), John Whitfield (L. W.).
1601. John Pasmedge (Wa.), Ric. Orme (L. W.).
1602. Wm. Ellison (Wa.), Tho. Plombe, jr. (M. W.).
1603. Wm. Ellison (Wa.), Ric. Knowle (L. W.).
1604. Hy. Danett (Wa.), Ric. Knowle (L. W.).
1605. John Pasmage (Wa.), John Bridge (L. W.).
1606. Wm. Halwood, Wm. Ellison.
1607. Ric. Henshawe (Wa.), Ric. Barrowe (H. W.).
1608. Da. Hall (Wa.), Humph. Boulton (L. W.).
1609. Tho. Miller (A.), Humph. Boulton (L. W.).
1610. Tho. Miller (A.), Ed. Allanson (M. W.).
1611–13. Rob. Rose (Wa.), Ed. Allanson (M. W.).
1614–19. Rob. Rose (Wa.), Tho. Walbank (S.).
1620–4. John Peerson (M. W.), Da. Hall (Wa.).
1625. Wm. Lyon (T.), Hy. Whitfield (L. W.).
1626. Thos. Rose (Wa.), Hy. Whitfield (L. W.).
1627–30. Thos. Rose (Wa.), Jas. Pendleton (M. W.).
1631–4. [Missing.]
1635. John Vause (G.), John Barrowe (Wa.).
1636–9. [Missing.]
1640. Wm. Singleton, John Whitfield.
1641. Geo. Griffith, Hy. Orme (H. W.).
1642. Geo. Griffith, Wm. Cockett.
1643–4. Geo. Lawrenson, —— Wainwright.
1645. Wm. Cockett, Th. Whitfield.
1646. [? the same.]
1647. Wm. Plombe (M. W.), John Williamson (L. W.).
1648. [Missing.]
1649–50. John Fearnes (Wa.), Hy. Whitfield (H. W.).
1651. Rob. Ellison, John Charnock.
1652. [? the same.]
1653. Wm. Gill, Tho. Plombe.
1654. Wm. Diconson, Hy. Carter.
1655. Wm. Ellison, jr. (Wa.), Wm. Tarlton (M. W.).
1656. John Knowles, Ra. Whitfield.
1657. Percival Ryse (S.), Wm. Barrow (H. W.).
1658. John Broughton (M. W.), Ed. Carter (G.).
1659. John Fearnes, Hy. Whitfield.
1660. Ric. Sefton (L. W.), Ric. Hitchin (G.).
1661. Tho. Horrocks (H. W.), Rob. Watmough (S.).
1662. Ed. Potter (Wa.), Wm. Whitfield (G.).
1663. Tho. Whitfield, Thos. Whitfield, jr.
1664. Wm. Dickonson (L. W.), Jas. Abbott (C.).
1665. Hy. Dannett, jr. (Wa.), John Boulton (S.).
1666. Hy. Lyon (H. W.), Geo. Heighfield (M. W.).
1667. John Mercer (G.), Peter Walton (L. W.).

1668. Wm. Part (S.), Wm. Ellison (Smethdom for Wa.).
1669. John Broughton, Ric. Orme.
1670. Hy. Ellison (Wa.), Thos. Ireland (H. W.).
1671. Wm. Challoner, sen. (S.), Wm. Whitfield, sen. (G.).
1672. Wm. Whitfield (Wa.), John Carter (C.).
1673. John Diconson, sen. (Wa.), John Bispham (L. W.).
1674. Wm. Plombe (M. W.), Wm. Davisson (H. W.).
1675. Peter Smith, Edward Potter.
1676. Wm. Dickonson, Edmund Letherbarrow.
1677. John Hutchin (Wa.), Tho. Martin (H. W.).
1678. John Whitfield (Wa.), Ric. Woods (M. W.).
1679. Jas. Mollineux (S.), Jos. Dannett (C.).
1680–1. John Barton (L. W.), Ed. Fearnes (Wa.).
1682. John Lawrenson (Aig.), John Harrox (H. W.).
1683. Rob. Watmough (S.), Tho. Bushell (M. W.).
1684. Ra. Seddon, Ric. Abbott.
1685. Jos. Hutchen, John Whitfield.
1686. Tho. Richardson, Nich. Fazakerley.
1687. Jas. Wainwright, Hy. Boulton.
1688. Sam. Hall, Thos. Barton.
1689. John Huyton, Wm. Woods.
1690. Ra. Heys, Jas. Tarlton.
1691. Tho. Grace, Jno. Dickenson.
1692. Hy. Harper, Rob. Nodsby.
1693. Tho. Marsh, Wm. Carter.
1694. Jon. Part, John Plombe.
1695. John Ireland, Tho. Gill.
1696. Tho. Hey, Ric. Harrison.
1697. Rob. Lake, Tho. Cooke.
1698. William Dickenson, Ra. Sutton.
1699. Ric. Hey and Richd. Hurleston.
1700. Wm. Grace, John Wiswall.
1701. Jos. Longworth, Jas. Hornby.
1702. Hy. Carter, Wm. Halliwell.
1703. Hy. Watmough, Geo. Davis.
1704. Wm. Wainwright, Joshua Swift.
1705. Rob. Tickle, Da. Ellison.
1706. John Johnson, Tho. Woods.
1707. Savage Mason, Wm. Crosse.
1708. Ric. Mercer, Ralph Hunt.
1709. Ric. Plombe, John Hunt.
1710. Nic. Rimmer, John Plumpton.
1711. John Whitfield, Jas. Allenson.
1712. Wm. Hulgreave, Henry Potter.
1713. Tho. Mort, John Yates.
1714. John Huddleston, Wm. Barrow.
1715. Wm. Whitfield, John Bispham.

1716. Wm. Whitfield, Thos. Hardman.
1717. Wm. Copple, John Leadbeater.
1718. John Woods, John Smith.
1719. Wm. Tilsley, Thos. Fearns.
1720. Timothy Welsby, Sam. Ellison.
1721. Wm. Chaddock, Wm. Miller.
1722. Wm. Lake, Wm. Wood.
1723. Da. Hall, Ric. Heyes.
1724. Wm. Ellison, Wm. Bridge.
1725. John Brierwood, Roger Thomasson.
1726. John Halsall, Jas. Wainwright.
1727. John Morris, Ric. Lyon.
1728. Thos. Rimmer, Wm. Hinton.
1729. Jas. Wainwright, Wm. Singleton.
1730. Wm. Okill, John Longworth.
1731. Thos. Grace, John Fazakerley.
1732. John Wiswall, Nich. Rimmer.
1733. Ric. Goor, John Eaton.
1734. Thos. Winstanley, Joseph Gill.
1735. Wm. Barrow, Hy. Ellison.
1736. Jos. Rimmer, John Scath.
1737. Rob. Wiswall, Wm. Wainwright.
1738. Abraham Knowles, Thos. Burgess.
1739. Henry Watmough, Thos. Tatlock.
1740. Rob. Naylor, John Dickinson.
1741. Gerard Potter, John Carter.
1742. Gilbert Tarlton, Hy. Wainwright.
1743. John Hardman, Ric. Henshaw.
1744. Henry Forshaw, Edmond Plombe.
1745. Ric. Wainwright, Ric. Wood.
1746. Henry Swift, Henry Brownbill.
1747. Thos. Mather, John Hall.
1748. Geo. Wainwright, David Carter.
1749. Wm. Hulgrave, Wm. Woods.
1750. John Whitfield, Wm. Brown.
1751. John Whitfield, Joseph Grace.
1752. Wm. Ellison, John Hauksey.
1753. Jas. Barrow, Edward Hulme.
1754. Gerard Potter, Ric. Wainwright.
1755. Henry Grace, Tho. Mather.
1756. Edward Almond, John Naylor.
1757. Daniel Gore, Wm. Voss.
1758. Thos. Grace, Daniel Pendleton.
1759. Wm. Barrow, John Laurenson.
1760. Henry Harper, Thos. Yeats.
1761. John Cooke, Samuel Taylor.
1762. John Cook, Henry Bibby.

1763. Thos. Mollineux, John Cook.
1764. Jas. Thompson, Wm. Whitfield.
1765. Henry Yates, Isaac Grace.
1766. John Bibby, Ric. Benn.
1767. John Barrow, John Brownbill.

(The Wardens' Minutes cease.)

BENCH END IN HAWARDEN CHURCH

AN ARMORIAL BENCH END IN HAWARDEN CHURCH

By J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A.

Read 13th November 1913

MR. W. BELL JONES, of Hawarden, has drawn the attention of the Society to a carved oak bench end in Hawarden church and has supplied a photograph from which the annexed illustration has been taken. This fine piece of carving and the seats in the chancel were the only wood-work that was saved from a fire which occurred on the 29th October 1857.

At the top of the bench end, at either side, is a bird, probably a pelican or an eagle, with wings raised, among vine branches bearing grapes. The one bird holds a scroll inscribed *In Domino confido*, and the other a like scroll inscribed *Spero in Domino*. Below is a boldly-carved coat-of-arms of the family of Poole of Poole in Wirral, quartering the arms of Buerton and Capenhurst. At each side of the helm is a stag's head, the badge of the Pooles, and there is an elaborate mantlet with beaded ornamentation resembling that on the panels at Eastham church, figured in vol. lxi. of the Society's *Transactions*. Upon the helm is a torce, and thereon a griffin's head erased, but the coronet with which the Poole griffin's head is usually gorged is wanting.

That this carving was executed about the year 1520 seems very probable, and it is perhaps the

work of the carver of the Eastham panels. There can be little doubt that it was made for Randle Poole, who after the death of his two elder brothers became squire of Poole and died in 1538, and that, although a priest, he chose to display a helm with the crest of his family and also their principal badge. This badge of a stag's head, it will be remembered, appears on the banner of Sir William Poole figured in vol. lii. of the Society's *Transactions*.

The bench end has been attached to the reading-desk and a corresponding end has been added on which the arms of the Glynne family have been carved.

Randle Poole is called Rector of Neston and Hawarden in several of the old pedigrees: "Randall Poole, rector ecclesiæ de Neston et Hawarden ob. 30 H. 8, 20 March," is his description in a long pedigree in Harl. MS. 1535, fo. 235b; and in Harl. MS. 2142, fo. 84b, he occurs as "Randle a priest parson of Weston [*sic*] and Harden [died] 26 [*sic*] Mar. 30 H. 8."

It seems certain, however, that he was not Rector of Neston. The Abbot of St. Werburgh held the rectory until the dissolution of the religious houses, and it then passed to the Dean and Chapter of Chester. The Vicar of Neston from 1525 to 1563 was Richard Ledsham.[1] It may be that he took over the rectorial tithes from the Monastery the year before he died, as suggested by the Rev. H. J. Graham in his *History of the Church in Neston*, recently published.

The following extracts from Archdeacon Thomas's *History of the Diocese of St. Asaph*[2] give some further particulars of Randle Poole:

---

[1] Information of Mr. W. Fergusson Irvine.

[2] Mr. J. H. E. Bennett and Mr. Philip H. Lawson have kindly supplied these extracts.

List of Rectors of Hawarden [1]

1487. Stanley, James.
1505. Pool, Ralph (or Randolph), Rector of Neston; sinecure Rector of Llandrillo in Edeyrnion and Prebendary of Hereford.[2] Presented by Margaret Duchess of Richmond, mother of Henry VII., instituted by the Bishop of Chester and Lichfield, and inducted by the Archdeacon of Chester.
1538. Vaughan, John, etc.

Sinecure Rectors of Llandrillo in Edeyrnion [3]

1398. Llywelyn ap Owain ap David.
1533. Pole, Randolph, A.M., Rector of Hawarden, 1505.
1538. Coles, Edward.

Bekensaw [Adam Bekensaw, Canon Bekensall, (?)Byrchenshaw] writing to Thomas Cromwell on the 6th August 1535, about the two executors of the will of Bishop Standish, described the one, Sir Randolph Poole, as "the great factor to Mr. Will. Brerton in our parts and trusts to his favour"; and the other, Will. Standyshe, the bishop's brother, as "the richest man of his promotion in England, and if you will let me handle him I will bring plate, money and jewels to your hands."

This bishop was Henry Standish, S.T.D., Bishop of St. Asaph; appointed by papal bull dated 28th May 1518, and consecrated at Oxford 11th July following. He died 9th July 1535, and was buried in the Minories, London.[4]

Randle Poole left a curious will by which he disposed of nine horses and certain vestments and clothing; the following is an abstract:

---

[1] *Op. cit.*, ii. 392.
[2] Le Neve's *Fasti Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ*, vol. i. p. 500, among the Prebendaries of Hereford has "Ralph Pole occurs in 1520 and 1538. His will is dated 12th March 1538-9."
[3] Thomas, *op. cit.*, iii. 103.
[4] Le Neve's *Fasti Eccl. Angl.*

Will of Ranulph Pole, Clerk.

Dated 12 March 29 Henry VIII [1537-8].

Proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury, by John Heryng, proxy, 20 May 1538 (16 Dyngeley).

I desire to be buried in the Collegiate Church of St. John, Chester.

I give to Richard Hurleton my white ambling gelding called Broughton. To Ranulphe Arosmyth my black trotting gelding with the bald face. To Sir John Whitbye my bay ambling gelding callid Bayard Gerrat. To William Pole the grey trotting gelding. To Peerse Gruff' [Griffith] the bay ambling mare. To John Butler the black ambling gelding that was bought of Smyth and 20*s*. To Richard Hesketh the black gelding callid Newton and the Donne[1] that halteth, &c., and 20*s*. To Anne Hope the bay gelding called Berye.

To Sir John Whitbye my two grey amysses, two surplices with amysse kerchiffes. To Richard Hurlton my best furred gown. To Mawde Grosvenor my velvet jacket. To Anne Hope my violet gown. To Ranulph Arosmyth my gown furred with black lamb. To William Pole my single gown which I wear daily. To John Butler my frock of saye, &c. To John Gertiche [Gorsiche?] 10*s*.

Executors: John Davy of Broughton & Anne his wife.

Witnesses: Sir Alexander Standishe, clerk, Richard Hurleton, Ranulph Arosmyth & Sir John Whitby, priest.

This will is disappointing, and the inquisition post mortem of "Randle Pole, clerk," preserved in the Public Record Office (Chesh. Inq. p.m., File 67, No. 9), is hardly less so. It is a fairly long document containing references to various grants made by him of certain tenements for lives; but there is no statement regarding the livings held by him, and the following condensed abstract affords all the information that can be gathered from this inquisition concerning Randle Poole and his family.

Inquisition taken at Chester 30 April, 30 Henry VIII [1538] after the death of Randle Pole, clerk.

[1] *i.e.* the dun-coloured gelding.

The said Randle was seised of the vill of Pulle called Netherpole (except 28 acres) and of tenements in Buyrton, Lyscard, Great Neston, Seykym, Bradley, Salghall, Capenhurst, Thyngwall, &c.

A settlement was made (20 Sept. 2 Henry VIII [1510]) by John Werberton, knight, and John Pole of Pole, co. Chester, esquire, on Joan, then wife of the said John Pole and daughter of John Warburton, of tenements in Lyscard, Kirkby, Morton, Woodchurch, Leghton, Neston, Bradwall, Ouerescroft, Hurleston, Upton, Capenhurst and Pepirstrete, in the occupation of divers tenants who are named. The feoffees were Thomas Mascy of Podington, esq., Richard Bunbury of Stanney, esq., John Whitmore of Thurstanton, esq., and Thomas Hogh of Leghton, esq. Joan afterwards married Sir William Turvle,[1] knight, and they held for the life of the said Joan, with reversion to Thomas Pole, esquire, cousin and heir of the said Randle Pole, clerk, viz. son of Sir William Pole, knight, brother of the said Randle.

Two deeds of Randle Pole are referred to; one is dated at Great Neston 14 August 22 Henry VIII [1530].

Randle had granted an annuity to Richard Pole, son of Ralph Pole of Chester.

He died . . . [torn away].

The abovesaid Thomas Pole, his heir, is aged 25 years and more.

NOTES.

At page 303 of volume lxiv. of the Society's *Transactions* Mr. Brownbill refers to three carved oak panels, formerly in a house at Tarporley, which were given by Mr. Allen to the Rev. William Cole in 1761. One of these bore the initials of the Rev. William Witter, Rector of Tarporley 1493–1543, and on the other two there were men's heads, one of them having on the collar a cross fleury and the letter C. The Witter panel was sketched by Cole, and in his description he gives a little drawing of the cross fleury (Add. MS. 5836 in the British Museum). My brother has made a fac-simile drawing of the Witter panel and the little cross, and has supplied the accompanying illustration.

It is not possible to judge of the workmanship of the Witter

---

[1] Sir William Turvile of Aston Flamville, co. Leicester, was buried there in 1549. Joan was his second wife; his first wife was Helen daughter of Sir John Ferrers, of Tamworth Castle, knight (K. 2, fol. 136; Coll. Arm.).

panel from Cole's drawing, but the design suggests that it may be contemporary with the carvings at Eastham and Hawarden.

Mr. Brownbill has ascertained that the three Tarporley panels have disappeared from Cole's house.

The following are extracts from the *Valor Ecclesiasticus: Henry VIII*, made in 1535 pursuant to the Act of 26 Hen. VIII:

Collegiate Church of St. John, Chester.
Ranulphus Pole, prebendary (vol. v. 202–204).
Monastery or Priory of Birk[en]he[a]d.
Ran' Pole, clerk, seneschal of the same (v. 212).
Hawarden.
Ran . . . . . ., rector (v. 207).

Ranulphus Pole, canon and preb. of Hereford (iii. 10).
Magister Randulphus Pole, Rector of the Parish Church of Sowtham in the Deanery of Marton, Dioc. Coventr' & Lich. co. Warwick (iii. 62).

COMMUNICATIONS

NORTH MEOLS CHURCH

By F. H. Cheetham.

IN the autumn of 1911 I picked up in a second-hand furniture shop in Southport a small wash drawing of North Meols Parish Church (here reproduced), which is of more than usual interest. The drawing is done with a brush in light Indian ink, and is inscribed below "Meols Church"; and in the left-hand bottom corner "P. Aughton Fecit 1803." It measures $6\frac{1}{8}$ inches by $4\frac{5}{8}$ inches, with a slight margin all round the paper, which bears the watermark of H. & W., and measures $7\frac{1}{4}$ inches by 6 inches. The drawing is in a small glazed wooden frame, which, when purchased, was covered with ornamental tinfoil very much the worse for wear. Its great interest lies in the fact that it gives a correct representation of St. Cuthbert's Church before the rebuilding of 1860, and is thus, as far as I know, unique. The view is taken from the north-east, and shows the old north transept referred to by Baines (1836). The drawing of the church from the south-east in Bland's *Annals of Southport*, p. 45, which purports to show the building as it was in 1739, is an imaginary sketch, and is therefore of no real value. The draughtsman has there shown the transept too far to the east as a vestry on the north side of the chancel so as to get it into the picture, and puts the door in the east wall instead of at the

north end, as indicated in Aughton's sketch. Baines described the church as

> a small building, without side aisles, disposed in a body, chancel, north transept, and a tower and vane thirty-five yards high. . . . The north wing and wall are brick. The interior is plain, the ceiling flat, and the wing or transept on the north is divided from the body by a wide massive arch.

Aughton's drawing is also interesting as showing the old boulder boundary wall on the north and east sides of the churchyard. This has long disappeared on these two sides, the graveyard having been extended in 1813. The gap in the north wall shows an entrance to the churchyard from a path across the fields on that side, which has long disappeared. The gate posts in the left of the picture are somewhat out of perspective, but are presumably those still standing opposite the south doorway.

The church of North Meols was almost entirely rebuilt, except the tower and spire, in 1860, and again in 1908. The old "Venetian" east window has been inserted in the north wall of the nave. In the rebuilding of 1908 various fragments of the early structure were found imbedded in the walls, mostly portions of sixteenth-century window heads and other shaped stones of the same period. The diagonal buttress at the south-west angle of the nave and the masonry immediately adjoining it is perhaps the only portion of this earlier building now remaining. The tower and spire were left untouched in 1908, and stand to-day as shown in Aughton's drawing. The clock is dated 1739, and this has made Mr. Bland in his *Annals* state that the tower was an addition nine years after the rebuilding of 1730. The sixteenth-century building, however, had a tower, as is shown by the Inventory of 1552, where two bells in the steeple are mentioned. The

illustration of the church in Mr. Farrer's *History of North Meols* shows the building subsequent to the reconstruction of 1860.

Peter Aughton was master of the Grammar School, and had a local reputation as an astronomer.

EDGE LANE HALL

By Charles R. Hand.

EDGE LANE HALL was always something of a mystery—the persistent rumours as to the existence of its ghost, secret chamber, and subterranean passage have never been elucidated—and a mystery it remained to the end of the chapter. It is unfortunate that of its builder and date of erection we shall probably never have any certain knowledge, though from its architecture I judge it to have been of the end of the sixteenth century. That the estate was of considerable magnitude and importance, existing records inform us; but its earlier history has not, up to the present, been traced.

On 3rd March 1800 Arthur Heywood and John Leigh, and on 24th September 1803 John Leigh and Sarah Williamson, were, under the lord of the manor of West Derby, "admitted thereof tenants." The court rolls of the manor of West Derby say:

"Be it remembered that to this court, held by adjournment on the 9th August 1815, comes Richard Wright, of Everton, in the county of Lancaster, esquire, one of the customary tenants of the manor of West Derby aforesaid, and in full court before the steward and homage there, for the purpose of docking, barring, extinguishing and destroying all estates tail and all reversions and remainders thereupon expectant or depending of and in the messuages, tenements, lands, and hereditaments hereinafter described and intended to be hereby surrendered,

EDGE LANE HALL IN 1910

and in consideration of the sum of 5*s.* of lawful English money to him the said Richard Wright in hand at or before the acknowledging hereof, well and truly paid by John Atherton, of West Derby aforesaid, gentleman, the receipt whereof the said Richard Wright the surrenderor, doth hereby admit and acknowledge, and for divers other good causes and considerations thereunto moving, he the said Richard Wright hath surrendered into the hands of the lord of the said manor according to the custom there, all that capital messuage or dwelling-house with all the appurtenances situate, lying, and being in West Derby aforesaid, commonly called or known by the name of the Edge Lane Hall, and the several closes or parcels of land, meadow, and pasture belonging or with the same, and known by the several names of the Two Barn-heys, the Old House, the Hey-yard, the Barn-hey, the Croft, the Wavertree field, the Two Acres and the Three Acres, the Long hey, the Birch, the two Welch fields, the Old Marl hey, the Long meadow, the Sand hey, the Chamber hey, the Deys croft, and the Croft, formerly in the possession of James Smoult, now of John Douglas and others, or by whatsoever other name or names the same or any of them now are, or is or heretofore have or hath been called, known, or distinguished, containing in the whole by common estimation 40 acres of land . . . of the yearly rent to the lord of the said manor . . . of 12*d.* the acre. And also all that . . . parcel of land lying on the Lowhill, within West Derby aforesaid, commonly called the Pingott, of the yearly rent of 9*d.* the acre, and also the Dey's House, or Halsall's House, and one bay of building some time since erected on the common . . . and the several closes and parcels of land thereunto belonging, and known by the names of the Broad hey, the Long hey, and the Marled croft, containing . . . 5 acres of land . . . of the yearly rent . . . of 12*d.* the acre, heretofore in the possession of Catherine Smoult, afterwards of Thomas Dobson . . . and more late of James Wainwright . . . and since of Arthur Ellison and Robert Howard . . . All which said messuages, dwelling-houses, and appurtenances were of old time the copyhold inheritance of Richard Wright of West Derby aforesaid, father of Thomas Wright, late grandfather of Thomas Wright of Prescot esquire, then of Richard Wright father of the said Thomas Wright the grandson, afterwards of the said Thomas Wright the grandson, since of Richard Wright his son, and now of the said Richard Wright the surrenderor, who was at a court held on . . . the 5th June 1811 duly admitted tenant, and being then an infant seventeen years of age, George Goring, of Everton . . . merchant, was appointed his guardian . . . and of all . . . copyhold . . . tenements, lands, and hereditaments . . . held of him . . . or any person . . . in trust for him . . .

the lord of the manor . . . having thereof seizin . . . would give and regrant the said messuages . . . unto John Atherton . . . to have and to hold the same . . . at the will of the lord according to the custom of the said manor. . . . Of intent that . . . John Atherton may become and be a good and perfect tenant.

"And proclamation thereupon in due form was made at the adjournment of the said court and so forth, and because and so forth, therefore the said John Atherton is admitted thereof tenant, and hath made, and so forth."

Afterwards, at the same court, Thomas Cross, of West Derby, yeoman, complains against John Atherton "in the form . . . called a writ of entry sur disseizin in le post," and "found pledges for prosecuting his complaint, to wit, Alexander Doe and Richard Roe," that "John Atherton hath no entry but after the disseizin which Hugh Hunt . . . unjustly and without judgment . . . made to . . . Thomas Cross within thirty years now last past, and . . . says that he himself was seized of the tenements . . . as of fee and right, according to the custom of the manor . . . in the time of peace in the time of our Lord the King . . . and thereupon he bringeth suit and so forth."

John Atherton "defends his right when and so forth, and calls thereof to warranty Richard Wright, and the said Richard, tenant by his own warranty, comes and defends his right when and so forth, and calls thereof to warranty William Winstanley."

Thomas Cross then demands against William Winstanley the tenements, &c.:

"And the said William Winstanley, tenant by his own warranty, comes and defends his right when and so forth, and says that . . . Hugh Hunt did not disseize . . . Thomas Cross . . . of the tenements . . . as Thomas Cross hath declared, and of this doth put himself upon the homage of the court aforesaid.

"And the said Thomas Cross prays leave for time to imparl thereto until one of the clock in the afternoon of the same day,

THE PORCH, EDGE LANE HALL

and he hath it granted to him, and the same hour is also granted to the said William Winstanley here, and so forth.

"And afterwards . . . Thomas Cross comes again into court . . . in his proper person, and . . . William Winstanley although solemnly demanded does not return again, but in contempt of the Court aforesaid, withdrew himself and made default, therefore it is considered that . . . Thomas Cross shall recover his seizin against . . . John Atherton . . . and that John Atherton shall have of the lands of . . . Richard Wright to the value and so forth . . . and that Richard Wright shall have of the lands of William Winstanley to the value and so forth . . . and that William Winstanley shall be amerced, and so forth."

Thomas Cross prays process to be made and directed to the bailiff of the court, to have "full seizin" of the tenements; and afterwards on the same day

"Comes here into court in his proper person Thomas Cross and the bailiff of the manor, to wit, William Westmore . . . and certifieth the court that by virtue of the precept to him directed, he hath caused Thomas Cross to have full seizin of the tenements.

"And proclamation thereof in due form was made at the adjournment of the said court and so forth, and because and so forth, therefore the said Richard Wright is admitted thereof tenant, and hath made fine and so forth."

Before the rising of the court, John Atherton and Richard Wright appeared "for the purpose of giving full force and effect to the said recovery." Each of them "remised, released, confirmed and for ever quitted claim to the said Thomas Cross" . . . and "In witness thereof . . . John Atherton and Richard Wright . . . to this present deed of release, set their hands and seals the 9th August 1815.

"Sealed and delivered in the presence of John Leigh."

In the halmote court of Bamber Gascoyne, esquire, lord of the manor of West Derby, held at West Derby on 2nd June 1819, Richard Wright,

in consideration of £6000 lent by Joshua Goring, of Everton, on 20th February 1818:

"Surrendered into the hands of the lord of the said manor . . . the messuage, buildings, lands and hereditaments hereinafter described . . . to the intent that the lord of the said manor . . . might give and regrant the same . . . unto the said Joshua Goring, his heirs and assigns . . . upon trust that he the said Joshua Goring . . . should . . . after the 20th August next . . . absolutely dispose of, surrender and convey all the said hereditaments and premises either by public auction or private treaty . . . for the most money that he or they could get for the same . . . and out of the money thence arising . . . retain . . . the sum of £6000 . . . and if any surplus should remain . . . then to pay the same unto the said Richard Wright."

John Leigh, steward of the manor of West Derby, Charles Alexander, esquire, of Liverpool, and John Foster, architect, of Liverpool (who became "tenant") were also parties to this deed. The estate comprised

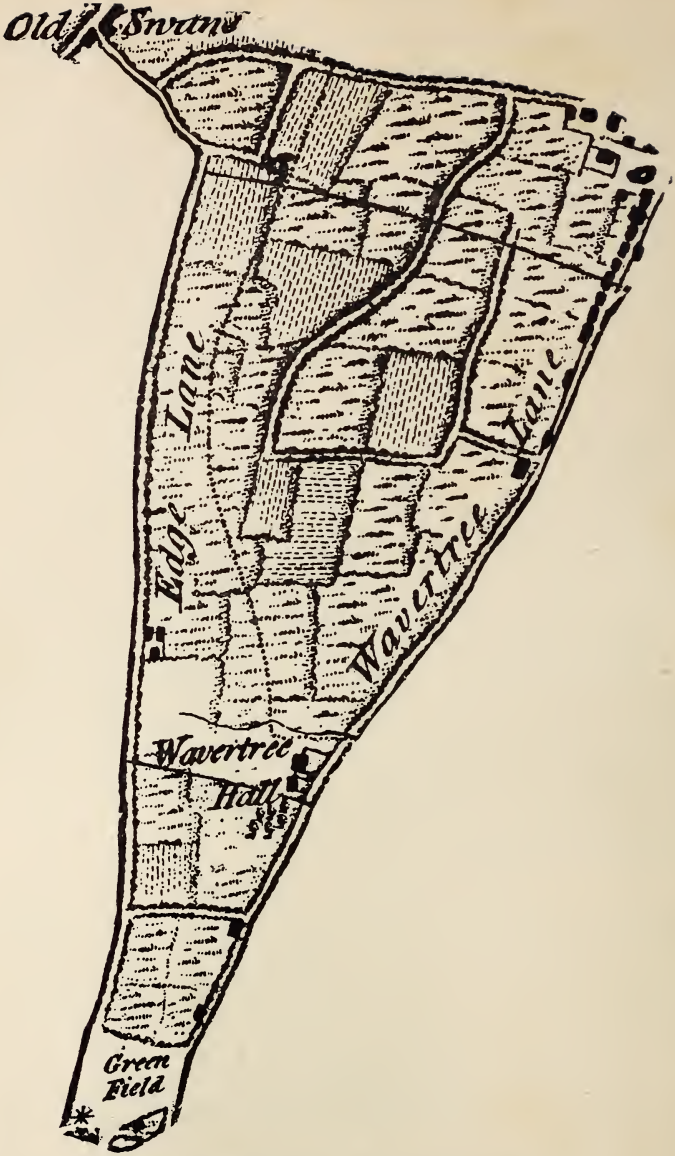
"All that capital messuage or dwellinghouse with the appurtenances situate lying and being in West Derby aforesaid, commonly called or known by the name of the Edge Lane Hall, and the several closes or parcels of land, meadow and pasture to the said messuage belonging . . . late in the possession of James Smoult, containing in the whole by common estimation 40 acres of land . . . of the yearly rent to the lord of the said manor . . . of 12*d.* the acre. And also all that . . . parcel of land lying on the Lowhill, within West Derby aforesaid, commonly called the Pingot, of the yearly rent of 9*d.* the acre, and also . . . the Deys House or Halsall's House . . . one bay of building some time erected on the common . . . and the several closes . . . thereunto belonging . . . of the yearly rent . . . of 12*d.* the acre, heretofore in the possession of Catherine Smoult, afterwards of Thomas Dobson . . . and more late of James Wainwright . . . and since of Arthur Ellison and Reuben Howard . . . All which said messuages . . . were late the copyhold inheritance of Thomas Wright, afterwards of Thomas Wright his grandson, since of Richard Wright, the father of the said Richard Wright the party hereto . . . Together with all . . . houses, outhouses, edifices, buildings, barns, stables, yards, orchards, gardens, lands, meadows, pastures, walls, ways, waters, watercourses . . . And proclamation . . . in due form was made . . . therefore the said John Foster is admitted thereof tenant."

The deed is dated 12th May 1819, signed by John Leigh, steward, and endorsed "Richard Wright, esq., and Messrs. Goring and Alexander, to John Foster, esq."

Another deed of surrender dated 20th May 1823, made by Richard Wright, esq., and John Foster, esq., to Mr. John Shaw Leigh, tells us that part of the estate was put to auction at the house of Peter Sharples, the Golden Lion, in Dale Street, on 3rd September 1822. William Pearson, joiner, of Wavertree, was the highest bidder at £2665. At the conclusion of the sale it transpired that Pearson was "bidding for and on behalf of John Shaw Leigh, of Liverpool, gentleman."

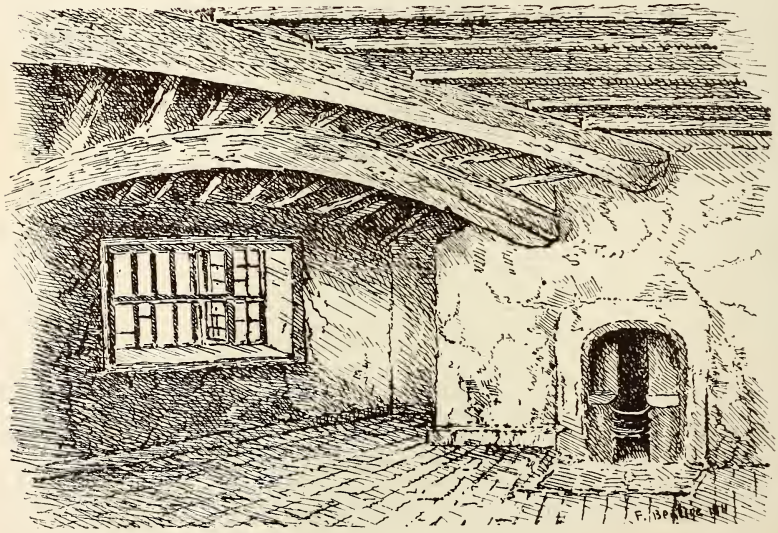
Afterwards, in conformity with the advertisement of sale, "the closes or parcels of land called the Long meadow, the Broad field and the Black hey" were offered at the time and place aforesaid, "but no one offering what was thought a fair price . . . no sale by auction was made . . . but the said John Shaw Leigh hath since agreed with the said Richard Wright for the purchase of the whole of the said closes in West Derby as well as those in Wavertree, at the sum of £6612, 10*s*." This private purchase, in lieu of Pearson's bid at auction, included

"All the capital messuage or dwellinghouse with the garden, yard, and outbuildings . . . known by the name of Edge Lane Hall, and the several closes or parcels of land . . . adjoining and held with the same . . . containing by a recent measurement by Mr. Edward Eyes [and here we obtain some idea of the extent of the fields] . . . the Barn field 2 a. 1 r., the Orchard meadow 1 a. 3 r. 4 p., the Gorsey field 3 a. 2 r. 14 p., the Plantation 1 r. 14 p., the Hemp yard and the northern part of the close called the Black hey, now laid together, 3 a. 3 r. 38 p., also the northern parts of the two closes called the Broad field and the Long meadow containing 3 a. 3 r. 2 p.—the other parts of the same closes called the Broad field and Long meadow being situate in the manor of Wavertree—at a yearly rent of 12*s*. as a proportionable part of the ancient yearly rent."



EDGE LANE HALL ESTATE, 1768

WINDOW IN ORIGINAL SOUTH WALL



BEDROOM IN EDGE LANE HALL

The deed concludes, "Therefore the said John Shaw Leigh is admitted thereof tenant," and is signed by J. S. Leigh, steward.

On 3rd February 1824, Joseph Williamson was also, with John Shaw Leigh, "admitted thereof tenant."

Later the same year, John Shaw Leigh borrowed £1000 from Alice Bannister and Catherine Bannister, spinsters, both of Stand House, Wavertree, and, for securing the repayment thereof, he, on 18th October, "came before John Sanders, of Liverpool, deputy-steward of the manor, and surrendered into the hands of the lord of the said manor . . . the southern part of the close called the Broad field, southern part of the Long meadow, and southern part of the Black hey, all being in Wavertree (the northern parts of which are in the manor and township of West Derby), which heretofore have been held as part of the Edge Lane Hall estate. Therefore the said Alice Bannister and Catherine Bannister are admitted thereof tenants." J. S. Leigh, steward, is again the signatory.

A deed of 25th May 1825 describes the property as

> "All those two several closes or parcels of land situate . . . in West Derby . . . on the south side of the lane or road leading from Edge Hill towards the Old Swan, called Edge Lane, and which closes are now . . . known by the names of Chambers fields containing . . . 8 a. 1 r. 22 p. . . . bounded on the west by land of —— Durning, on the south by land of John Blackburne, esquire, on the east by the . . . Great meadow 14 a. 3 r. 19 p., and on the north by Edge Lane."

An inquisition taken 18th May 1842 gives some interesting details as to some of the successors in the property. Edge Lane Hall and lands were "formerly the copyhold inheritance of Thomas Wright, afterwards Richard Wright his son, father

of Richard Wright, afterwards of the said Richard Wright (who, in an indenture dated 11th January 1825 is described as 'esquire, a lieutenant in the Ninth Lancers'), then of John Shaw Leigh, Alice Banister and Catherine Banister, who lent £5000 to John Shaw Leigh, and at a court held on 18th October 1824 were duly admitted tenants." Catherine Bannister afterwards departed this life, "leaving the said Alice Banister her surviving." Alice Bannister made and published her last will and testament in writing dated 30th June 1838, appointing John Okill, of Lee within Little Woolton, and Charles Okill, of Bootle-cum-Linacre, her trustees and executors. At her death the will (and a codicil) were proved on 22nd February 1842 in the Consistory Court of the Bishop of Chester by John and Charles Okill, and "Proclamation thereof being made, therefore the said John Okill and Charles Okill are admitted thereof tenants." This is the last deed signed by J. S. Leigh as steward.

In a re-surrender of 14th May 1845—the devises in trust and executors of the will of the late Miss Banister to John Shaw Leigh, esq.—"the principal sum of £1000 only remaining owing, John Shaw Leigh hath now proposed to pay and did pay £1000 in full satisfaction and discharge . . . therefore the said John Shaw Leigh is admitted thereof tenant." Signed by Geo. Whitley, deputy-steward.

On 30th May and 11th July 1849, Edwin Jackson Kent was co-tenant with Mr. Leigh; 9th October 1874, John Gerard Leigh; 1st May 1876, Eleanor Lucy Leigh. On 1st November 1878, part of the property passed from Eleanor Lucy Leigh, and the remainder on 4th August 1882 from the Marquess of Salisbury, to the London and North-Western Railway Company, and on 27th August 1884 the estate was purchased by the "mayor, aldermen,

and citizens of the city of Liverpool," for the sum of £42,049 16*s.* 5*d.* In the early part of 1913 the house was razed to the ground and the land used for the purposes of the Liverpool Exhibition, thus bringing to a termination an old Lancashire hall, the early history of which, could we but know it, would doubtless be of much interest.

Thanks are due to the Marquess of Salisbury for access to the court rolls of West Derby, and to the Finance Committee of the Liverpool Corporation for permission to examine the deeds in their possession.

The view of the Hall in 1910 is from a water-colour drawing of the late Frederick Beattie, and the views of the porch and bedroom from pen-and-ink drawings of the same artist, all in the writer's possession. The picture of the window in the original south wall of the hall, exposed in May 1913, after the demolition of the modern part of the residence, is from a photograph. There were two such windows, each measuring 11½ feet by 5 feet. The plan is enlarged from the "Survey of the Environs of Liverpool," made by Yates and Perry in 1768, and published in Enfield's *Leverpool.*

Note on "Doe and Roe" (p. 5).—"John Doe and Richard Roe, names well known as standing pledges for the prosecution of suits. In early times real and substantial persons were required to pledge themselves to answer to the Crown for an amercement or fine set upon the plaintiff, for raising a false accusation, if he brought an action without cause, or failed in it. And in 1285, 13 Edw. I, sheriffs and bailiffs were, before they made deliverance of the distress, to receive pledges for the pursuing the suit, and for the return of the beasts, if return were awarded. But this becoming a matter of form, the fictitious names of Doe and Roe were used until the form was declared to be no longer necessary by the Common Law Procedure Act, 1852."—*Haydn's Dictionary of Dates.*

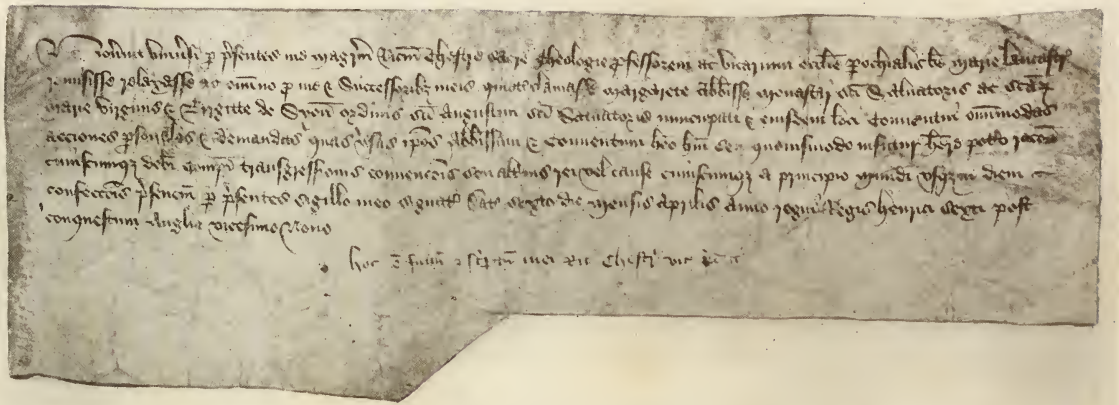
LANCASTER JOTTINGS

THE Benedictine Priory of Lancaster, founded in 1094, came to an end about 1430 with the death of Giles Lovel, its last prior. The possessions and revenues were transferred to the abbey of Syon, founded by Henry V at Isleworth; and the parish church, which had formerly been served by the monks, was thenceforward ruled by a vicar, who had certain parts of the tithes and offerings allowed for the support of himself and his assistant priests. The first vicar appointed was Richard Chester, D.D., who in 1431 acknowledged the receipt of certain service-books by a document which Christopher Towneley thus transcribed from one of the Dalton family deeds:

> This Bill Indented made at Sion the 18th day of August 9 H[enry] VI Witnesseth that Sir Richard Scot and Henry Normanton have delivered to Mr. Richard Chester, Vicar of Saynte Mary church of Lancaster, a Masse booke the pris of 200*s.*, two Antiphaners the pris of [one] 16*s.* 4*d.* and of that other 10*s.* 4*d.*, and a Grele the pris 33*s.* 4*d.* The which books or the pris the said Mr. Richard shall deliver to the said Sir Richard Scot or to Herrey at such time as thone of them shall require. In Witnesse they have set to theire seales.[1]

About ten years later the vicar complained that the allowance made to him was quite inadequate, being less than half his usual expenses.[2] Probably, therefore, some discussion took place with the abbess of Syon; but what changes were made, if any, are

[1] Brit. Mus. Add. MS. 32107, No. 790.
[2] See the document in R. N. Billington, *St. Peter's, Lancaster*, 197–9.



D. Macbeth, photo.

THE SIGNATURE OF THE FIRST VICAR OF LANCASTER

not now known. The following document shows that by 6th April 1451 a settlement had been arrived at, for it is a formal release by the vicar to Margaret, abbess of Syon, from all claims he had made in the points in dispute between them. It is of particular interest as bearing the vicar's signature; and is therefore reproduced, by permission of the authorities, from the original preserved in the Public Record Office, London, in one of the Augmentation Office books (vol. xxxiv. No. 130). It reads:

Noverint universi per presentes me magistrum Ricardum Chestre sacre Theologie professorem ac vicarium ecclesie parochialis beate Marie Lancastrie remisisse relaxasse ac omnino pro me et Successoribus meis quietas clamasse Margarete abbatisse Monasterii sancti Salvatoris ac sanctarum Marie virginis et Birgitte de Syon ordinis sancti Augustini sancti Salvatoris nuncupati et ejusdem loci conventui omnimodas acciones personales et demandas quas versus ipsos abbatissam et conventum habeo habui seu quovismodo in futurum habere potero racione cujuscunque debiti computi transgressionis convencionis seu alterius rei vel cause cujuscunque a principio mundi usque in diem confeccionis presencium per presentes sigillo meo signatas. Datum sexto die mensis Aprilis Anno regni Regis Henrici sexti post conquestum Anglie vicesimo nono.

Hoc e' factū & sc^{i}ptū mei Ric' Chestr' vic' p'dict'.

The body of the document is in a professional clerk's hand; it is the last line which is by the vicar, stating, "This is the deed and writing of me Richard Chester the vicar aforesaid."

In a document, perhaps of the fifteenth century, in the British Museum (Stowe Charter 512) is an account of lands in Lancaster belonging to the Hospital of St. Leonard at York. It records that "by the relation of William, Peter, and . . . sons of . . . Bolron the wife of John Stodagh holds of the master of St. Leonard's Hospital, York, 3 roods in Bolrondale, half an acre in Old Lancaster, and 3 roods on Haverbrek, all between lands of William Bolron; William Bolron holds, intermixed with his

other lands, 3 roods on Baumbirst in three separate places, a piece of meadow in Bolrondale, and half an acre on Haverbrek; and, as it is supposed, there is a grange (which was formerly a messuage) in Peny strete in Lancaster in the holding of John Burton, with 3 roods adjoining it."

Christopher Lymyng (Leeming) was mayor in March 1488–9; Pal. of Lanc. Plea Roll 79, m. 3. He is mentioned in the last volume of *Transactions* as mayor in the following December, so that he must have had two years' office in succession. Richard Nelson was mayor and Robert Lee and Richard Bardesey were bailiffs in July 1501; Roll 93, m. 11. About 1610 it was agreed that the seven existing "past mayors" (or aldermen) should in future be mayors in rotation. They were William Sandes, Nicholas Eccleston, Thomas Braithwaite, Thomas Covell, George Thompson, William Parkinson, and Clement Townson. The *Visitation* of 1613 shows that Eccleston, the second on the list, was then mayor. Garvis (Gervase) Harris was mayor on 23rd March 1621–2 (19 James I), and Richard Sandes in 1 Charles I (1625–6); as appears from Subsidy Rolls of these years.

The following letter appeared in the *Lancaster Observer* of 17th October 1913:

SIR,—Some of your readers may be interested in the following note upon the possessions of the priory of Lancaster about the year 1374, made from a document in the Public Record Office which I came across last week.—I am, yours, &c.,

Over Kellet. W. FARRER.

Chancery Miscellanea, bundle 18, file 3, n. 31. "Brother John Innocent is prior of the parish church of St. Mary of Lancaster, worth yearly in tithes, rents, lands, pensions, &c., 200 marks. The prior has also the church of Poulton in Amoundernesse, with the chapel of Bispham, worth (as above) 70 marks, which church and chapel William de Horneby, clerk, held for a term of four years past at farm by the demise of the

said prior. The prior has also the chapel of Stalmyn, worth (as above) 20 marks, which Thomas de Hagholm, chaplain, held for a term of four years past at farm (as above). The prior has also the chapel of Caton, worth (as above) 10 marks, which chapel William de Irland, chaplain, held for a term of four years at farm (as above). The prior has also the chapel of Gressyngham, worth (as above) 6 marks, which chapel William de Banes, chaplain, held at farm for a term of three years past (as above). The prior makes his residence in the same priory of St. Mary of Lancaster, and has five monks, two chaplains, two clerks, and a domestic servant in the priory. He bears all the charges incumbent on the priory, and pays yearly to the king 100 marks for farm of the priory."

MALPAS GRAMMAR SCHOOL

THE following documents show the origin of the school at Malpas, its founding and first endowment by Sir Ralph or Randle Brereton and his associates. They are taken from the enrolment (21st April 1528) on the Chester Plea Roll 229, m. 46. Sir Randle, who had large possessions in Shocklach and Malpas, had built a chantry chapel in the south aisle of Malpas Church, herein called St. George's Chapel, where he had made his tomb. It appears that the senior Brereton family, lords of a portion of Malpas barony, had also a chapel called Our Lady's Chapel, and there was a chantry priest singing in the Rood loft. The school was of the chantry type, for while the boys were to be instructed in "grammar" according to Whittington's *Grammar*,[1] or such book as might supersede it in course of time, they were to be regular in their prayers in the chapel for their founder, and the schoolmaster, who must be a priest and graduate, was to say Mass there daily if he could. Thrice a week the school boys were to go around or within the church in solemn procession by two and two, and the master was to assist in choir every Sunday and holy day; while yearly on the Friday after the Exaltation of the Cross (14th September) the master was to arrange for the obit of the founder according to the scheme detailed in the deed. St. George's Day was also to be kept specially.

The master was to teach gratuitously all who

[1] Robert Whittington of Lichfield, who published various school-books which were very popular. He died about 1560.

came, for there is no limit of number; but those who could afford it were to pay 1*d.* each quarter, viz. a cock-penny after Christmas (no doubt for the Shrovetide cock-throwing), and a Potation penny in each of the other quarters, the master making "a drinking" for them in return. The play days were the Church holy days, and should a week pass without one occurring in the calendar, Thursday afternoon was to be given to play. There were to be vacations of a fortnight each at Christmas and Easter. The school hours were from 6 or 7 o'clock in the morning (or an hour earlier in summer) until 5 in the evening in winter and 6 in summer. The day's work should end with an anthem of Our Lady and the psalm *De Profundis* for the souls of the founders. The older boys were to take turns in teaching the young ones their A B C and primer; after a boy had been twelve months in "grammar" he was to speak Latin only in school. Obedience to the master was strictly enjoined; the boys were to carry no weapons beyond a knife to cut their meat with; they were not to play cards or dice, and not to plunder poor men's apple-trees by the way.

For the founder's intention was to give opportunity to poor children and young men to "learn grammar to the intent that they thereby might better learn to know Almighty God and to serve Him according to their duties, by occasion whereof they might the better avoid and eschew all vices and use good manners," in the hope that "through the grace and goodness of Almighty God" they might become "the very clear lantern of good example in virtuous living to all the country thereabout." How many such schools there were then in the county is unknown. Sir Randle speaks of them as "very few"; but there was probably one at Chester,[1] and

[1] John Birchley, "teacher of the children," had £6 from St. Werburgh's Abbey before the Dissolution.

others are known at Knutsford, Stockport (1488), and Macclesfield (1503). The foundation deeds of the last-named may be seen in Earwaker's *East Cheshire* (i. 414; ii. 512), and may have given the stimulus to the founder of Malpas School in 1528. The first master was to be John Lathom. The founder seems to have died about three years afterwards, being succeeded as Chamberlain of Chester by his son William in 23 Henry VIII. The school did not endure according to the founder's wishes, the confiscation of chantry endowments some twenty years later making havoc here as elsewhere. It is curious that the foundation deed itself, as enrolled, does not name the trustees or define the lands set apart for the endowment. This information is afforded by the deeds which follow it, and which were enrolled at the same time. As Sir Randle has the credit of the foundation it may be surmised that William Davidson and the others, who here come forward as co-founders, were in some degree Sir Randle's agents; it is recorded in their deeds that he had built a new schoolhouse at great cost, and while the trustees' names are given in Davidson's deed it is the founder who makes regulations for their continuance. Still it would show no lack of generosity, but rather a fuller measure of it, had Sir Randle welcomed the assistance of others in his plans for the enlightenment of the district; as things stand, however, the measure of this assistance must remain uncertain.

Helsby[1] gives the following report made to the King in 1546, in view of the suppression:

> Memorandum that within x yeres last past there was a Gramer scole erected in the syd Towne of Malpas, and the Scole maystre thereof haveynge lands and tenements assygned for hys stipende to the yerely value of xii. *li.* The same landes nowe beyinge re-

[1] Ormerod's *Cheshire* (ed. Helsby), ii. 618.

sumed and taken by one Sir Roger Brereton[1] knyght so that at this present there ys no Scole there left, Albeyt yt were verry necessary to have Scole there.

[Enrolment]

Ranulphus Brereton de Malpas miles Camerarius Cestrie in propria persona sua venit coram prefato Justiciario [Thoma Englefild armigero filio Thome Englefild militis] et cognovit scriptum subsequens fore factum suum et petit illud irrotulari; et irrotulatur in hec verba:

To all people to whome this present Cedule and declaracion of a will tripartite indented made the twenty day of Marche in the yere of our Lord God A Thousand Fyvehundreth and seven and twenty and in the nevententh yere of the reign of our sovereign lord Kyng Henry the eight by the grace of God Kyng of England and of Fraunce defendour of the Feythe and lord of Irland shall come rede here or see / I Sir Randulph Brereton of Malpas in the countie of Chester Knyght Chamberleyn of Chester sendith gretyng in our Lord God everlastyng.

Where I the forsaid Sir Randulph Brereton knyght by the grace and helpe of God callyng to my remembraunce that in the seid Countie of Chester be verrey fewe scoles of Gramer wherby mennys sonnes and children may lerne gramer to thentent that thei therby myght better lerne to know All myghty God and to serve hym accordyng to their duties by occasion whereof thei myght thei better avoide and eschewe all vicez and use good maners; thynkyng Also Inwardly in myn hert that through the grace and goodnes of All myghty God many pore childern And yonge men applyeng theym self to lerne gramer which is the originall ground and Founteyn owt of the whiche doth procede and spryng thei verrei meane and pleyne weye to come to the clere understandyng of good lyvyng and lernyng myght approche to such knoleche of the light of grace that per caas they myght happen to be thei verrey cler launterne of good example in vertuouse lyvyng to all the countrey theraboute to the good encrease and use of virtue and expulsion of all vices / have ordeyned establisshed and made and by thez presentes do ordeyn establisshe and make a Fre gramer scole to be kept and holden in Malpas affore seid to endure and continue by the grace of God for ever And also have ordeyned and made dyvers convenyent

[1] A son of the founder.

ordynaunces and estatutes concernyng the same as herafter do ensue

First I the seid Sir Randulph Brereton knyght by thez presentes name make and ordeyn John Lathum Clerke Scole maister of the Forsed Fre gramer scole and I will that thei same master John Lathum and his Successours Scole maisters of the same Scole for the tyme beyng and every of theym shalbe graduate and admytted by a universite for his lernyng and shalbe named and called the scole maister of Malpas

And I will that all and every maner of person or persons that shall herafter happe to be enfeffed and seised of eny landes tenementes rentes or hereditamentes which I the seid Sir Randulph Brereton or eny other well disposed person have or herafter shal preches to and for the use of the Exhibicion and selarie of the seid scole maister and other his successours scole maisters of the seid scole shall stand and be seised therof to thuse of the seid Maister John Lathum and of his successours scole maisters of the seid scole aslong as he or they shalbe scole maisters of the seid Fre scole for his and their stipende wages and lyvyng and for such other thyngez and charges as herafter shalbe specified and mencioned and shall suffre hym and theym to take and perceyve yerely all the issuez rentes revenuez and proffitz what so ever thei shalbe comyng or growyng of the same landes and of every parcell therof

Also it is my will and full mynd that when so ever and as ofte that it shall happen twelve of the Feffes which shalbe seised or enfeoffed of eny such landes and tenementz as be or shalbe yeven for the exibucion stipend and wagez of the said scole maister and of his successours to decesse and but only iiij of the same feffes to overlyve that then the same iiij feffes so overlyvyng shall within two monethes then next foloyng enfeffe therin two honest prestes the whiche two prestes shall immediatly refeffe of and in the premisses the seid iiij feffes so overlyvyng and twelve other of the most honest and discrete persons of the parisshes of Malpas Tilston and Shoklache / and those to be named and appoynted by the seid iiij feffes so overlyvyng after their discrecion

To have and to hold all and every the same landes and tenementes to theym their heirz and assigns for ever to thuse and entent above declared and herafter to be declared and so from tyme to tyme as often and when so ever as by occasion of deth it shall happen iiij persons only of the seid xvj persons so enfeffed in the premisses to overlyve the other twelve persons

Also it is my will and full mynd that when so ever the seid maister John Lathum nowe made and named by thes presentes to be scole maister of the seid scole or any other of his successours herafter beyng scole maisters therof shall happen to decesse

or be amoved from the maistership or Rowme of Scolemaister of the seid frescole for eny cause herafter to be declared That then I the seid Sir Randulph Brereton and my heires males of my body begotten shall name and appoynt an other honest and discrete preest graduate sufficiently and groundely lerned in gramer and able to teache gramer to be scole maister of the seid scole for terme of his lyff / And if it happen as God forbidde that I the seid Sir Randulph have no heire male of my body begotten lyvyng or ellz that I the said Sir Randulph Brereton and myn heirez males within two monethes next after the avoydaunce of the seid scole maister to be necligent and remysse and do not name appoynte and institute an other Scole maister such as is affor rehersed when and as often as the seid Fre scole shall fall voyde as is aforeseid that then Richard Cholmundeley of Cholmundeley esquyer and his heirez males of his body laufully begotten shall from thensforth have the nominacion and appoyntment of a newe scole maister graduate sufficiently and groundely lerned in gramer as is afforeseid to be Scole maister of the seid Fre scole as often as the seid Fre scole shall fall and be voyde as is afforeseid And if it happen the seid Richard Cholmundeley or eny of his heires males aforeseid to be necligent and remisse and do not name and institute an able honest and discrete preest graduate as is afforeseid to be scole maister of the seid Fre scole by the space of two moneths then next folowyng that then and from thensforth Thomas Hamner son and heir apparaunte of Sir Thomas Hanmer knyght and his heirez males of his body laufully begotten shall have the nominacion and appoyntment of a Scolemaister of the seid scole graduate and sufficiently lerned in Gramer as is afforeseid as often as the seid scole shall fall voyde as is afforeseid And if it happen the seid Thomas Hamner and his heires males aforeseid to be necligent and remisse and do not name ner institute an able honest and discrete preest graduate as is aforseid to be scole maister of the seid Frescole by the space of two monethes then next folowyng That then and fromthensforth the heires males of the body of Sir William Brereton of Brereton knyght and Elynour his wyff doughter of me the seid Sir Randulph Brereton knyght shall have the nominacion and appoyntment of a scole maister graduate of the seid scole as is afforsaid as often as the seid scole shall fall voide as is afforseid And if it happen the seid heires males of the said Sir William Brereton and Elinour his wyff to be necligent and remysse and do not name ner institute an hable honest and discrete preest graduate as is aforrehersed to be scole maister of the seid scole by the space of two monethes then next foloyng That then and fromthensforth Robert Harcourte sonne and heir apparaunte of John Harcourte squyer and his heirez males of his body laufully begotten shall have the nominacion and appoynt-

ment of a scole maister of the seid scole graduate as is aforseid as often as the seid scole shall fall and be voide as is aforerehersed And if it happen the seid Robert Harcourte and his heires males aforseid to be necligent and remysse and do not name ner institute an hable honest and discreet preest graduate as is afforseid to be scole maister of the seid scole by the space of two monethes then next folowyng That then the Right heires of me the seid Sir Randulph Brereton shall have the nomination and appoyntment for ever of the seid scole maister of the seid scole and his successours as they shall answere at their perelles byfore all myghty God at the day of Jugement

And for the statutes and ordynances of the seid Fre scole I the seid Sir Randulph will that thei seid scole maister for the tyme beyng shall teache every scoler commyng to the seid scole after Whittyngtons gramer and makyng or after such fourme and such gramer whiche shalbe then most used and most proffitable to be taught herafter in fre gramer scoles / And the same to be taught frely and quytely without takyng any reward stipend or scole hyre or any other thyng by promyse graunte or covenaunt before made every feriall day except viij dayez next before the festes of Nativitie of our Lord God and Ester and other viij dayez after the seid festes except the seid scole maister shall happen to have a resonable let or impedyment

Provydet all wayes that it shall be laufull to the seid scole maister and hise successours for the tyme beyng to take of every scoler of the seid scole lernyng gramer iiij^{d} by yere of such as have habilite at his discrecion / that is to say in the quarter next after Christynmas a Cokpenny and in every of the other quarters in the yere on potacion peny and for the same potacion penyes the seid scole maister for the tyme beyng shall make a drynkyng for the seid scolers in every of the seid thre quarters in the yere

Also that thei seid scole maister shall gyve no licence to any scoler of the seid scole to play in any feriall daye if in the same weke of the said feriall dayes shall happe to fall oon holydaye and if it be a whole weke without ony holydaye that then the forseid scolemaister for the tyme beyng shall gyve licence to the seid scolers to pley on the Thursdaye at after none only at his pleasur except it be at the request or desire of a gret wurshipfull man

Item I will and ordeyn by thes presentes that thei seid scole maister for the tyme beyng and his successours scole maisters of the seid scole beyng within the Malpas parisshe forsaid every Sonday and holydaye if the can synge shalbe personally in the quere of the parisshe churche of Malpas aforseid in his surples to helpe to synge rede and say the devyne servyce accordyng to his lernyng and connyng except he have a resonable excuse or impedyment

And also I will that all the scolers of the seid fre scole beyng present thre tymez in the weke that is to say Sonday Wensdaye and Fryday shall goo two and two to geders in procession abowt or within the seid Churche of Malpas if the parsons or curates of the same Churche will despose theym self therunto syngyng the feriall letanye in the feriall dayes and on the Sonday or other holydayez then syngyng the respondes or such servyce as to that daye then shall apperteigne and accordyng to the cunnyng of the seid scolers in songe

And also I will if the seid scole maister for the tyme beyng or his successours scole maisters of the seid Fre scole be proved before the Archedecon or Officiall of Chester by foure honest persons of the parisshe of Malpas forsaid that he is not diligent in attendyng or techyng the seid scolers or ellez be not honest in his lyvyng by incontynency or viciousnes or ellz be not discrete in correccion of the seid scolers or not sufficiently lerned in gramer as is aforsaid That then if thei said scole maister do not amende after the monycions to hym therof to be gyven by hym that named and appoynted the said scolemaister if he then be on lyve and if he be deadde then by hym that shall have the next nominacion and institution of the seid scole maister that then the same person to whom the next nominacion shalbe longe shall amove the same scole maister and provyde name and institute on other sufficient and hable preest and graduate as is above seid to be scole maister of the seid Frescole as is afforsaid

Also I will and forther ordeyn that thei seid scole maister for the tyme beyng shall appoynt every day oon of his scolers lernyng gramer of the highest fourmes in the scole oon after an other as the seid scolers shall sit in order to teache all infauntes that shall comme to the seid scole to lerne their A B C and prymers and so furthe tyl thei be entred in to lernyng of gramer

And more over I will and ordeyne that aswell the said scole-maister as the said scolers of the seid scole inhabited within the Town of Malpas aforsaid bytwene Michelmas and Ester shalbe at the parisshe Churche of Malpas forsaid betwene vj and vij of the Clokke in the mornyng and there thei scolers shall say such praiers as shalbe lymyted and written in a table to be hangyd in our Ladies Chapell within the said Churche called Breretons Chapell

And also I will that thei said scolemaister for the tyme beyng as often as he shalbe disposed to saye masse shall betwix the same houres of vj and vij say masse in the chapell of seynt George in the Churche of Malpas forsaid of my fundacion And then immediatly after that thei shall go unto the seid scolehouse and shall departe thens at fyve of the Clokke in the After none And betwixt Ester and Michelmas the same maister and scolers shalbe at the seid Churche bytwene v and vj of the

Clokke in the mornyng and ther thei scolers shall say the said prayers in the place afore appoynted and thei said scolemaister to say masse in the same Chapell of seynt George betwixt thei same houres if he thereunto shalbe disposed and then immediatly from thens shall depart and go to the said scole And at After none thei shall departe from the seid scole at vj of the Clokke and every nyght or they depart from thei seid scole the seid maister and scholers shall syng an Antiphon or Anteyn of our Lady and say De profundis for the soules of the founders of the same scole and their auncetours and all Christen soules And then to departe whom

And I will that if the seid scolemaister for the tyme beyng shall happe to be sykke or diseased or be absent by the space of vj dayes so that he shall not be able to teache the said scolers that then he shall cause an other sufficient and hable preest to supplie hise rowme in every thyng abovesaid duryng hise said sykenes and disease or absence And shall pay to hym such wagez as they shall agre apon

And I will that every Scole maister for the tyme beyng when so ever he shalbe instituted in the seid Office shall covenant and graunt by his deed indented to hym that shall name or appoynt hym to be maister of the seid scole that he by all the tyme that he shalbe scole maister of the seid scole shall well and truly observe and kepe all the said ordenances and statutes which on his partie ough to be perfourmed and kept Also that he shall not departe from the seid office of Scole maister onles he gyff oon halfes yeres warnyng to the same person to whom thei seid indenture shalbe made if he be on lyve or after his decease to hym to whom the next nominacion and institucion shall apperteign

And I will and ordeyn that no scoler shall weire any dagger henger or other wepon invasyve other then his knyff to kytt his meyt with / within the towne of Malpas forsaid aslonge as he or thei shalbe and contynue scoler there

Also I will that every Scoler shalbe obedyent to the seid Scole maister for the tyme beyng in all his commandementz and demaundes laufull and shalbe redy to gyff his helpe and his Assistence to the Correccion of any scoler of thei seid Frescole when and often as the seid scole maister for the tyme beyng shall commaund theym

Also I will that every scoler after that he be xij monethes in gramer shall use to speke to an other at all tymes within the seid scole Laten and non Englissh if he convenyently so can do And that no scoler shall use dysyng or cardyng ne any other unlaufull games ne breke no poore mennys hegges or orchardes to take away theire Fruyte uppon payn of correccion at the discression of the said scole maister

And I will that if any scoler do disobey the seid Scole maister in any resonable commaundement or correccion or make any affray uppon hym that then thei seid scoler to be avoyded owt from the seid scole For ever except the seid Scole maister be content to kepe hym styll

And also I will that thei seid feoffes and their heires shall permytt and suffer the said Scole maister and his successours for the tyme beyng scole maister to have full power and Auctoritie from tyme to tyme to graunt dymytt and to ferme lett all and singler the saidz mesez landez and tenementz and every parcell of theym at theyre pleasur from yere to yere only at their will and no further

And also where I the seid Sir Randulph Brereton have hertofore establisshed an obyte to be kept yerely duryng the terme of a Thowsand fyve hundreth yeres in the Churche of Malpas forsaid for my soule and for the soule of Elinour my wyff our Childern and Auncetours in the Fryday in the First weke of cleyn Lent with a solempne masse and dirige as in a Cedule and will of me thei seid Sir Randulph sealed with my seale beryng date the second daye of the monyth of August in the yere of our Lord God a Thowsand Fyve houndreth twenty and three And in the xv yere of the reign of Kyng Henry the eght more at large doth appere I will that the said scole maister and his successours for the tyme beyng with all his scolers of the same fre scole shalbe present in the seid Churche of Malpas from the begynnyng of the seid dirige and masse unto the ende of the same and thei seid scolers to say duryng thei same dirige and masse or asmany of theym as be lerned to the same dirige and commendacions for my sowle my seid wyffes soule and the soules of our Childern and auncetours and all Christen soules

And also I will that oon Anniversarie or obyte shalbe kept yerely from hensforth for ever in the seid Churche of Malpas in the Fryday which is oon of the ymbre dayes next after the Fest of the Exaltacion of the holy Crosse with a solempne masse at the Costes of the said Scole maister and of his successours for the tyme beyng for the soules of me the seid Sir Randulph and of my said wyffes our Childern and all our Auncestours and all Cristen soules in maner and fourme herafter ensuyng that is to witt that oon of the parsons or oon of the Curates of the said parisshe Churche with vj other preestes which shalbe vij in nowmber at the denominacion of the said Scole maister for the tyme beyng and iiij Clerkes shall to gether synge placebo and dirige in the seid parisshe Churche of Malpas in the mornyng of the same Frydaye and after that at their pleasure vj of the seid prestes to say masse of the trentall of seynt Gregory as thei shalbe appoynted by the said Scole maister with the collet Deus summa spes nostre redempcionis &c. And oon of the seid

parsons or oon of the Curates or other prest to kepe masse of requiem solemply with note and the other vj preestes with iiij Clerkes to helpe to synge at the same masse And the prest that kepith the seid masse of requiem to have viij^{d} and every of the oder vj preetes to have vj^{d} for their bussynes And every of the seides Clerkes to have iij^{d}

Also I will that thei parisshe Clerkes of the seid Churche of Malpas shall cause thre long peales to be rongen on the same Fryday with all the Belles in the stepull except the sayntes Bell and the same Clerkes to be payd for their ryngyng by the seid Scolemaister eyther of theym iiij^{d} and the Churche woman ij^{d} for attendyng the light apon the herse

Also I will that thei seid Scole maister shall gyve and deale in Almos the same Fryday to xiij pore folkes every of theym j^{d} by the advyse of the Chauntrye preest syngyng in the rode lofte of the same Churche

Also I will that thei seid Scole maister shall pay for fyve syrges x^{d} to be brennyng upon the herse to be made upon the grave of me the seid Sir Randulph duryng the syngyng of the dirige and masse aforsaid and for candels to be sett apon the same ij^{d}.

And also I will that thei seid scole maister before the Feest of the Nativitie of our Lord next after the seid Fryday shall say or cause to be seid as many other masses to fulfyll the said trentall that is to witt xxiiij masses with placebo and Dirige to make and fulfill a wholl trentall And after the seid trentall fulfilled the said scole maister every quarter of the yere to say Fyve masses of the Fyve Woundes of our Lord for the soules of me the seid Sir Randulph and Elinour my Wyff our Childern our Auncestours and all Christen soules with such collettes as thei shall thynk convenyent

Also that the same scole maister and his successours for the tyme beyng shall yerely in the Feest of seynt George synge masse or cause masse to be songyn in the Chapell of seynt George in the Churche of Malpas forsaid and that the same Scole maister shall gyve to theym that helpe to syng the same masse viij^{d} to make theym mery with all

Also I will that the same scole maister and his successours for the tyme beyng shall yerely ageyn the Fest of seynt George bye v poundes of waxe for the reparyng and mayntenyng of Fyve syrges nowe stondyng on the Chapell before seynt George to bren in solempne festes of the yere

Also I will that the seid Scole maister for the tyme beyng ones in every yere shall make a true accompte of all such issuez and profettes commyng and growyng of thei seides landes and tenementz as he then shall have receyved that yere before to hym that didde name and institute the said scole maister if he be on

lyve and if he be dedde to hym to whom the next nominacion shall apperteigne and before the Chauntry preest syngyng in the Rodelofte in the seid Churche if the seid Scole maister be therunto requyred And if the seid scole maister apon thei seid accompte made shalbe found to have receyved more money then thei summe of ten poundes for his stipend for thei yere and the Costes of the Anniversarie as is before expressed and named which amountith yerely to the summe of vij^{s} vij^{d} and over the Costes of seynt Georges masse on seynt George Day which amountith to viij^{d} and also the costes of fyve poundes of waxe that then all the overplus therof and the same more money over the seides ten poundes and over the Costes of the seid Anniversarie and over the costes of seynt George masse on seynt Georges Day and over the Costes of fyve poundes of waxe before specified shalbe putt in to a Coffer havyng thre dyvers lokkes with thre dyvers keyes of which thre keyes I will oon shalbe in the kepyng of the founder of the seid scole / An other in the kepyng of the seid scole maister for the tyme beyng And the thridde in the kepyng of the Chauntry prest synkyng in the Rode lofte in the seid Churche of Malpas

And I will the same more money shalbe kept to bere the Costes and charges of the seid scolehouse and wall abowt the same and the repayryng of seynt George with the ornamentes to the said Chapell of seynt George belongyng and for the defence of the title of the same mesez landes and tenementes and for the refeoffementes and pennyng of thastates of the seides landes and tenementes herafter to be made to be bestowed yerely by thadvyse of the seid Founder Scolemaister and Chauntry preest as they shall thynk most convenyent and nedefull for the mayntenance of the same

Also I will that as often as it shall happen the seid frescole to be vacaunt and voide without a Scole maister as is beforeseid than then all such sommez of money that shalbe Due of in and for the seid measez landes and tenementes Duryng the tyme of the vacacion of the said Scole maister of the seid frescole as is be foreseid shalbe putt in to the seid Coffer with the seid divers lokkes to such use and entent as is before exprest

Also I the said Sir Randulph Brereton will that if any doute or ambiguyte growe or happen in tyme to come to the seid Scolemaister for the tyme beyng or eny his successours for and anendes the saides statutes actes or ordynances that then the same doute or ambiguyte shalbe explaned declared and made evydent by hym that named and instituted the same Scole maister if he be then lyvyng with the Archdecon or the Officiall of Chester for the tyme beyng / And if he be deedde by hym to whom the next nominacion of the seid scole maister shalbelong with the seid Archdeacon or Officiall

Also I will that if it happe the same scole house at eny tyme herafter by reson of fyre or eny Chaunce or cause or by reason of oldenesse or ruyne by processe of tyme to be ruynous and dekayed That then and fromthensforth the rentes issuez and profittes commyng and growyng of all the seid landes and tenementes forsaid to and of the yerely value only of ten poundes bifore appoynted for the stypend and wages of the said Scole maister shalbe perceyved and taken by the said Scole maister and his successours by the space of two yeres only then next foloyng such dekaye and ruyne of the seid Scole house to and for the reedifieng buyldyng and repayring of the seid scole-house / Duryng whiche only two yeres I will that thei seid Scole maister for the tyme beyng shall take for his techyng of his seid Scolers asmuch and suche summes of money as he can agre with his seid Scolers for their lernyng any article or clause in this present Will or Ordynance in any wyse notwithstandyng and all and every such rentes and proffettes of the yerely value of ten poundes duryng the seid two yeres to be bestowed and payed by the said Scole maister and Chauntry prest syngyng before the rode in the seid Churche of Malpas to and for the reedifieng makyng and repayring of the seid Scolhouse

And also I will that the seid feoffes and their heires shall stand and be seised of and in all and singler the same landes tenementes rentes revercions services and other hereditamentes with their appurtenances to thuse and entent above specified and that the same feoffes nor their heires ner non of theym shal not in any wise in tyme to come make nor do ner suffer to be made ner don eny thyng contrarie to this my present will and ordynance by fyne feoffament recovery or otherwise And for the perfourmacion accomplisshement and assuraunce of all and syngler statutes ordynances poyntes and Articlez specified in this present Cedule and will the rather to be observed perfourmed fulfilled and kept I the seid Sir Randulph Brereton for dyvers consideracions have caused the seides statutes and Ordynances with all other dedes and writynges concernyng the seid scole-house to be enrolled before the Justice of the Countie palantyne of Chester in the nynetenthe yere of the reign of Kyng Henry the eight / And before the Chamberleyn of the seid Countie palantyne of Chester in the Exchequir ther in the same yere / And have delyvert oon parte of the originall of the seid scole house and ordynances therapon establisshed and made with all other evydences and dedes of purchese belongyng and concernyng to and for the seid Scolehouse unto Richard Cholmondeley of Cholmondeley And an other parte thereof to the said Scole maister And the thridd part therof to the Abbot and Covent of Chester surely and savely to be kept For the sure contynuaunce of the premisses

And I the seid Sir Randulph Brereton knyght charge all theym that now be or in tyme to come shalbe whiche shall have the Custody or kepyng of the seid Originalles or the Copies of the same as they shall Answare byfore God that thei ner noon of theym shall not in any wise in tyme to come delyver or cause to be delyvered to any person or persons the seid Originalles ner eny copyes ner copy therof except it be for the tyme only or ellez for the perfourmaunce assuraunce and helpyng of the mater therein conteigned and the mayntenaunce and good contynuaunces of the said scole and ordynances

In Wittenes whereof to this present Cedule and declaracion of my wyll tripartited indented I the seid Sir Randulph Brereton knyght have setto my seale the day and yere abovesayd.

Willelmus Davidson de Cestria mercator in propria persona sua venit coram prefato justiciario [Thoma Englefild armigero] et cognovit scripta subsequentia fore facta sua et petit illa irrotulari; et irrotulantur in hec verba:

Know[1] all men present and future that I William Davidson of Chester merchant have delivered demised enfeoffed and by this my present charter tripartite and indented have confirmed to William Pole knight, Thomas Hanmer son and heir apparent of Thomas Hanmer knight, Richard Cholmondeley esquire, Robert Harcourte son and heir apparent of John Harcourte esquire, Philip Eggerton son and heir of Philip Eggerton esquire, Humphrey Dymmoke of Wyllyngton, John Broghton of Broghton, Richard Golborn of Overton, William Eggerton of Hampton, John Heth of Overton, Ranulph Lloyd, William Kerreson of Bradeley, John ap John ap Jankyn, Robert Lloyd of Iscoyd, John Dodde of Shokelache and Thomas Caldecotte, two salthouses (*salinas voc'* salthouses) with all their appurtenances and commodities lying in the vills of Overwiche and Lagherwiche in Iscoyd in the county of Flynt now in the farm or occupation of Ranulph Brereton knight and which I lately had by the gift, purchase, and feoffment of Edward Sutton knight lord of Dudley. I have also given and granted to the same William Pole, Thomas Hanmer the son, Richard Cholmondeley, Robert Harcourte, Philip Eggerton the son, Humphrey Dymmoke, John Broghton, Richard Golburn, William Eggerton, John Heth, Ranulph Lloyd, William Kerreson, John ap John ap Jenkyn, Robert Lloyd, John Dodde and Thomas Caldecotte all and singular those my messuages lands tenements rents and services with appurtenances in Wiglande which I the

[1] This deed is in Latin.

aforesaid William Davidson lately had and purchased from William Eggerton of Hampton and which lately belonged to David Kerreson of Oldcastell. To have and to hold the said two salthouses, lands, tenements, rents, reversions and services with all their appurtenances and commodities to the aforesaid William Pole, Thomas Hanmer the son, Richard Cholmondeley, Robert Harcourte, Philip Eggerton the son, Humphrey Dymmok, John Broghton, Richard Golburn, William Eggerton, John Heth, Ranulph Lloyd, William Kerreson, John ap John ap Jankyn, Robert Lloyd, John Dodde, and Thomas Caldecotte their heirs and assigns in perpetuity in order thereby to fulfil and perform a certain declaration of the will of me the aforesaid William Davidson specified and declared in a certain schedule annexed to this charter tripartite and indented. And moreover I the aforesaid William Davidson and my heirs will warrant and defend in perpetuity the aforesaid two salthouses lands tenements and other premisses with all their appurtenances and commodities to the aforesaid William Pole, Thomas Hanmer the son, Richard Cholmondeley, Robert Harcourte, Philip Eggerton the son, Humphrey Dymoke, John Broghton, Richard Golburn, William Eggerton, John Heth, Ranulph Lloyd, William Kerreson, John ap John ap Jankyn, Robert Lloyd, John Dodde, and Thomas Caldecotte, against the abbot of the monastery of St. Peter of Westminster and his successors. And further know ye that I the aforesaid William Davidson have attorned and placed and appointed in my stead my beloved in Christ Oliver Davenport and John Kerreson as my true and lawful attorneys together and separately to take possession for me and in my name of and in the aforesaid two salthouses, lands, tenements, and other premisses with all their appurtenances and commodities, and after possession thereof so taken and held thereupon for me and in my name to deliver full and peaceful possession and seisin to the aforesaid William Pole, Thomas Hanmer the son, Richard Cholmondeley, Robert Harcourte, Philip Eggerton the son, Humphrey Dymmoke, John Broghton, Richard Golburn, William Eggerton, John Heth, Ranulph Lloyd, William Kerrison, John ap John ap Jankyn, Robert Lloyd, John Dodde, and Thomas Caldecotte or to one of them for that purpose deputed, according to the tenor, force, form, and effect of this my present charter tripartite and indented thereupon made; all and everything which my aforesaid attorneys or either of them shall do in my name in the premisses are and is held valid and agreeable. In witness whereof I have affixed my seal to this my present charter tripartite and indented. Dated at Overwiche 26 March 19 Henry VIII [1528].

In the Name of God Amen. Be it knowen to all true Cristen

people to whom this present will cedule and wryting shall com here or rede, That where I William Davydson of Chester alderman and marchaunt named in the deed tripartite indented hereunto annexed uppon confidence and high trust by the same my dede have enfeffed my worshipfull and right trusty Frendes Sir William Pole knyght Richard Cholmondeley esquyer and dyvers others their cofeffes named in the seid dede and their heires of and in two Salthouses with their appurtenances set and beyng in the Townes of Overwiche and Lagherwiche in Iscoyd in the Countie of Flynt nowe in the holdyng and occupacion of Sir Rondulph Brereton knyght And also of and in all those my landes and tenementes in Wigland whiche I lately purchesed of William Eggerton of Hampton, To and for the accomplisshement use and performacion of this my will to be declared and specified in this Cedule to the same dede tripartited indented annexed as by the same dede more at large may appere hereafter And where the same Sir Rondulph Brereton knyght of his good and virtuose mynde and disposicion graciously callyng to his remembraunce that grace and virtue growith and is myche encreased and founded uppon science and good lernyng And for asmoche as the science of Gramer is the rote and fundacion of all sciences the same Sir Rondulph hath constructe and costely edified a newe scolehouse for a fre gramer scole for ever God willyng to be kept holdyn and taught in the Towne of Malpas within the Countie of Chester And also by a Cedule and declaracion of his will tripartite indented beryng date the xx day of Marche in the yere of our Lord God A Thowsand Fyve hundreth and seven and twenty and in the xix yere of our sovereign lordes reign Kyng Henry the eighte hath not only ordered and foundet the same fre Gramer scole to continue by the grace of God for ever, but also hath decreed ordened and establisshed many laudable goode and myche profitable ordynaunces statutes rules and addicions for the vertuouse perseveraunce and good continuaunce of the same fre gramer scole as by thei declaracions and contentes of the same will and ordenaunces of the seid Sir Randulph Brereton specified in the seid declaracion of his seid will concernyng the premyssez more at large by articles may appere Therefore I the seid William Davydson of my mere mocion intendyng and havyng good zele toward mynd and respect aswell to the good increase weell and augmentacion of the same Fre gramer scole as to the mayntenaunce and supportacion thereof ORDEYN declare and publisshe my full and intiere will intent and mynd of in for and uppon the seid two Salthousez and of in and for the seides landes and tenementes in Wigland with their appurtenaunces And thastate and feoffement therof by thei seid dede tripartited indented and hereunto annexed to my seid feoffes in the same dede named made and delyvered in maner and fourme as here-

after Folowith First I will and it is my expresse and full mynd never to be revoked that thei seid Sir William Pole knyght Richard Cholmondeley and others their cofeffes named in the seid dede tripartite indented and herunto annexed and their heires and all other persons what soever thei shalbe that now be or herafter shalbe or stand seased or infeffed of or in the seid two Salthousez landz and tenementes with their appurtenaunces and every of theym and their heires shalbe seased therof to thuse behove supportacion and mayntenaunce of the seid Fre gramer scole so Founded and ordeyned by the same Sir Randulph Brereton in the Malpas afforeseid and of the payng and susteignyng of the stipende wages and other charges of the scole maister of the seid Fre scole for the tyme beyng and all other his charges accordyng to the ordenaunce and Fundacion thereof made by the seid Sir Rondulph Brereton And therfore I will and it is thei verrei undoubted mynd and intent of me the seid William Davyson that all and every the rentes issuez revenuez and profittes comyng and growyng of the seid two salthousez landz and tenementz with their appurtenauncez shalbe for ever from tyme to tyme levied taken bestowed employed and in every thyng and matter ordred and disposed accordyng to and after the fourme and effect and purport of the seid declaracion of the will of the seid Sir Randulph Brereton concernyng the Fundacion and ordynances theruppon by the same Sir Randulph ordeyned and made as by the said declaracion of the will and foundacion of the seid Sir Randulph more pleynly and manyfestlye is declared and shewed In witnes wherof and to the entent this my seid will shall never be chaunged ne alterate I the said William Davyson have annexed the same this my will under my seale and signe manuell unto the same my dede tripartite indented the seid six and twenty day of Marche in the xixth yere of the reign of our seid sovereign lord Kyng Henry the eighte.

The deeds concerning Alderman Davidson's gift were also enrolled as follows:

Sir Edward Sutton lord Dudley sells to William Davyson two wichehouses or salthouses in Overwiche and Lagherwyche in Iscoid, in the occupation of Sir Rondulph Brereton. Four deeds 24 to 29 Nov. 1526.

William Eggerton of Hampton sells to William Davidson all the lands, &c., in Wigland which his father William Eggerton had purchased from David Kereson of Oldcastell. Four deeds, dated 9 Sept. 1522 and 1 Feb. 1522–3.

The following refer to the school-house site, which was no doubt Sir R. Brereton's gift:

Humphrey Dymmok of Willyngton and others grant to Owen Brereton and David Dodde of Egge a parcel of land in Malpas (17 × 18 royal rods) upon which a house had newly been built, 14 Aug. 1526.

Owen Brereton and David Dodde grant to Sir William Pole and other trustees [see the Davidson deed above] the same piece of land upon which a house had newly been built and constructed and ordained for a free school. 26th March 1528. Their will follows, in much the same words as Alderman Davidson's, but adding that Sir Randulph Brereton had "constructe and costely edified the seid newehouse for a scole house for a Fre gramer scole."

STRAY NOTES

The Warrington Chessmen.—The Society's *Transactions*, vol. iv. p. 200, contains a notice of two chessmen of jet, found in the Mote Hill, Warrington, which were exhibited by Dr. Kendrick. A printed account of them and a lithographic representation were distributed to the meeting, but as this was held as far back as 15th April 1852 it is very doubtful if any copies are extant; it may be of interest, therefore, to note that the *Illustrated London News* of 8th May 1852 contains, at p. 383, an account of these chessmen accompanied by two illustrations. Possibly these are identical with the printed account and illustration distributed by Dr. Kendrick. F. C. B.

An Unworthy Carmelite.—Before the judges at Chester it was alleged that Christopher Burtonwode, brother in religion of George, prior of the Carmelite house in Chester, on Friday in the first week of Lent 23 Hen. VII [17 March 1507-8], entered the church at Frodsham and stole a copper cross gilt and a silver pix, being goods of the church in the care of Henry Brownwent and Richard Hogh, wardens. He denied his guilt, but on trial was convicted and (in virtue of the clerical privilege) was then handed over to the deputies of Dr. John Veysey, archdeacon of Chester; Chester Plea Roll 209, m. 44*b*.

Cartmel Priory.—A curious story is told in the Palatine Plea Rolls (88, m. 10*b*) about some canons of this house. Three of them—James Greenhod, William Panell, and Miles Bary—were accused of putting poison in a fish called a trout and giving it to another canon, Henry Lathom, while carefully refraining from touching it themselves. Lathom became very ill, but recovered and then made this charge of poisoning against them. On trial, however, they were acquitted.

Riot at Newton-in-Makerfield.—On May Day 1498 a yeoman named Richard Arosmith, son of John, with a number of others attacked a chaplain named Charles Sothern and his cousin Richard Towres at Newton. Towres was left for dead, and those around carried him into the chapel and laid him before

St. Mary's image there. By and by Arosmith and his comrades broke into the chapel; but seeing their victim lying apparently lifeless said, "He has had enough," and went away. Arosmith's side of the story is not recorded in the pleadings, but on trial he was acquitted; Pal. of Lanc. Plea Roll 91, m. 7.

Priors of Birkenhead.—In Ormerod's *Cheshire* (ed. Helsby), ii. 459, the last priors of Birkenhead are given as Hugh Gardener, Thomas Chestur (1486), Nicholas Tassy (or Stace) (1499), Hugh Hyne (150..), and John Sharpe (1519). These names are from the Lichfield Registers. From the Chester Plea Rolls, however, it appears that Thomas *Tassy* was prior in 1486–7 and 1491 (191, m. 17*b*; 212, m. 6, 71), and Hugh had succeeded by October 1509 (211, m. 16*b*). In 1491 Nicholas Tasse of Claghton en lez Graungez was described as a brother monk of Thomas, prior of Birkenhead; while John Tasse, of the same place, was a yeoman (191, m. 11). Possibly "Chestur" was an *alias* of Tassy. Nicholas was the prior in September 1508 when a Tranmere labourer broke into the house and stole a silver ring (210, m. 8).

The Archdeaconry of Richmond.—In 1561 John Hurleton, archdeacon of Richmond, brought an action against John Hanson, clerk, demanding an account for fees received as "bailiff" of the plaintiff between 16th September 1554 and 22nd October 1559. The defendant denied that he was plaintiff's bailiff or receiver (Chester Plea Rolls 272, m. 5; 274, m. 15). The meaning of this claim seems to be that Hurleton, or Hurleston, had been archdeacon in the time of Edward VI, but had been expelled from the office under Mary, possibly as a married man. Then Hanson was appointed and acted till the accession of Elizabeth brought Hurleton back; whereupon he tried to recover the fees received in the interval on the pretence that Hanson had been merely his bailiff, a pretence which Hanson, of course, repudiated. Hanson was also vicar of Rochdale, being expelled in 1562 for refusing to conform to the changes made by Elizabeth, and is said to have joined Bishop Scott in exile. Hurleton retained the archdeaconry till his death about 1573, Ormerod's list (*Hist. of Chés.*, i. 117) being erroneous or defective at this time.

The Hesketh Quarterings.—The frontispiece of vol. lxii. showed a coat of Hesketh of Rufford with twenty-eight quarters, and on p. 66 the 24th of these was attributed to Brandon. Mr. A. C. Stratford of Jersey City, N.J., writes pointing out that it should rather be called Stratford, and citing Mr. Everard Green, Somerset Herald, in his favour.

REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1913

PRESENTED JANUARY 29, 1914

DURING the year 20 members, paying £1, 1s. each per annum, have joined the Society, 6 of these as from 1st January 1914, while 10 resident and 7 non-resident members have died, resigned, or been removed under the rules. The net financial gain, excluding the members joining as from 1914, is 10s. 6d. per annum, but, with the higher subscriptions received from the former "non-resident" members and the six new members mentioned above, the increase of the Society's revenue, as at 1st January 1914, is £21, 19s. 6d. The table annexed shows the membership of the Society.

MEMBERSHIP.

	"Resident."	"Non-Resident."	Life.	Associate.	Honorary.
31st Dec. 1912	174	35	10	4	1
31st Dec. 1913	178	28	10	4	...
Gain . .	4	...	...	...	...
Loss . .	...	7	...	...	1

At a Special General Meeting, held on 13th November 1913, the annual subscription of all members, whether "resident" or "non-resident," was fixed at £1, 1s. per annum, in view of the increased size and cost of production of the volumes of *Transactions*, and of the fact that the subscription of 10s. 6d. received from those "non-resident" members elected prior to 1st January 1898 left a very heavy loss upon the Society, and further, that

not only have non-resident members elected since that date been paying the full subscription of £1, 1s., but that many of such members elected prior to that date voluntarily raised their subscriptions to this sum in 1905 and 1906.

The Council deeply regret to record the death of the Right Hon. Sir John Lubbock, Bart., 1st Baron Avebury, an honorary member of this Society, who died at Kingsgate Castle on the 5th of May, in his 80th year, and of the Rev. Canon William Bent Grenside, M.A., who had been a member of this Society for nearly sixty years, having been elected in 1854, also of Messrs. R. Whatham and A. H. Lister.

Eight meetings have been held during the year, the first or Annual General Meeting being devoted, as usual, after the conclusion of business, to a lantern display illustrative of antiquarian and historical subjects; at the other seven meetings Papers have been read dealing with some local subject.

The sixth meeting of the Society, by kind permission of the Library, Museums, and Arts Committee of the Corporation of Liverpool, was held in the Free Public Museums, where short addresses explanatory of the gallery devoted to objects illustrating the history of Liverpool were given (see list of Papers read) and the gallery itself inspected. An opportunity was also given of inspecting the Society's Collection on loan in the Museum, which has, as stated below, been recently catalogued.

It is a satisfaction to the Council that the attendance of members at the meetings continues good, and that the Society appears both active and prosperous.

In January your Honorary Secretary, in conjunction with Mr. R. Stewart-Brown, by direction of the Council, wrote to the authorities of Somerset House opposing the proposed removal of Lancashire Wills in the Archdeaconry of Richmond from London, and the Council are glad to report that a reply was received to the effect that, in view of the protests received from this and other antiquarian Societies, the wills would remain in the Principal Registry. The thanks of the members are due to Mr. Stewart-Brown for his services in this matter.

The Society was represented at the Congress of Archæological Societies held in London on June 26 by Mr. J. Brownbill, M.A., Honorary Editor.

The first Summer Excursion of the Society took place on Saturday, June 14, when, by kind permission of Sir James de Hoghton, Bart., the members viewed Hoghton Tower. This celebrated mansion, both in beauty and situation, has few rivals in the north, and the unique opportunity of inspecting it was fully appreciated. The party then drove through the romantic valley of the river Darwen, where Samlesbury Church (1096), rebuilt in 1558, was visited by permission of the vicar, the Rev. Mr. Scholes, and an inspection made of the Norman font, old stained glass, chained Bible, an ancient helmet and shield, and the Hoghton pew bearing the date 1678. Tea was served at the Five Barred Gate Hotel, Samlesbury.

The second Summer Excursion of the Society took place on Saturday, September 27, 1913, to Speke Hall and Hale. Miss Watt kindly gave special permission to members of the Society to visit Speke Hall, which is a fine specimen of an ancient Lancashire manor house in the black and white half-timbered style, A.D. 1598; the outlines of the moat still remain, the principal entrance is approached by a bridge: the interior is distinguished by the beauty of its corridors and the great hall, which contains carved wainscotting said to be from Holyrood. The members were met at Hunts Cross by carriages, and on the way to Speke Hall visited The Hutt, the ancient residence of the Irelands, and after viewing Speke Hall they drove through rural lanes to Hale, where Hale Hall, the present residence of the Ireland-Blackburnes, was seen standing in its beautiful park land; a visit was paid to the church at Hale, where lies the celebrated giant. Tea was served at 5.30 P.M. at the Childe of Hale Hotel.

Volume lxiv. of the Society's *Transactions* was forwarded to the members in October last. It is the largest and most profusely illustrated volume the Society has issued, and the Council would impress upon the members at large that the

maintenance of this standard depends upon their own efforts in contributing Papers and in bringing forward candidates for election in order that the necessary funds may be available. Mr. Irvine's paper on "Church Discipline after the Restoration," contained in the volume, was reviewed in a leading article in the *Liverpool Daily Post and Mercury* of January 5, 1914.

Volume lxv. of the *Transactions* is already in print.

On July 9, 1913, Dr. Clubb reported upon the miscellaneous collection of objects belonging to the Society deposited at the Liverpool Public Museum, as follows:

"The Curator begs to report on the Collection of the Historic Society, which has been on loan for a number of years in the Museum. It consists for the main part of a large number of antiquities of both local and general interest, and was gradually acquired by the Historic Society in the years preceding the foundation of the Liverpool Museum. With few exceptions the particulars and information relating to the specimens were not known, as the original catalogue was lost. The result was that a good many specimens could not be made use of, and not nearly the full value of the loan could be obtained. Some three or four months ago the work of examining and hunting up particulars from the Society's *Transactions* was undertaken by Mr. Robert Gladstone, Jun., with assistance from Dr. R. T. Bailey, a fellow-member of the Society, and it is my pleasure to report the completion of the work. The Society has allowed me to select from the collection such specimens, numbering one hundred and twenty, as will be useful to our collection here, for a permanent loan. A few specimens of which we have duplicates, and some of which are of special local interest to other neighbouring towns, it is proposed to take away. A printed catalogue is to be published by the Society, drawn up by Mr. Gladstone and Dr. Bailey, in which the specimens on loan to the Liverpool Museum will be specified. The work carried out is of the utmost importance, and the Historic Society, the Museum Committee, and the Curator are greatly indebted to Mr. Glad-

stone and Dr. Bailey for a work which has taken considerable time and much close application to carry out."

Dr. R. T. Bailey and Mr. Robert Gladstone, Jun., have finished the arduous task of cataloguing the Collection which was deposited at the Liverpool Public Museum of miscellaneous objects belonging to the Society. The greater part of the Collection is now exhibited at the Liverpool Public Museum, the specimens being placed in their proper classes. The British burial urns found at Darwen are to be shown at the public library there. The remaining specimens will be exhibited in the Birkenhead Museum. The catalogue will be found in the present volume; it includes several illustrations of the more important specimens from photographs kindly taken by Dr. R. T. Bailey. During Messrs. Bailey and Gladstone's investigations the first minute-book of the ordinary meetings of the Society, commencing December 23, 1847, and ending October 16, 1854, was discovered in the Gildart iron chest lying in the cellar of the Royal Institution. This volume gives an account of the foundation of the Society, and is therefore of considerable interest. The set of minutes appears now to be complete, except for one volume covering the period 1869–1887. All of the volumes have been re-lettered and dated on the back, and placed in a deed-box purchased for the purpose and lettered with the Society's name, which will be placed in the Royal Institution.

Mr. J. Pomfret has been appointed Honorary Local Secretary for Darwen and Blackburn districts.

Since the above Report for 1913 was drafted, the Society has suffered a great loss in the death of Mr. A. M. Robinson, F.R.G.S., which occurred on January 7, 1914. Mr. Robinson was elected a member of the Society on November 6, 1890. He was a regular attendant at our meetings, and was for many years a member of the Council, in which capacity he rendered valuable services to the Society; and, as a member of the Birkenhead Town Council, was largely instrumental in securing the reparation of Birkenhead Priory.

LIST OF NEW MEMBERS, 1913.

Member.	Proposer.
Albert Shaw.	J. Paul Rylands.
Henry Hume Barne.	do.
G. Westby, M.R.C.P.I., L.R.C.S.I.[1]	do.
A. W. Chambers.[1]	A. Wolfgang.
W. T. May.[1]	do.
F. L. Cheers.	Chas. R. Hand.
W. H. Williams.	do.
Geo. Nickson.	John Hargreaves.
John Hughes.	Harold Lee.
P. C. Brown.[1]	E. C. Woods.
Geo. H. Baxter.[1]	A. H. Arkle.
Geo. T. Shaw.[1]	(Transferred.)
Wisconsin State Historical Society.	F. C. Beazley.
T. S. C. Webster.	do.
A. C. Stratford.	do.
J. H. E. Bennett.	do.
P. H. Lawson.	do.
Peabody Institute.	do.
E. B. Beazley.	do.
National Library of Wales.	do.

[1] As from 1st January 1914.

PAPERS READ, 1913.

Jan. 23. Lantern evening.
(*Arranged by the Photographic Committee.*)

Feb. 6. "Notes on Childwall, from the Church and Parish Records." (*The Wardens' Books*, 1571–1772, *being exhibited.*) By R. STEWART-BROWN, M.A., F.S.A.

„ 20. "Liverpool Castle and an old Liverpool Token."[1] By CHARLES R. HAND.

Mar. 13. "The discovery of the Roman Cemetery in the Infirmary field at Chester." (Illustrated by finds, &c.) By Professor ROBERT NEWSTEAD, F.R.S., and Dr. J. ELLIOTT.

Oct. 30.[2] Addresses, explanatory of the gallery in the Liverpool Public Museums devoted to objects illustrating the history of Liverpool, were given by Messrs. A. H. ARKLE, P. ENTWISTLE, R. GLADSTONE, Jun., B.C.L., M.A., PHILIP NELSON, M.D., F.R.A.I., F.S.A., and R. D. RADCLIFFE, M.A., F.S.A.

Nov. 13. "An Armorial Bench-end in Hawarden Church."[1] By J. PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A.

"The architectural history of the first church of St. Nicholas, Liverpool, and the building of the present church."[1] By HENRY PEET, M.A., F.S.A.

„ 27. "The church of St. Michael-on-Wyre in Amounderness."[1] By F. H. CHEETHAM.

Dec. 11. "Some further Notes on Bidston,"[1] and "Extracts from the Sequestrators' Accounts for Wirral, in their bearing on the Great Civil War." By WM. FERGUSSON IRVINE, M.A., F.S.A.

[1] Illustrated by lantern slides.
[2] This meeting was held at the Liverpool Public Museums.

RECEIPTS.

	£	s.	d.
Balance, December 31st, 1912	122	17	4
Subscriptions	218	8	0
Dividends on Consols	7	3	5
Sales of Society's "Transactions"	10	15	0
Bank Interest	3	14	6

Reserve Fund.—Consols £2, 10s. per cent.
(Scrip in hands of Hon. Treasurer):—

£144	3	8	Bought 8 Aug. 1898
65	16	4	,, 6 Nov. 1906
12	14	10	,, 16 Aug. 1907
27	5	2	,, 4 Feb. 1908
50	0	0	,, 31 Jan. 1913
£300	0	0	

Scrip examined 14th January 1914,
FRANCIS W. BAILEY.

Subscriptions in arrear, 1912 (1)	£1	1	0
,, ,, 1913 (4)	4	4	0
Total arrears	£5	5	0
Subscriptions for 1914, paid in advance	£5	5	0
Bills due and payable by this Society	Nil.		

£362 18 3

EXPENDITURE.

		£	s.	d.
Rent, one year to June 30th, 1913	£10 10 0			
,, ,, Bookcase	0 10 6			
		11	0	6
Rent of stock-room (one-half)[1]		2	10	0
Rates[1] ,, ,,		0	10	2
Refreshments		11	1	10
Honorarium, Hon. Editor	£13 2 6			
Honorarium, Hon. Secretary	13 2 6			
Honorarium, Assistant Secretary	5 5 0			
		31	10	0
Vol. LXIII., Postages		4	5	11
Vol. LXIV., Reports of Earthworks Com.	£0 7 6			
,, Compiling index	7 7 0			
,, Illustrations	27 17 10			
,, Transcripts	1 14 0			
,, Ballantyne, Hanson & Co., printing, binding, and despatching, less discount	156 6 3			
		193	12	7
Vol. LXV., Illustrations		0	16	6
J. H. Jones, care of stock		2	2	0
,, Postage on volumes sold		0	2	2
Stationery and printing		3	7	9
Printing and postage of notices of meetings		11	8	5
Subscriptions to other Societies		3	2	0
Fire Insurance to March 25th, 1914		0	8	0
Lantern expenses		1	18	10
Binding "Transactions" of other Societies		5	18	6
Net loss on excursions		0	6	0
Hon. Editor's, Secretary's, and Treasurer's postages		4	0	0
		288	1	2
Purchase £50 Consols		37	9	11
		325	11	1
Balance in Bank		37	7	2
		£362	18	3

[1] Shared with The Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire.

January 1st, 1914,
S. W. PHIPPS, *Hon. Treasurer.*

Audited and found correct, *January 14th*, 1914,
FRANCIS W. BAILEY.

CATALOGUE OF THE MUSEUM OF THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

COMPILED BY

Reginald Threlfall Bailey, M.R.C.S.Eng., L.R.C.P.Lond.,

AND

Robert Gladstone, Jun., B.C.L., M.A.,

During the year 1913.

BEFORE the opening of the present Liverpool Public Museum on October 18, 1860, this Society received from time to time gifts of various miscellaneous objects which were intended to form a museum. Two catalogues of the collection were printed, independently of the *Transactions*, the first in 1857 and the second in 1876. Both catalogues, however, consisted principally of the books belonging to the Society, and the museum in each case was very inadequately treated, the descriptions of the objects being almost useless for the purposes of identification, and the donors' names being altogether omitted. A third catalogue was in course of preparation at a more recent date by Mr. C. T. Gatty, F.S.A., then Hon. Secretary, but was never printed, nor can the manuscript of it now be found. His numbering, however, still remains on the specimens, and is retained in the present catalogue.

When the Liverpool Public Museum was opened,

the Society's collection was sent there on permanent loan, and, except for a short period during which some of the specimens were removed to the Royal Institution, most of it has remained there ever since; but, for lack of information regarding them, many of the objects could not be shown.

Dr. R. T. Bailey having drawn attention to the unsatisfactory condition of the collection, he and Mr. Robert Gladstone, Jun., were appointed by the Council on January 16, 1913, to put it in order and to prepare a catalogue. This proved to be an extremely arduous task, as all the donations had to be traced in the minutes, and in many cases the identification of the objects was most difficult. Nearly all the donations were found to be in existence, the principal exceptions being: (1) Two oil-paintings by Richard Wright, described in the *Transactions*, vol. i. p. 108; (2) a copy of the Portland Vase, described in the *Transactions*, vol. xiii. p. 331; (3) several gifts of Roman, Saxon, and other coins. As regards these coins, it was thought that perhaps they might have been deposited with the Society's bankers, but this proved not to be the case.

By the authority of the Council some of the objects, of which the Liverpool Museum already possessed specimens, have been deposited in the Birkenhead Public Museum on permanent loan, and on the same terms the burial-urns found at Darwen are now exhibited in the Public Library there. A large anchor from Hoylake, encrusted with an extraordinary amount of corrosion, has been deposited with the Hoylake and West Kirby Urban District Council.

In cataloguing the "Everard Relics," Dr. Philip Nelson, F.S.A., gave valuable assistance.

The illustrations which accompany this catalogue are from photographs by Dr. R. T. Bailey.

DEPOSITED IN THE LIVERPOOL PUBLIC MUSEUM

Stone hammer-head. Probably Irish. From the collection of Dean Dawson of Dublin. Given May 2, 1850, by William Bragge, Esq., of Chester. (Vol. ii. p. 183.) Marked H. S. 26.

Large stone axe-head, perforated for handle. Given January 4, 1855, by T. D. Hibbert, Esq. (Vol. vii. Suppl. p. 9.) Marked H. S. 152.

Plaster cast of centre of stone mould for casting at the same time three spear-heads and a celt of bronze. Found in Anglesey. Given June 6, 1850, by Albert Way, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 212; see also *Archæological Journal*, vol. iii. (1846) p. 257.) Marked H. S. 24.

Plaster cast of centre of stone mould for casting at the same time two celts of bronze. Place where found unknown. Given June 6, 1850, by Albert Way, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 212.) Marked H. S. 21.

Plaster cast of half of a stone mould for casting a celt of bronze. The holes for the pegs which held the mould steady can been seen. Place where found unknown. Given June 6, 1850, by Albert Way, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 212.) Marked H. S. 22.

British burial-urn, fragments. "Two or three" found at Catlow Quarry, near Colne, in 1854, but broken up by the quarrymen. Given December 4, 1856, by T. T. Wilkinson, Esq. (Vol. ix. p. 275; and see pp. 41–2 and plate.) Marked H. S. 10.

British burial-urn, fragments. Found at Eddisbury Hill, Delamere, Cheshire, in 1851. From a large fragment then in an adjoining farm-house, the urn appears to have been about ten inches high, and to have had a decorated band round it, consisting of black and white squares. Given April 1, 1852, by the Rev. Dr. Thom. (Vol. iv. p. 98 and pp. 99–100.) Marked H. S. 11.

Egyptian scarab. About an inch long, of glazed white steatite, bearing the beetle surmounted by the twin feathers, with a border of concentric circles. *Circ.* 1200 B.C. Given December 8, 1849, by T. Purland, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 24.) Marked H. S. 39.

FIG. 1.—ETRUSCAN CUP

(Page 225)

FIG. 2.—TILE FROM BIRKENHEAD PRIORY

(Page 238)

Specimens of Egyptian mummy cloth. Mounted on two cards, the larger from the Salt collection. Given December 6, 1849, by T. Purland, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 24.) Marked H. S. 48.

Two-handled patera or cup (imperfect) of Etruscan ware. Height 2½ in. Given January 3, 1861, by Signor G. M. Ferri. (Vol. xiii. p. 331.) Marked H. S. 265. [Plate I, Fig. 1.]

Small two-handled (one handle missing) patera or cup of Etruscan ware. Given January 3, 1861, by Signor G. M. Ferri. (Vol. xiii. p. 331.) Marked H. S. 265.

Roman mortarium. Found at Castle Northwich. On the rim is the maker's name, "SOLUS F." (Solus fecit). Given February 1, 1855, by Henry Johnson, Esq. (Vol. vii. Suppl. p. 20; and see Watkin's *Roman Cheshire*, p. 254.) Marked H. S. 127.

Roman vase. Found at Hartford, near Northwich. Given November 7, 1850, by the Rev. R. Greenall, M.A. (Vol. iii. p. 1, and plate facing p. 28.) Marked H. S. 166.

Roman vase of red earthenware. Coloured grey. Given May 2, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 183.) Marked H. S. 96.

Roman vase. Imperfect. Of dark coloured ware. Given May 2, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 183.) Marked H. S. VI.

Roman vase. Slightly damaged, with angular sides, of black ware. Donor uncertain. Marked H. S. II.

Small Roman jar. Donor uncertain. Marked H. S. III.

Cast of a Roman "antefix" or end ridge-tile. Found in Chester, 1848. Given June 6, 1850, by James Harrison, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 212.) (See also Watkin's *Roman Cheshire*, p. 221; *Chester Archæol. Soc.*, iii. 26; *Journ. Brit. Archæol. Assoc.*, v. 231.) Marked H. S. 122.

Miniature Roman bowl. Given May 2, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 183.) Marked H. S. 97.

Miniature Roman jar. Given May 2, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 183.) Marked H. S. 98.

Romano-British vase. Portion of, mended, formerly in two fragments. Given November 8, 1849, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 2.) Marked H. S. I.

Fragment of rim of dark-coloured Roman bowl. Showing curious decoration almost resembling writing. Given May 2, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 183.) Marked H. S. 88.

Fragments (3) of Samian ware. With good design. Given June 6, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 212.) Marked H. S. 123.

Fragments (7) of Samian ware. Bearing potters' stamps. Given May 2 and June 6, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. pp. 183 and 212.) Marked H. S. 89 (1), 103 (2), 123 (4).

Portion of rim of Roman mortarium. Bearing potter's stamp. Given May 2, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 183.) Marked H. S. 178.

Part of handle of large Roman amphora. With maker's stamp, ". . . S. T. C. A." Donor uncertain. Marked H. S. 173.

Specimens (23) of thin small slabs of polished marble. Used to decorate Roman houses, temples, theatres, &c. From Italy, Sicily, Carthage, &c. Given June 6, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 212.) Marked H. S. 54.

Small red earthenware Roman vase, of rude manufacture. Found during excavations for the foundations of the stone bridge over the Dee at Chester. Given June 8, 1854, by Jesse Hartley, Esq. (Vol. vi. p. 131.) Marked H. S. 80.

Cast of miniature Roman altar or "cippus." Found under the walls of Ancaster Church, Lincolnshire. Given May 2, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 183.) Marked H. S. 100.

Two Roman taper-bricks (for forming arches). Dug up at Tetton Hall Farm, Cheshire, in 1841. Given December 14, 1848, by the Rev. G. Clayton. (Vol. i. p. 41.) (See also Watkin's *Roman Cheshire*, p. 313.) Marked H. S. 106.

Obverse

Reverse

GOLD COIN OF THE ROMAN EMPEROR VITELLIUS (A.D. 69)

Found in 1850 at Wigan

(Page 227)

Gold coin of the Roman Emperor Vitellius (A.D. 69). Diameter $\frac{11}{16}$ in., weight 113 grains. Found in 1850 at Wigan. Given November 4, 1852, by Thomas Eckersley, Esq. (Vol. v. p. 2; see also vol. iii. p. 27, and Watkin's *Roman Lancashire*, p. 201.) Marked H. S. 132. [Plate II.]

Roman remains discovered in 1849 at Wilderspool, near Warrington. Black earthenware bowl (imperfect), two necks of red vases, and two fragments of Samian ware. Given December 6, 1849, by Thomas Lyon, Esq., Appleton Hall. (Vol. ii. pp. 24 and 27–34, with plate facing p. 33.) Marked H. S. 107, 108, 109.

Roman remains discovered in 1855 at Walton-le-Dale, near Preston. Nine fragments of pottery, fragment of roofing tile with flange, clay sling ball, three rough lumps of kneaded clay, two large iron nails, piece of a pewter vessel, piece of sheet lead, half of the lower jaw-bone of a boar. Given April 3, 1856, by Alderman Brown of Preston and Charles Hardwick, Esq. (Vol. viii. p. 246 and pp. 127–140, and vol. x. p. 352.) Marked H. S. 138, 141, 143, 145, 146, 269.

Fragment of crude Roman tessellated pavement. From the Tower of London. Given November 8, 1849, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 2.) Marked H. S. 51.

Soles (with hobnails) of Roman shoes. Dredged up in the Thames. Given May 2, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 183.) Marked H. S. IV.

Roman denarii. Found in 1820, within Brereton township, near the edge of Bradwell in Cheshire, at a short distance from the line of the Roman road. Presented January 3, 1849, by George Ormerod, Esq., D.C.L., &c. (See vol. ii. pp. 40, 212, and Watkin's *Roman Cheshire*, pp. 310–11.)

Cast of inscription on a pillar. In St. Bridget's Churchyard at Beckermet, Cumberland, marking the burial-place of Tuda, a Saxon bishop, who died A.D. 664. Given February 2, 1860, by John Dixon, Esq. (Vol. xii. p. 224, and see vol. xi. pp. 118–20 and plate, and especially Calverley's *Sculptured Crosses* (Cumb. and Westm. Ant. Soc., 1899) pp. 26–27.) Marked H. S. V.

Casts of two flat stones (about $8\frac{1}{2} \times 6\frac{1}{2}$ in.), sometimes called "pillow-stones," found under the heads of two bodies in graves discovered at Hartlepool in July 1833. For illustrations and suggested interpretations of the inscriptions, see *Gent. Mag.*, Sept. 1833, pp. 218–20; also *Archæologia*, xxvi. 479–82, and Spence's *Church of England*, i. 393. Donor unknown. Marked H. S. 234.

Cast of runic inscription. On a cross dug up in Lancaster Churchyard. Given November 23, 1848, by the Earl of Ellesmere. (Vol. i. p. 24; see also pp. 121–28, and vol. xlv. pp. 6 (plate) and 26, and H. Taylor's *Crosses, &c., of Lancashire*, pp. 337–9.) Marked H. S. 81.

Casts of two jet chessmen. Probably of the tenth century. Discovered, the smaller in 1841, and the larger in 1851, during excavations at the Mote Hill, Warrington. Given November 4, 1852, by Dr. James Kendrick of Warrington. (Vol. v. p. 2, and see pp. 59–68 and plate.) Marked H. S. 162.

Scandinavian "messedag" staff or runic calendar. Given December 5, 1850, by J. W. Whitehead, Esq. (Vol. iii. p. 13, and see vol. xv. pp. 258–62. See also the excellent paper by H. F. Morland Simpson in *Proc. Soc. Ant. Scot.*, vol. xxv. (1891), pp. 256–332.) Marked H. S. 235.

Mediæval bone-skate. Found September 1843 in Moorgate Street, London. Given November 8, 1849, by E. B. Price, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 2, and vol. vii. p. 228, with illustration.) Marked H. S. 93.

Mediæval flooring-tile. From Winchester. Said to be from St. Cross Hospital there. Given June 6, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 212.) Marked H. S. 119.

Small round tile. From Rievaulx Abbey, Yorkshire. Given December 6, 1849, by Winfield Higgin, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 24.) Marked H. S. 236.

Embossed fragment of mediæval jug. Given June 6, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 212.) Marked H. S. 131.

Stoneware wine-jars, with handle (seventeenth century). Commonly called "Bellarmine" or "Grey-beard." Two specimens, one with yellow and the other with grey glaze. Given May 2, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 183.) Marked H. S. 263.

Fragment of stoneware (Bellarmine) wine-jar. Bearing in relief a lion rampant. Donor uncertain. Marked H. S. 236.

Three mediæval knives. Found on the shore at Hoylake. Part of Hoylake antiquities given October 18, 1848, and November 23, 1848, by Dr. Hume and C. B. Robinson, Esq. (Vol. i. pp. 2 and 24.) Marked H. S. 198.

Small pewter bleeding-bowl (handles missing). Given November 7, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. iii. p. 1.) Marked H. S. 147.

Bronze folding measure. Found near Saltfleet, Lincolnshire. Given November 8, 1849, by B. Wroot, Esq., of Lincoln. (Vol. ii. p. 2.) Marked H. S. 94.

Two Mediæval keys of bronze. Found in Lincolnshire. Given November 8, 1849, by B. Wroot, Esq., of Lincoln. (Vol. ii. p. 2.) Marked H. S. 95.

Horse-bell. One of a set from Gloucestershire. Given February 12, 1857, by J. W. Whitehead, Esq. (Vol. ix. p. 281.) Marked H. S. 148.

Pewter spoon (seventeenth century). With mark and initials T. A. E. Given January 2, 1851, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. iii. p. 25.) Marked H. S. 130.

Handmill. Probably for grinding pepper or spices. Given November 8, 1849, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 2.) Marked H. S. 90.

Pane of yellow glass. Bearing a lozenge fretty in blue enamel paint; *circ.* 1620. In the Catalogue (1857, p. 35, and 1876, p. 70) this is stated to be "from Childwall Church"; but a similar pane of glass, stated to be from Whitby Abbey (*sc.* Hall), Yorkshire, was exhibited to the Society on April 12, 1849, and given on May 17 of the same year by J. J. Moss, Esq. (Vol. i. p. 111, and MS. Presentation Book, No. 23.) Marked H. S. 264.

[In Papworth's *Ordinary of British Armorials*, p. 878, the only family with the above arms is that of Eaton, of Notts, Essex, Leicestershire, and Somerset.]

Elizabethan glass bottle.—Given June 6, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 212.) Marked H. S. 120.

Tobacco pipe.—Found in the ceiling of Speke Hall. Given May 7, 1857, by Richard Watt, Esq., of Speke. (Vol. ix. p. 288.) Marked H. S. 175.

Early clay tobacco pipes (60). Dug up at Ormskirk. Given Nov. 12, 1874, by James Dixon, Esq. (Vol. xxvii. p. 171.) Marked H. S. VII.

Early clay tobacco pipes (16). Illustrating a paper by Andrew J. Lamb, Esq. (Vol. iii. pp. 29–31, and see vol. xii. pp. 209–15.) Given January 2, 1851, by him. (Vol. iii. p. 26.) Marked H. S. 160.

Ox-shoe. Found on the shore at Hoylake. Part of Hoylake antiquities given October 18, 1848, and November 23, 1848, by Dr. Hume and C. B. Robinson, Esq. (Vol. i. pp. 2 and 24.) Marked H. S. 200.

Musket-rest. Found on the shore at Hoylake. Given December 6, 1849, by C. B. Robinson, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 24, and see Hume's *Ancient Meols* (1863), p. 298 and Plate XXIX. Fig. 1.) Marked H. S. 63.

Two seventeenth-century swords and a flint-lock pistol. Much corroded, found in 1844, with a quantity of other arms, in a pond at Poole Hall, Wirral, Cheshire. Given October 18, 1848, by Joseph Nightingale, Esq. (Vol. i. p. 2; and see vol. lii. p. 173, and Sulley's *Wirral*, pp. 160–1.) Marked H. S. 60, 61, 62.

Large wooden platter. With a crowned female figure in the centre, supported by two dolphins, and round the border birds and fruit, in oil-painting. Diameter 17 in. Given April 17, 1856, by J. R. Isaac, Esq. (Vol. viii. p. 249.) Marked H. S. 134. [Plate III.]

A latten alms-dish. Embossed with the subject of the Return of the Spies from Canaan. Given December 5, 1850, by Dr. James Kendrick. (Vol. iii. p. 13, and see vol. ii. pp. 261–2.) Marked H. S. 110.

Pair of ancient boots (Scandinavian ?). Donor unknown. Marked H. S. 226.

Old Irish brogue. Given December 6, 1849, by Hugh Neill, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 24.) Marked H. S. 225.

PAINTED WOODEN PLATTER

(Page 230)

LOCK FROM A TREASURE-CHEST OF HENRY IV OF FRANCE

Small brass Chinese scale and movable weight. With graduated ivory bar, on the principle of the steelyard. In wooden case, fiddle-shaped. Given January 13, 1852, by Charles Roach Smith, Esq. (Receipt Book.) Marked H. S. 262.

Small wooden barrel. Containing small brass scale-weights (English?). Donor unknown. Marked H. S. 262.

Dutch tobacco-box of brass. Taken from a Dutch East Indiaman captured by a Liverpool privateer and wrecked off the Mostyn Sands in 1778. Given April 6, 1854, by John Longton, Esq. (Vol. vi. p. 90.) Marked H. S. 164.

Specimen of a "Windermere Ball." Composed of dead larch leaves rolled together by the waves on the shore. Given December 6, 1849, by J. H. Johnson, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 24, and see vol. xxiii. p. 201.) Marked H. S. 214.

Ceremonial halbert-head. Formerly carried before the Mayor and Corporation of Clitheroe, Lancashire. Given February 5, 1863, by J. H. Gibson, Esq., by whom the staff was added. (Vol. xv. p. 247.) Marked H. S. 242.

"Lucky-stone." Worn *circ.* 1850 by a Lancashire farmer, the natural hole constituting the virtue of the stone. Given May 6, 1858, by T. T. Wilkinson, Esq. (Vol. x. p. 351, and MS. Donation Register under date.) Marked H. S. 153.

Model of primitive fastening of doors in the old Dungeon Tower, Lancaster Castle (since altered). Given February 7, 1850, by Winfield Higgin, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 56, and see p. 58 and Plate VII. Fig. 1.) Marked H. S. 86.

Model of ancient Egyptian wooden lock (still in use there). Working on the peg or "tumbler" system. Given February 7, 1850, by Edward Higgin, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 56; see also pp. 62–3 and plate.) Marked H. S. 37.

Lock from the treasure-chest of Henry IV of France. Given February 7, 1850, by Messrs. Chubb & Co. 9 in. × 4 in. The chest itself is stated to be in the Tower of London, but on inquiry being made in April 1913, no such chest could be found there. (Vol. ii. pp. 56 and 65–6.) Marked H. S. 85. [Plate IV.]

Padlock manufactured and used at Braga, Portugal. Given March 1, 1855, by John N. Crosse, Esq. (Vol. vii. Suppl. p. 32.) Marked H. S. 133.

Ancient deed. Undated (*circ.* 1238–45), by which Walter de Scarisbrick (Scaresbrek), grants certain lands there to Cockersand Abbey. Seal gone. Given June 6, 1850, by James Smith, Esq., of Seaforth. (Vol. ii. pp. 214–15, and Chetham Soc., N.S., vol. xliii. pp. 552–3.) Marked H. S. 181.

Impression of the statute merchant seal of Lancaster (commonly misunderstood to be the borough seal). Given December 5, 1850, by J. Dockwray, Esq., Mayor of Lancaster. (Vol. iii. p. 13.) Marked H. S. 115.

Impression of the seal of the borough of Lancaster. Given December 5, 1850, by J. Dockwray, Esq., Mayor of Lancaster. (Vol. iii. p. 13.) Marked H. S. 115.

Impression of the seal of the city of Chester. Given October 18, 1848, by W. Williams Mortimer, Esq. (Vol. i. p. 2.) Marked H. S. 70.

Impression of the statute merchant or recognizance seal of the city of Chester. Given December 5, 1850, by Albert Way, Esq. (Vol. iii. p. 13.) Marked H. S. 114.

Impression of the seal of the town of Shrewsbury. Dated 1425. Given November 23, 1848, by Thomas Reay, Esq. (Vol. i. p. 24.) Marked H. S. 82.

Impression of the seal of the town of Droitwich.[1] The curious objects like fir-cones on stalks are "barrows," or baskets on short poles, into which the wet salt was heaped to drain. Given October 18, 1848, by Sergeant Ludlow. (Vol. i. p. 2.) Marked H. S. 72.

Impression of the seal of the Chancery of Monmouth. Part of the Duchy of Lancaster (Edward IV). Given November 20, 1856, by Albert Way, Esq. (Vol. ix. p. 272.) Marked H. S. 111.

Impression of the seal of Sir William Torbok (now Tarbock, near Huyton). Given March 15, 1849, by Jas. W. Whitehead, Esq. (Vol. i. p. 103 (matrix exhibited), and see Gregson's *Fragments*, 1st ed., p. 232.) Marked H. S. 71.

Impression of the seal of Sir William Torbok. Given October 18, 1848, by R. T. Duarte, Esq. (Vol. i. p. 2.) Marked H. S. 71.

[1] Wrongly stated to be *Whitby* in the *Transactions*.

SEVENTEENTH-CENTURY IRON MUNIMENT CHEST

(Page 233)

Impression of seal of Darlington Grammar School (1561), showing Queen Elizabeth in a hooped skirt. Given March 5, 1857, by G. Grazebrook, Esq. (Vol. ix. p. 283.) Marked H. S. 112.

Impression of the Great Seal of James I. Given February 2, 1860, by John Surr, Esq. (Vol. xii. p. 225.) Marked H. S. 156.

A collection of dried plants. Composed of gifts on May 24, 1855, by W. Bean, Esq., Francis Brent, Esq., and Thomas Sansom, Esq. (Vol. vii. Suppl. p. 58.)

Fine specimen of a tusk of a narwhal. 8 ft. long (about 6 in. broken off). Brought to Liverpool by the *Golden Lion* whaler (probably the second vessel of that name) in the second half of the eighteenth century. Given November 23, 1848, by Samuel Staniforth, Esq. (Vol. i. p. 42, and Brooke's *Liverpool*, p. 241.) Marked H. S. 116.

Armorial bearings granted to the town of Liverpool on March 23, 1797. Facsimile coloured drawing, made in 1891, for the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire, from the original patent in the possession of the Corporation. (See *Transactions*, vol. xlii., frontispiece, and pp. 1–14.)

Indenture. Dated September 20, 1458, by which William Gatherd, Mayor of "Lyverpull," grants to James Harebron half a burgage, &c.; bearing an impression of the early seal of the town. Given November 8, 1849, by the Rt. Hon. Lord Lilford. (Vol. ii. p. 2. There are several papers in the *Transactions* dealing with the Liverpool seal.) Marked H. S. 105.

Ancient iron chest (seventeenth century). Length 26¾ in., height 14½ in., breadth 13¼ in. Formerly used for containing the muniments of the Gildart family of Liverpool. Given June 10, 1852, by John Buck Lloyd, Esq. (Vol. iv. p. 133.) [Plate V.]

Pigskin pocket-book. Stamped "Isaac Grave, Harrington [part of Toxteth Park bore that name then], 1777." He does not occur in the *Directories*. Inside is the maker's label, "William Bibby, Maker, at the Black Cap in Fenwick Street, Liverpool." Donor unknown. Marked H. S. 261.

Oil-painting (12¼ in. × 7½ in.). On thick oak panel, of More (or Moor) Street, Liverpool, *circ.* 1825. Probably a copy of the original drawing by Samuel Austin. Given December 7, 1865, by Dr. James Kendrick. (Vol. xviii. p. 289, and see vol. xxv. p. 23.) Marked H. S. 80.

Silver-headed stick. Formerly carried by the Drum-Major of Colonel Bolton's Regiment of Liverpool Volunteers, formed in 1803. Given April 12, 1849, by the Rev. Thomas Staniforth. (Vol. i. p. 108, and vol. xxv. p. 148.) Marked H. S. 241.

Silver medal. Commemorating Mr. William Brown's gift of a Public Library and Museum to Liverpool, opened October 18, 1860. Given November 1, 1860, by Joseph Mayer, Esq. (Vol. xiii. p. 326.) Marked H. S. 171.

Group of three figures, in white plaster. Emblematic of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire. About 8 inches high. Designed by Joseph Mayer, and made by G. Fontana.

Iron-studded oak door. From the old racing stables at Wallasey. (Vol. xlv. pp. 141–158; vol. xlvi. pp. 71–96.)

Oil-painting. By Arthur Cox (1885), of the old racing stables at Wallasey. Given February 20, 1913, by T. B. Sill, Esq.

Seven sepia-drawings (on one card, framed). By Arthur Cox, of the old racing stables, &c., at Wallasey. Given February 20, 1913, by T. B. Sill, Esq.

THE EVERARD RELICS.

Articles formerly belonging to William Everard, of Liverpool, and his family, in the latter half of the eighteenth century. (For an account of him, see *Hist. Soc. of Lancs. and Ches.*, vol. xxii. pp. 127–138, and pp. 280–286.) Given in 1869–1870 by his executors. The cupboard in which the relics were contained was sold to the Liverpool Library (Lyceum) in 1904 (vol. lvi. p. 339) for £5, it being the cupboard in which the Liverpool Library was first kept.

(1) **Drinking mug.** Of Lambeth delft, painted in blue. Inscribed: "John Williamson, 1645." Height, $4\frac{3}{4}$ in. See plate in vol. xxii., at p. 283. Marked H. S. 244.

(2) **Worcester jug.** Of porcelain, with foliate design in relief, decorated with floral ornaments in blue. Mask spout. Marked beneath with open crescent. Height, $5\frac{7}{8}$ in. Marked H. S. 251.

(3) **Famille vert covered cup and saucer.** Decorated with flowers, birds, and insects. (Chinese.) Height over all, 4 in. Marked H. S. 246.

FIG. 1.—LID OF LIVERPOOL ENAMEL PATCH-BOX

(Page 235)

FIG. 2.—LIVERPOOL ENAMEL PATCH-BOX

(Page 235)

(4) **Porcelain tankard.** Decorated in blue with bamboos and lotus flowers. (Chinese.) Height, $5\frac{1}{8}$ in. Marked H. S. 247.

(5) **Porcelain teapot and lid.** Decorated in blue with figures and rustic bridges. (Chinese.) Height, 4 in. Marked H. S. 248.

(6) **Porcelain tea cup.** Decorated in blue with pagodas and rustic bridges. (Chinese.) Height, $2\frac{3}{8}$ in. Marked H. S. 250.

(7) **"Egg-shell" cup and saucer.** Decorated with conventional flowers in red, blue, and gold. (Chinese.) Height, $1\frac{5}{8}$ in. Marked H. S. 249.

(8) **"Egg-shell" cup and saucer.** Decorated with figures and floral panels in red, blue, and gold. (Chinese.) Height, $1\frac{5}{8}$ in. Marked H. S. 249.

(9) **Glass "rummer."** Eighteenth century; rectangular bowl, plain stem, folded foot, showing "pontil" mark. Bowl engraved with hops and barley. Height, $7\frac{1}{4}$ in. Marked H. S. 252.

(10) **Glass goblet.** On square moulded foot, bowl engraved "W. E." [William Everard], and with hops and barley intertwined. Height, $5\frac{1}{4}$ in. Marked H. S. 252.

(11) **Patch-box.** Of white enamel on copper, mounted in ormolu. The box is covered with black transfer-printing, signed —"J. Sadler, Liverp[l], enam[l]," as follows:—*Top and bottom*—"The Ladies Pocket Kalendar." *Front*—Table of Dominical Letters. *Back*—Table of Dominical Letters, Golden Numbers, Epact, and Cycle of the Sun, from 1760 to 1777. *Two ends*—Table for finding Shrove Tuesday, Easter, Holy Thursday, Whitsunday, Trinity Sunday, and Advent, from 1760 to 1777. Measurements, $3\frac{1}{4} \times 2\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{3}{8}$ in. Marked H. S. 245. [Plate VI.]

(12) **Oval ivory ticket.** Size, $1\frac{7}{8} \times 1\frac{3}{8}$ in. *Front*—"Subscription Concert, Music Hall." *Back*—"Mr. Fleetwood." [William Fleetwood, barrister, married Miss Nancy Everard.] Marked H. S. 254.

(13) **Long dress waistcoat.** Of white silk, embroidered with flowers in silk and silver wire. Buttons wanting. Marked H. S. 255.

(14) **Long dress waistcoat.** Of cream-coloured satin. Marked H. S. 255.

(15) **White silk apron.** Embroidered with conventional flowers and leaves in coloured silks. Marked H. S. 258.

(16) **Pair of lady's high-heeled shoes.** Of black and pink silk. Marked H. S. 257.

(17) **Lady's high-heeled shoe.** Of white satin. Marked H. S. 257.

(18) **Two ladies' small ballroom hats.** Of straw, covered with white and lined and trimmed with pink silk. Labelled inside: "Miss Betty Evered" [*sic*] and "Miss Patty Everd" [*sic*]. Marked H. S. 256.

(19) **Pocket compass and sundial.** Of brass, in flat mahogany case. Marked H. S. 259.

(20) **Curious spy-glass.** In mahogany frame on the "ball-and-socket" principle. Said to be for viewing pictures. Marked H. S. 253.

DEPOSITED IN THE BIRKENHEAD PUBLIC MUSEUM

Four stone axes, 13 flint spear or arrow heads, 3 bronze "stop-ridge" celts, 3 bronze socketed celts, and 5 portions of bronze swords. Probably Irish. From the collection of Dean Dawson of Dublin. Given May 2, 1850, by William Bragge, Esq., of Chester. (Vol. ii. pp. 138 and 183.) Marked H. S. 23, 25, 27–36, and 55–58.

Small bronze statuette of an Egyptian hawk-headed deity ("Ra"). Imperfect. Given December 6, 1849, by J. H. Johnson, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 24.) Marked H. S. 41.

Small Egyptian "shawabti" figure of wood. Retaining traces of the coloured plaster covering. *Circ.* 1000 B.C. Given November 8, 1849, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 2.) Marked H. S. 45.

Small Egyptian "shawabti" figure of wood. Retaining part of the coloured plaster covering. *Circ.* 1000 B.C. Given December 6, 1849, by T. Purland, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 24.) Marked H. S. 46.

Three small Egyptian "shawabti" figures of earthenware. Two given December 6, 1849, by J. H. Johnson, Esq., one by an unknown donor. (Vol. ii. p. 24.) Marked H. S. 42, 43, 44.

Specimen of mummy cloth. Given December 6, 1849, by T. Purland, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 24.) Marked H. S. 48.

Part of a small mummied Egyptian crocodile. Given December 6, 1849, by T. Purland, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 24.) Marked H. S. 38.

Two small Greek vases. Given December 6, 1849, by T. Purland, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 24.) Marked H. S.

Two Etruscan tazzas of red ware with black glaze. Given December 6, 1849, by T. Purland, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 24.) Marked H. S. 266.

Roman bowl of light-coloured earthenware. Bottom missing. Given May 2, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 183.) Marked H. S. 88.

Small Roman vase. The neck wanting. Given May 2, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 183.) Marked H. S. 88.

Fragments (15) of Samian Ware. Given June 6, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 212.) Marked H. S. 123.

Small bronze handle of a Roman vase. Given November 8, 1849, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 2.) Marked H. S. 92.

Roman flue-tile of earthenware. Broken. Donor unknown. Marked H. S. 267.

Handle of Roman amphora. Found in the North Road, Lancaster. Given December 6, 1849, by Winfield Higgin, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 24.) Marked H. S.

Base of a Roman vase. Given November 8, 1849, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 2.) Marked H. S. 128.

Fragments of a Roman mortarium of red earthenware. Donor unknown. Marked H. S. 167.

Roman lachrymatory (?). Lacks neck. Foot broken. Donor unknown. Marked H. S.

Four small Roman glass bottles (one perfect). Given June 6, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 212.) Marked H. S. 124.

Neck of a small Roman glass bottle. Given May 2, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 183.) Marked H. S. 102.

Roman concrete pavement. From the Tower of London. Given November 8, 1849, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 2.) Marked H. S. 50.

Ancient coins (13). Copper and brass, some Roman Donor unknown. Marked H. S. 136.

Curious circular metal vase (lacks neck). Possibly Oriental. Given June 6, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 212.) Marked H. S. 118.

Tile from Birkenhead Priory. 4½ in. sq. Given October 18, 1848, by C. B. Robinson, Esq. (Vol. i. p. 2.) Marked H. S. 22. [Plate I. Fig. 2.]

Tile from Lancaster Priory. Given December 6, 1849, by Winfield Higgin, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 24.) Marked H. S. 59.

Two mediæval flooring tiles. One square, one triangular, very much worn, but showing the original glaze on the edges and backs. Donor unknown. Marked H. S. 212 and 224.

A collection of miscellaneous antiquities (40 objects). Found on the shore at Hoylake. Given by Dr. Hume (October 18, 1848) and C. B. Robinson, Esq. (November 23, 1848). (Vol. i. pp. 2 and 24.)

Mediæval dagger-blade. Found in dredging the Thames. Given June 6, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. ii. p. 212.) Marked H. S. 121.

Impression of the seal of Sir William Torbok (now Tarbock, near Huyton). Donor unknown. Marked H. S. 71.

Boxwood folding pocket-comb (eighteenth century). Given November 7, 1850, by C. Roach Smith, Esq. (Vol. iii. p. 1.) Marked H. S. 208.

Pair of old spurs (South American). Donor unknown. (Possibly the same as those mentioned as exhibited on April 7, 1870, in vol. xxii. p. 304.) Marked H. S.

Brass "knuckle-duster." Used by the officers "of certain foreign ships" for keeping the seamen in order. Given April 19, 1860, by Dr. Mackintyre. (Vol. xii. p. 232.) Marked H. S.

Pair of iron handcuffs. Early pattern. Donor unknown. Marked H. S.

Snout of a saw-fish, 3 ft. 9 in. long. Given November 6, 1856, by Henry Kingsmill, Esq., of Hong-Kong. (Vol. ix. p. 265.) Marked H. S. 150.

[1] H. S. 3. H. S. 20. H. S. 4. H. S. 9. H. S. 8.

BRITISH BURIAL-URNS, INCENSE CUPS, AND BRONZE SPEARHEAD OR DAGGER

Found in 1864–65 at Darwen

DEPOSITED IN THE DARWEN PUBLIC LIBRARY

British burial-urns. Found in 1864–65 at Darwen, Lancashire:

(*a*) Large urn, restored (H. S. 3), height 12 inches, with bronze or copper spear-head or dagger (H. S. 5), and small "incense-cup" (H. S. 20), height 1½ inches, both found in the urn, mixed with bones and ashes.

(*b*) Large urn, restored (H. S. 8), height 13 inches, with small "incense-cup" (H. S. 9), height 1½ inches, found within it, mixed with bones and ashes.

(*c*) Urn, restored, height 7¾ inches, found after the others. (H. S. 4.)

(*d*) Urn, in fragments, rim restored, with fine pattern. (H. S. 6.)

(*e*) Urn, in fragments, decorated with small horse-shoe markings. (H. S. 12.)

(*f*), (*g*), (*h*), (*i*) Four urns in fragments. (H. S. 1, 2, 7, 13.)

(*j*) Box (modern with glass lid) containing calcined teeth, a flint flake, and a bead, found among the bones and ashes beside or in the burial-urns. The biting surfaces of the teeth show signs of great wear. (H. S. 19.)

The above were given on November 2 and 16, 1865, by W. Shorrock Ashton, Esq. (Vol. xviii. pp. 286 and 288, and pp. 273–8 and plate. See also *The Reliquary*, vol. vi. (1866), pp. 137–8 and two plates; also Abram's *History of Blackburn* (1877), pp. 22–4 and plate; also *Vict. Hist. Lancs.*, i. 242.) [*a*, *b*, *c*, on Plate VII.]

DEPOSITED WITH THE HOYLAKE AND WEST KIRBY URBAN DISTRICT COUNCIL

Large mass of concretion. Evidently formed round an ancient anchor, dredged from the bottom of the Hoyle Lake. Given May 2, 1850, by Benjamin Hornby, Esq., Hoylake. (Vol. ii. p. 183, and see Hume's *Ancient Meols*, p. 354.)

INDEX

Names and Places mentioned more than once on a page are indexed only once.

Place-names are printed in italics.

N.B.—This Index does not include the Catalogue of the Society's Museum.

ABBOTT, Henry Edward, 84, 85, 106
—— James, 167
—— Ric., 63, 168
—— Susan, 85
Abergele, 82
Adlington, Peter, 157
Aigburth, 64
Ainslie, Rev. Ric. M., 47, 84
Aldford (Ches.), 95, 96, 99
Alexander, Charles, 184, 185
Allenson, Ed., 64, 167
—— James, 168
—— John, 134
—— Nicholas, 148
Allerton, 49, 50, 52, 64, 74, 77, 90, 118
—— *Hall*, 72, 88, 93, 116
Allett, Will., 161
Alley Hey, 120
Almond, Edward, 120, 139, 169
Ambrose, Rev. Joshua, 114, 123, 134, 159
Anderton, Chr., 128
—— Elizabeth, 129, 139 *n.*
—— James, 128, 129, 130
—— Mr., 62, 65, 66, 123, 141
—— Roger, 128
—— crest, 105, 139
Andrews, Sam., 157
Ansdel, Mr., 146
Antigua, 43
Ap John ap Jankyn, John, 207, 208
Ap Owain ap David, Llywelyn, 173
Appleton, Neh., 120
Armorial bench end at Childwall, 97
—— at Hawarden, 171–6
Arosmith, John, 212
—— Ranulph, 174
—— Ric., 212, 213
Ashton, Catherine, 92
—— Edw., 136
—— Mary, 91
—— Nicholas, 77, 89, 91, 92, 98 *n.*
—— arms, 91, 92
—— family, 96
Ashurst, May Catharine, 32 *n.*
Aspinall, Margaret, 85
—— arms, 85
Aspinwall, Edward, 114, 158, 160
—— Ireland, 55, 116
—— Mr., 156
Astley, George, 114, 149
Aston Flamville, 175
Atherton, John, 181–3
—— Peter, 1 *n.*, 2
—— Ric., 63
—— Will., 64, 166
Atkinson, Rev. J. A., 82
Attwood, Susanna, 166
Aubrey, Dr., 152, 153
Aughton, Peter, 177–9

BACON BROS., 83
—— Percy, 85, 86
Baddeley, Thos. de, 14 *n.*
Baines (Banes), Edw., "Lancashire," 80, 177, 178
—— Will., 193
Baker, Peter, 77
Baldwin, Aldn., 37 *n.*
—— Elizabeth, 37 *n.*
—— Sarah, 37 *n.*
—— Rev. Thos., 37 *n.*
Bamber arms, 90, 91, 93
Banastre family, 97
Bannister (Banister), Alice, 187, 188
—— Catherine, 187, 188
—— Mr., 152
Bardesey, Ric., 192
Barker, Eliz., 32 *n.*
—— Ric., 78
Barlow, Rev. T., 149, 150
Barnston, Rev. Roger, 125, 160
Barrow, Edward, 166
—— James, 169
—— John, 167, 170
—— Ric., 64, 166, 169
—— Will., 150, 167, 168, 169
Barton, Bertie, 112, 119
—— John, 148, 168
—— Thos., 168

Bary, Miles, 212
Bateson, John, 88
—— Margaret, 88
—— T., 76
—— Thos., 78
Batty's "Catalogue of Copper Coinage," 6
Baumbirst (Lancaster), 192
Bavand, Mr., 41
Baxter, Ric., 64
—— Thos., 63
Beattie, Frederick, 189
Beauclerk, Mary, 150
Bekensaw, Adam, 173
Bell, Thos., 109
Benn, Ric., 170
Bennett, Geo., 1 *n.*, 2
—— Will., 64
Bevis, ——, 62
Bibby, Amy, 86
—— Fanny, 86
—— Hartley, 86
—— Henry, 73, 74, 169
—— John, 81, 86, 170
Bideford, 6
Birchley, 128
Birchley, John, 195 *n.*
Birkenhead, Emigration Depôt, 36 *n.*
—— priory of, 176
—— priors of, 213
Birmingham ware, 111
Bisley, 95
Bispham (Amounderness), 192
Bispham, John, 148, 168
Blackburne, John, 187
—— Mr., 156
"Black Death," the, 14, 15
Blackey, Thos., 142
Bland's "Annals of Southport," 177, 178
Blome, ——, 42
Blundell, Edward, 159
—— Will., 126
—— Mary, 5
Boates, Will., 44
Bolron, Peter, 191
—— Will., 191
Bolrondale (Lancaster), 191, 192
Bolton (Boulton), Henry, 133, 168
—— Humphrey, 64, 167
—— John, 167
—— Nicholas, 65, 73
—— Ric., 63, 166
—— Will., 64
Booth, Rev. Barth., 125
Bootle, 188
Bowe, Rev. Will., 156, 158
Boydell, Jas., 148
Boyne, Will., 4, 5, 6
Bradley, 175, 207
Bradshaw, Sir Roger, 117, 130
—— Rev. Thos., 155
Bradwall, 175
Braithwaite, Thos., 192
Brandon arms, 213
Brandreth, Alice, 85
—— John, 33, 34
—— Jos. P., 85
—— Mary E., 89
—— arms, 85
Brereton, 199
Brereton, Elinor (two), 199, 203, 204
—— Owen, 211
—— Sir Randle, 194–211
—— Sir Roger, 197
—— Will., 173, 196
—— Sir Will., 199
Brettargh (Breter), Henry, 86
—— James, 116, 159
—— Jonathan, 134
—— Mr., 163
—— Mrs., 63, 64
—— Nehemiah, 148
—— William, 52 *n.*
Bridge, John, 63, 65, 167
—— Thos., 148
—— Will., 139, 169
Brierwood, John, 169
Bristol, 8
Brocklebank, Eliza Ann, 113
—— Ralph, 83, 113
Bromfield, Benj., 77
Bromley, Rev. R., 125
Brookes, Jonathan, 5
Broughton, 174, 207
Broughton, John, 123, 148, 167, 168, 207, 208
—— Thos., 134, 148
Brown, Raffles, 82
—— Will., 105, 169
Brownbill, Henry, 169
—— John, 170
Brownwent, Henry, 212
Buerton arms, 171
Bunbury, Ric., 175
Burgess, Thos., 169
Burton (Buyrton), 175
Burton, John, 192
Burtonwode, Chr., 212
Bushell, Elizabeth, 135
—— Thos., 64, 133, 146, 168
—— Will., 1 *n.*, 63, 64
Butler, John, 174
Butterforth, John, 63

CALDECOTTE, Thos., 207, 208
Calderstone, 90
Calixtus III, 40
Campbell, Rev. Augustus, 50, 83, 86, 140, 157
—— Major W. P., 89
Cansfield, Elizabeth, 129
—— John, 129, 130
—— Mary, 130
Canterbury, Archbp. of, 40
Capenhurst, 175
Capenhurst arms, 171
Carey, Thos., 113
Carlton, Will., 148
Carr, Ann, 44

Carr, Thos., 44
Carter, David, 139, 169
—— Edward, 167
—— Henry, 138, 167, 168
—— John, 156, 168, 169
—— Rob., 132, 134, 138, 140
—— Will., 138, 168
Cartmel, priory of, 212
Cartwright, bishop, 23 *n.*
Carver, John, 71
Case, John, 159
—— John A., 78
—— Mr., 81, 147
Caton, 193
Catton, Rev. David, 121
—— Mary, 63
—— Ric., 63
Cecil arms, 92
Chadock, Will., 162, 169
Challoner, Will., 168
Chantrell, John, 66
Charnock, John, 167
Chatterton, John, 128
Cheetham, F. H., "North Meols Church," 177
Cheshire Halfpenny, 7
Chester, 14 *n.*, 34, 144, 174, 175, 212
—— abbey and abbot of St. Werburgh's, 172, 195 *n.*, 206
—— archdeacon of, 173, 201, 205, 212
—— arms of see of, 87
—— bishop of, 19, 23, 36, 46, 173
—— Carmelite house, 212
—— chamberlain of, 196, 197
—— consistory court, 188
—— dean and chapter, 172
—— judge, 197
—— official of, 201, 205
—— Pepper Street, 175
—— St. John's Church, 174, 176
—— school, 195
—— stocks, 108
Chester, Ric., 190, 191
—— Thos., 213
Child-marriages, 165
"Childwall, Notes on," 45–170
Childwall, "Abbey Inn," 83
—— Ashfield, 116, 130, 132, 138
—— church: 58; bonehouse, 69; hearse house, 75, 76; sundial, 62, 111, 113
—— —— bells, 54, 55, 100, 102–5, 119; books and registers, 47, 50, 51, 112, 113, 120, 143–7; brasses, 97, 98; font, 63, 66, 82; glass, 83–6, 98–100; monuments, &c., 83, 84, 86, 89; plate, 107–12, 119, 120; sundial, 113
—— —— chancel, 59; chantries, 95; Bibby chapel, 81; Norris chapel, 60, 63, 64, 76, 77, 95–102, 107; piscina, 59; Plumbe's chapel, 60, 61, 68–71, 79, 80; screen, 96; seats, 63; squint window, 59; vestry, 61, 72, 78, 81
—— —— clergy, 57, 121, 125, 156–60; endowment, 127; vicarage, 116, 117, 124, 126, 130, 131, 156
Childwall, Cockettsland, 131
—— Cockshead, 116, 118
—— Greenland, 126
—— hall, 73, 84, 91, 93, 94; house, 63, 150
—— Mossbank, 67
—— parish: charities, 110, 111, 136–9, 160; churchwardens, 166–70; highways, 161, 163; leys, 49, 51, 133; overseers, 133, 134; perambulations, 163; terriers, 49, 50, 63, 69, 138
—— religious matters, 140
Cholmondeley, 199
Cholmondeley, Ric., 199, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210
Chorley, John, 134
—— Mr., 103
Christian, Cavallairo, 5
—— Charles, 2, 3, 4
—— James, 5
—— John, 4
—— Philip, 5
—— Thos., 4
—— Will., 5
Chubbard, Thos., 8 *n.*, 10
Churchwardens of Childwall, list of, 166–170
Civil War, 144, 145
Clarence, Lionel, duke of, 14
Claughton (Clayton en lez Graunges), Birkenhead, 213
Clay, P., 63
Clayton, G. C., 84
—— John S., 88
—— family, 83
Clitherall, Christopher, 42, 43
—— Joseph, 39, 42, 44
—— Ric., 42
Cockett, Ric., 65
—— Will., 122, 148, 167
Cock penny, 200
Cockshutt, Jane, 93
—— John, 93
—— arms, 93
Coghill, Irene S., 86
Cole, Rev. Will., 175
Coles, Edward, 173
Colquitt, Scrope, 85
—— Scrope M., 87
—— arms, 85
Congleton, bell foundry, 101
Cooke, Bevis, 145, 165
—— John, 64, 169, 170
—— Ric., 135, 148
—— Thos., 64, 132–4, 138, 156, 159, 160, 168
Copple, Will., 169
Covell, Thos., 192
Coventry, Mr., 33
Cowper, Thos., 145
Cox, E. W., 8 *n.*, 10, 11
Critchley, Rev. Mr., 121
Crompton (Crumpton), Adam, token, 1

Crompton, Ric., 1 *n.*, 2
—— Thos., 138, 140, 150
Cromwell, Thos., 173
Cross, Cath., 160
—— Edmund, 99
—— Thos., 150, 182, 183
—— Will., 170
Crosse, John, 40
Crosbie, Jas., 74
—— Mr., 163
Croston, 121
Cullen, Mr., 121

DANIEL, Will., 157
Dannett, Henry, 63, 64, 167
—— Henry, jun., 167
—— Jos., 168
—— Rev. Thos., 77, 112, 120, 125
Darwen, Rob., 164
Davenham, 110
Davenport, Oliver, 208
Davidson, Will., 196, 207–10
Davis, George, 112, 168
Davison, Will., 168
Davy, Anne, 174
—— John, 174
Dawber, Roger, 63
Deane, Rev. Peter, 122
Derby, Earl of, 29 *n.*, 126, 143, 152, 164
Derby, West, 53, 104, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 187
—— field names, 181, 185, 187
—— hundred of, 8
—— manor and court rolls, 180, 183
Dereham, East, 166
Dickinson, John, 148, 168, 169
—— Will., 135, 167, 168
Diggle, Mr., 67
Ditchfield, John, 136
Dobson, Thos., 181, 184
Dodde, David, 211
—— John, 207, 208
"Doe and Roe," 182
Dog whipper, 164
Douglas, John, 181
Doyle, Elizabeth, 86
—— J. F., 72, 84, 86
Drake, Sir F. S., 95
Drayton, Great, 166
Drinkwater, James, 35
Droxford, John de, 57
Dudley, Lord, 207, 210
Durning, Henry, 64, 187
Duxbury, 166
Dwerryhouse, Hen., 166
—— Will., 2
Dymmoke, Humphry, 207, 208, 210

EARLE, Arthur, 89
—— Ida E. B., 86, 89
Earwaker, J. P., "East Cheshire," 196; 102
Eastham, 171, 172, 176
Eaton, John, 169
Eaton, Mrs., 166
—— Thos., 112, 119
Eccleston, Nic., 192
Edge (Egge) in Malpas, 211
"Edge Lane Hall," 180–9
Edwardson, Ellen, 160
—— Will., 136
Egerton, Philip, sen., 207
—— Philip, jun., 207, 208
—— Will., 207, 208, 209, 210
Elatson, Major, 145
Ellames, Margaret, 88
—— Pattison, 88
Elliot, Sarah, 32 *n.*
Ellison, Arthur, 181, 184
—— David, 168
—— Rev. David, 122, 145
—— Henry, 66, 135, 148, 168, 169
—— Robert, 148, 167
—— Rev. Sam., 122 *n.*
—— Sam., 169
—— Thos., 148
—— Will., 64, 73, 74, 122, 123, 135, 139, 147, 162, 167–9
—— Will., jun., 167
Elton, John, 13 *n.*, 39, 40 *n.*
Enfield's "Leverpool," 16, 18 *n.*, 19, 25, 189
Englefild, Sir Thos., 197
—— Thos., 197, 207
Erneys arms, 99 *n.*
Evans, Esther, 32 *n.*
Everton, 88, 180, 184
—— cemetery, 36 *n.*
Experiment (ship), 5 *n.*
Eyes, Edward, 185

FAIRCLOUGH, John, 107, 108
Farnworth, 104, 135, 136
—— chapel, 137
Farrer, William, "Hist. of North Meols," 179; 192
Farrington, Mr., 152
Fazakerley, 36 *n.*
Fazakerley, Edward, 133
—— Henry, 148
—— John, 169
—— Nic., 168
—— Sam., 122
—— Thos., 148
—— Will., 63
Fearnes, Edward, 168
—— John, 169
—— Nic., 64
—— Thos., 169
Fells, John, 5
Ferrers, Helen, 175 *n.*
—— Sir John, 175 *n.*
Finch, John, 148
Fishwick, Rev. Jas., 70, 125
Fleetwood, Thos., 159
Fletcher, Fras., 158
—— John, 103, 165
—— Thos., 165
—— Will., 64

Forrest, John, 30
Forshaw, Hen., 169
Foster, Jas., 134
—— John, 184, 185
Foxe, John, 114
Frodsham, church goods, 212
Frodsham, Joshua, 65, 77

GAMON, Thos., 36 *n.*, 43
Gardener, Hugh, 213
Garston, 40, 49, 50, 52, 80, 95, 116, 130, 142
—— chapel, 114, 118, 149
Garston, John, 40
Garway (Garroway), Sir Hen., 129
—— John, 87, 129, 131, 138
—— Katherine, 129
Gascoyne, Bamber, 75, 78, 90, 91, 111, 118, 183
—— Frances Mary, 93
—— Mary, 90
—— Sarah B. F., 91
—— arms, 90, 91, 93
Gaskell, Sarah, 20
Gastrell, Peregrine, 74
Gateacre, 63, 161
—— chapel, 125
Gee, Thos., 25
Gelybrond, Charles, 40
—— Ellen, 40
Gerard, Sir John, 81, 130
—— Lady, 140
—— Lady Mary, 130, 139
—— Mr., 146
—— Thos., 129
—— Sir Thos., 67, 120
—— Sir Will., 67, 130
Gertriche, John, 174
Gildart, James, 76
Gill, Chapple, 112
—— Joseph, 169
—— Mrs., 113
—— Ric., 64
—— Rob., 81, 112
—— Thos., 168
—— Will., 148, 167
Gladstone, Mary E., 84, 86
—— R. F., 85
—— Robertson, 84
—— Will. E., 84
—— W. L., 84
Gleave, Ellis, 43
—— Geo., 43
—— Rob., 43
Glover, John, 135
—— Will., 136, 137
Glynne, Sir Stephen, 66, 72, 82
—— arms, 172
Golborn, Ric., 207, 208
Goodicar, Elizabeth, 63
—— John, 136
Gore (Goor), Daniel, 169
—— Ric., 169
Goring, George, 181
—— Joshua, 184, 185
Gorsiche (?), John, 174
Gorsuch, Roger, 2
Grace, Henry, 169
—— Isaac, 170
—— John, 133
—— Jos., 105, 169
—— Thos., 168, 169
—— Will., 168
Graham, Rev. H. J., 172
Graves, Eliz. Ann, 86
—— Ric., 64
—— Sam. R., 86
—— Will., 63
Greaves, Thos., 141
Green, Everard, 213
Greenhod, James, 212
Greene, Isaac, 53, 55, 60, 69, 71, 74, 75, 90, 116, 127, 136, 156, 159, 161, 162
—— Mary, 90
—— Thos., 79
Greenwich, 153
Gregson, Matt., 44, 79, 80
Grelley family, 56
Gressingham, 193
Griffith (Gruff), David, 65
—— Geo., 167
—— Peerse, 174
—— Rob., 166
Griffiths, Eliz., 32 *n.*
—— Geo., 148
Grimes, Mary, 32 *n.*
"Grocers" in 17th cent., 4
Grosvenor, Maude, 174
Guildford Farthing, 7

HAGHOLM, Thomas, 193
Hale, 49, 50, 52, 63, 67, 109, 116, 118, 156
—— chapel, 142, 150, 151–61
—— hall, 131
Hale, Hen., 141
Halebank, 49, 52, 130, 154
Hales, Bishop John, 40
Halewood, 49, 64, 71, 74, 95, 116, 137–9, 154, 160, 161
—— church, 157
Halewood, Thos., 148
—— Will., 63, 64, 166, 167
Hall, David, 64, 162, 167, 169
—— John, 169
—— Margaret B., 90
—— Ralph, 1
—— Sam., 168
Halliwell, Will., 168
Halsall, 122 *n.*
—— church, 59
Halsall, John, 169
—— Will., 73, 150
Halton, 136
Hampton (Malpas), 207, 208, 209, 210
Hand, Charles R., "Liverpool Castle Token," 1–11; "Edge Lane Hall," 180–9
Hanmer (Hamner), Sir Thos., 199, 207
—— Thos., 199, 207, 208

Hanson, John, 213
Harcourte, John, 199, 207
—— Rob., 199, 207, 208
Hardman, James, 93
—— Jane, 93
—— John, 69, 73, 93, 169
—— Thos., 169
—— arms, 93
Harlow, Frances, 166
Harper, Alice, 166
—— Henry, 168, 169
—— Will., 85 *n.*
—— arms, 85
Harrington family, 96, 97
Harris, Gervase, 192
Harrison, Ric., 136, 168
—— Thos., 34, 35, 44, 136
Harrocks, John, 134, 139, 168
Haslow, Thos., 110
Haverbreck (Lancaster), 191, 192
Hawarden, 176
—— armorial bench end in the church, 171–6
—— rectors of, 172, 173, 176
Hawarden, Edward, 136
Hawke, Will., 148
Hawksey, John, 169
Hearn, Rob., 63
Heaton, Butler, and Bayne, 85
Helsby, Sarah, 32 *n.*
—— Thomas, 196
Henry V, 190
Henry VII, 173
Henshall, David, 148
—— Will., 134
Henshaw, Ric., 167, 169
Herdman, W. G., 8
Hereford, 176
—— prebendary of, 173
Herle, Edward, 44, 45
Heryng, John, 174
Hesketh, John, 20, 20 *n.*
—— Ric., 174
—— W., 20
—— quarterings, 213
Heth, John, 207
Hey, Jane, 139
—— Ric., 135, 168
—— Thos., 168
Heys, Chr., 76
—— Ralph, 168
—— Ric., 169
Heywood, Arthur, 180
Highfield, Geo., 167
Hinde, John, 43
Hinton, Will., 169
Hitchin, Ric., 111, 167
Hitchmough, Thos., 134
Hodgson, Bryan, sen., 44
—— Bryan, jun., 44
—— Cath., 92
—— Thos., 92
—— arms, 92
Hogh, Ric., 212
—— Thos., 175
Holgate, John, 135
Holgrave, Edw., 64
—— John, 64
—— Rob., 160
Holland, Little, 166
Holland, Geo., 5
—— John, 63
—— Mr., 152
—— Sir Rob., 56
Holme, Edmond, 109
—— Rev. James, 149
—— Ric., 78
Holt (Woolton), 116
Holywell, Will., 138
Hope, Anne, 174
—— John, 30
Hopwood, Rev. Edmund, 121, 141
Hornby, Anne M. B., 88
—— James, 168
—— Joseph, 88
—— T. D., 88
—— Will., 76, 192
—— arms, 88
—— family, 81
Horrocks, Thos., 167
Hostage, John, 70, 71
Houghton, Margaret, 135
—— Matt., 136
—— Mr., 63
—— Ric., 63
Hoult, John, 136
Howard, Henry, 63
—— Mary, 135
—— Rob (Reuben), 181, 184
Huddleston, John, 168
Hughes, John, 5 *n.*
Hulgreave, John, 148
—— Will., 168, 169
—— *see* Holgrave
Hulme, Edward, 169
—— Humphrey, 139
Hume, Dr. A., 2
Hunt, Edward, 63
—— John, 132, 168
—— Ralph, 168
—— Rob., 63
Hurleston, 175
Hurleston, Ric., 168
Hurleton, John, 213
—— Ric., 174
Hutchin, John, 168
—— Joseph, 168
Hutchinson, Rob., 36
Hutt (Halewood), 116, 118, 131, 157, 158
Huyton, 66, 78, 95–7, 100, 102, 103
Huyton, John, 135, 168
Hyett, Rev. James, 121
Hyne, Hugh, 213

INNOCENT, John, 192
Ireland, 8, 14
Ireland, Capt., 145
—— Sir Gilbert, 157–9
—— Henry, 148

Ireland, John, 64, 109, 148, 158, 160, 168
—— Mr., 163
—— Thos., 168
—— Will., 193
—— arms, 90
Iscoed (near Whitchurch), 207
Isleworth, 190

JACKSON, Rob., 104
James I, 4
Jee, J. D., 82
Jewitt, Llewellyn, 5
John, King, 8
Johnson, Hamlet, 63
—— John, 148, 168
—— Mr., 5
—— Rob., 135
—— Thos. (Childwall), 148
—— Thos., 1 *n.*, 2
—— Aldn. Thos., 20
—— Thos., jun., 23
—— Sir Thos., 2 *n.*
—— Mr., 5
Jones, W. Bell, 171

KAY, Ann, 32 *n.*
—— Elizabeth, 32 *n.*
—— Mr., 118
Kelsall, Rev. Theophilus, 55, 86, 117, 125, 156, 160
—— arms, 86
Kelshaw, Ellen, 32 *n.*
Kempe, ——, 84, 85
Kendall family, 86
Kendrick, Dr., 212
Kenilworth, 7
Kent, Edwin Jackson, 188
Kenwright, Ric., 64
Kenyon, Roger, 146, 157
Kerreson, David, 208, 210
—— John, 208
—— William, 207, 208
King, Danl., 6, 10
King's Arms in Childwall Church, 108, 110, 112, 120
Kirkby, 175
Knights Hospitallers, 57
Knowle, Ric., 167
Knowles, Abraham, 169
—— John, 167
—— Mr., 33
—— Mrs., 33
—— Thos., 63
—— Will., 64, 65
—— Rev. Will., 121
Knowsley, 62, 109, 160
Knutsford, school, 196

LACE, Jane, 84
—— Joshua, 84
—— Margaret, 84
Lake, David, 64, 133
—— Edward, 104
—— Eliz., 64
Lake, John, 64
—— Rob., 96, 168
—— Will., 73, 104, 139, 162, 169
Lambourne, John, 95
Lancaster, 190–3
—— *Old*, 191
—— Penny Street, 192
—— mayors and bailiffs, 192
—— priory, 56, 190, 192, 193
—— church, 190–2
—— —— books, 190
—— Tin Penny, 7
Lancaster, Henry, Duke of, 13
Lancelott, ——, 45
Langford, Rev. Will., 125, 159, 160
Langton, Bishop, 57
Lathom, Edward, 148
—— Henry, 212
—— John, 95, 99, 196, 198
—— Mrs., 64
—— Will., 52 *n.*, 141
Lawrenson, Geo., 148, 167
—— John, 168, 169
Lawton, Henry, 136
—— John, 136
—— Rev. J., 125
Leadbeater, Gilbert, 64
—— John, 169
—— Will., 158
Leatherbarrow, Edmund, 168
Ledsham, Ric., 172
Ledward, Hannah, 32 *n.*
Lee (Woolton), 63, 65, 188
Lee, Rob., 192
Leeming (Lymyng), Chr., 192
Leevesley, Edmund, 20
Legay, Sam, 132, 136
Leicester, Rev. Rob., 151
Leigh, Rev. Edward, 125, 162
—— Eleanor Lucy, 188
—— John, 180, 183, 184, 185
—— John Gerard, 188
—— John Shaw, 151, 185, 187, 188
—— Mr., 151
—— Peter, 136
Leighton (Wirral), 175
Lewis, R., 76
—— Ric., 78
—— Rev. Will., 65, 121
—— ——, 134
Lichfield, 57, 194 *n.*
—— Bishop of, 15, 40, 173
Lillyman, Mr., 32 *n.*
Limehouse or bonehouse, 69
Linaker, Henry, 148
—— John, 136
Liscard, 175
Litherland, Rev. John, 102, 122, 123
Liverpool, 1–47, 57, 66, 68, 71, 76, 79, 83, 87, 88, 91, 92, 94, 102, 103, 109, 110, 124, 135, 141, 143, 150, 162, 184–8
—— booksellers, 146
—— "Castle token," 1–11

Liverpool Castle, views of, 6, 8, 10
—— churchyard battery, 36 *n.*
—— clergy, 33, 43, 89
—— corporation, 41, 43, 46, 188; mayors, 1 *n.*, 2 *n.*, 14, 15, 23, 34, 35, 42, 85 *n.*, 94; town books, 40–6
—— description in 1694, 8; panel painting, 8; Perry's plan, 18, 19, 21, 25; Ralph Peters picture, 8, 16, 19
—— Dissenters, 24 *n.*
—— "Edge Lane Hall," 180–9
—— exhibition, 189
—— fishstones, 45; fishhouse, 45, 46
—— Hinde's tavern or "Ince Boat House," 35, 40, 43
—— infirmary, 32
—— Numismatic Society, 2
—— St. John's Church, 34
—— St. Mary of the Quay, history of, 39–46; referred to, 12, 13, 36 *n.*
—— "St. Nicholas's Church: its Architectural History," 12–40
—— —— building of, 15; alterations, 36; Moore chapel, 23, 27, 29; outaisle, 23–5; vestry, 21
—— —— churchyard, 14, 35, 36 *n.*, 37, 44
—— —— exterior views, 16; porch, 19; tower, 18, 30; spire, 25; its fall, 31–34; new spire, 34, 35
—— —— interior adornment, 24, 30; altars of St. Mary and St. Katherine, 40; communion table, 23 *n.*; font, 36 *n.*; galleries, 19–23, 26, 30; organ, 23
—— —— lands, 13 *n.*
—— —— wardens, 21, 22
—— St. Peter's Church, 16, 24, 30, 33, 38, 111
—— schools—free, 39, 42, 43; Moorfields, 32–4
—— streets — Archer's Court, Dale Street, 32 *n.*; Atherton Street, 5; Dale Street, 3, 185; Davies Street, 32 *n.*; Chapel Court, Plumbe Street, 32 *n.*; Chapel Street, 17, 44–6; Chorley Street, 32 *n.*; Christian Street, 5; Edge Lane, 187; Edmund Street, 32 *n.*; Gibraltar Row, 32 *n.*; Griffiths Court, Vernon Street, 32 *n.*; Hackins Hey, 32 *n.*; James Street (St. James Street), 5; Leather Lane, 32 *n.*; Leeds Street, 32 *n.*; Lord Street, 5; Milk Street, 32 *n.*; Moore Street, 2 *n.*; Old Churchyard, 43–5; Preeson's Row, 5; Primrose Hill, 32 *n.*; Roberts Court, Edmund Street, 32 *n.*; School Lane, 43; Tithebarn Street, 32 *n.*; Waterside, 5; Water Street, 3
—— tradesmen's tokens, list of, 1, 2
—— tower, 8
—— town hall (our Lady house), 41
—— vestry books, 19, &c., 48
Llandrillo, in Edeyrnion, rectors of 173
Lloyd, Ranulph, 207, 208
—— Ric., 32 *n.*
—— Rob., 207, 208
London, 8
—— Minories, 173
—— St. Paul's, 166
London & North-Western Railway Co., 188
Longton, James, 139
Longworth, John, 169
—— Joseph, 135, 168
Lostock, 62
Lotewych, John, 95
Lovel, Giles, 190
Lowe, Will., 133
Lowhill, 181, 184
Lowerwich (Iscoed), 207, 209, 210
Ludgershall, 166
Lyon, Edmund, 163
—— Edward, 148
—— Henry, 167
—— John, 64, 119, 131, 136–8
—— Mr., 163
—— Ric., 117, 169
—— Rob., 166
—— Will., 167

MACALISTER family, 132
Macclesfield, school, 196
Mackintosh, Rev. R. D., 88, 125
Maddocks, Rev. Thos., 125
Malpas, 194–211
—— church and chantries, 194–206
—— barony, 194
—— grammar school, foundation and statutes, 194–211
Markland, Edward, 102
—— Mary, 124, 125
—— Rev. Ralph, 124, 125, 130, 131, 156, 158–60
Marriott, Will., 87
Marsden, Rev. Thos., 155
Marsh, Thos., 168
—— Will., 136
Martin, Studley, 87
—— Thos., 134, 168
—— ——, 33
Maryland, 5 *n.*
Mason, Savage, 168
Massey (Mascy), Thos., 175
Mather, Thos., 169
May, Mary, 32 *n.*
Meadows, Mr., 97
Melling (Halsall), 122 *n.*
Meols (Cheshire), 2
—— North, *see* North Meols
Mercer, John, 167
—— Ric., 64, 168
—— Thos., 138, 150
—— Will., 63
Middleton, Jane, 160
Miller, Thos., 63, 133, 135, 148, 167, 169

Milner arms, 85
Molyneux, Anne M., 94
—— Edmund, 94
—— Gilbert, 75
—— Henry, 78
—— James, 32 *n.*, 168
—— Lord, 23 *n.*
—— Ric., 164
—— Thos., 94, 170
—— Will., 64
—— arms, 94
Moore, Edward, 27, 29 *n.*, 143
—— Mr., 144
—— Thos., 29 *n.*
—— family, 8, 27
Moran, R. G., 87
—— Sarah A., 87
Moreton (Wirral), 175
Morgan, Joseph B., 59, 83, 86
Morris, John, 117, 169
Mort, Thos., 168
Morton, T. N., 29 *n.*
Mossley, Adam de, 57
Mossley Hill, 77
Mossock, Henry, 63, 147
—— Margery, 109
Mutton, Peter, 108

NAYLOR, John, 73, 74, 169
—— Rob., 169
Nelson, Geo., 88
—— Letitia, 88
—— Ric., 192
—— Thos., 88
—— Wellington, 88
Neston, 172, 173
—— vicar of, 172
—— *Great*, 175
Netherpool (Poole, Pulle), 171, 175
Newport, Margaret, 32 *n.*
Newhouse, Mr., 111
Newton-in-Makerfield, riot at, 212
—— chapel of, 212
Nicholls, Will., 120
Nodsby, Rob., 168
Normanton, Henry, 190
Norris, Agnes, 99
—— Alan, 98
—— Alice, 98, 99
—— Beatrice, 99
—— Chr., 99
—— Clemence, 97
—— Edmund, 99
—— Edward, 49 *n.*, 52 *n.*, 62, 97, 101, 132, 147, 164, 165
—— Elizabeth, 99
—— Henry, 97–9
—— Humphrey, 95
—— James, 99
—— John, 95, 98, 99
—— Rev. John, 149, 150
—— Kath., 99
—— Letitia, 99
—— Margaret, 99, 131, 138, 160
—— Mary, 142
Norris, Mr., 101, 163
—— Ric., 99, 100, 116, 150
—— Rob., 99
—— Thos., 67, 95, 99, 123, 129, 134, 138, 158
—— Thurstan, 99
—— Will., 98–100
—— Sir Will., 63, 64, 96, 98, 107, 139, 143, 149
—— arms and crest, 97, 98 *n.*, 99 *n.*
—— family, 60, 76
North Meols church, 177–9
—— school, 179
Norwich Penny, 7
Nottingham, 100

OGLE, Henry, 144, 145
Okill, Charles, 87, 188
—— Jane Ann, 87
—— J., 65
—— James, 112
—— John, 188
—— Will., 169
—— arms, 87
Oldcastle (Malpas), 208, 210
Old Swan, 187
Onslow, Arthur, 89, 94
—— Geo., 95
—— Pooley, 95
—— arms, 94
Orme, Alice, 63
—— Henry, 147, 148, 167
—— James, 65
—— Jane, 64
—— John, 168
—— Mr., 166
—— Ric., 63, 166, 167
—— Thos., 63, 65, 163, 166
—— Will., 63
Ormerod's "Cheshire," 196, 213
Ormskirk, 135, 144
Ouerescroft, 175
Overton (Malpas), 207
Overwich (Iscoed), 207, 208, 209, 210

PAIN, Edward, 20
Palmer, Eliz., 32 *n.*
—— Mary, 32 *n.*
Panell, Will., 212
Parke, Thos., 77
Parker, Catherine, 90
—— Mary Ann, 32 *n.*
—— Sam., 90
—— arms, 90
Parkinson, Will., 192
Parr, Deborah, 160
—— Edward, 73, 74
Parry, Ann, 32 *n.*
—— Phœbe, 32 *n.*
Part, John, 64, 168
—— Will., 168
Pasmedge, John, 167
Paterson, T. A., 88
Patten, Will., 157
Pearson, John, 64, 167

Pearson, Will., 185
Peel House (Farnworth), 160
Peet, Henry, "St. Nicholas's Church, Liverpool: its Architectural History," 12–46; 3 *n.*
Pemberton, John, 1 *n.*, 2
Pendleton, Daniel, 169
—— James, 63, 149, 169
—— Will., 149
Penketh Hall (Wavertree), 87
Pennsylvania, 5 *n.*
Peplow, Rev. Rob., 125
Percival, Jane, 87
—— Ric., 20, 87
Perry's plan, 39, 41
Peters, Ralph, *see* Liverpool
Philpot, John, 91
—— Mary, 91
—— arms, 91
Pickance, Will., 77
Picton, Sir J. A., 80
Place, Mary, 32 *n.*
Plumbe, Edmond, 169
—— J., 125
—— James, 101, 107
—— John, 68, 70, 103, 168
—— Ric., 64, 68, 70, 168
—— Rob., 63
—— Thos., 63, 64, 142, 148, 167
—— Will., 122, 135, 141, 148, 167, 168
Plummer, John, 101
Plumpton, John, 64, 148, 168
"Pontypool ware," 111
Poole, *see* Netherpool
Poole (Pole), David, 20 *n.*
—— Joan, 175
—— John, 175
—— Ralph, 175
—— Randle, 172–6; will, 174; inq. p.m., 175
—— Ric. 175
—— Sam., 78
—— Thos., 175
—— Will., 174
—— Sir Will, 172, 175, 207–11
—— arms, 171
—— family, 171
Portway (Hale), 158
Posnage, John, 63
"Potation penny," 200
Potter, Edw., 167, 168
—— Gerard, 73, 169
—— Henry, 87, 168
—— Henry A., 87
—— John, 148
—— Thos., 87
—— —— 41
Pottingham, 166
Poulton-le-Fylde, 192
Preeson, Will., 23
Prenton, Eliz., 32 *n.*
Prescot, 57, 67, 78, 100, 108, 137, 181
Prestwich, Sir John, 42 *n.*
Price, Chase, 91
—— Sarah B. F., 91
Price arms, 9
Prior, Ales (?), 63
Pritchard, Cath., 32 *n.*
Puddington (Podington), 175
Pughe, Rev. L., 33

QUICK, Rob., 65, 147

Rainford, 18
—— chapel, 137
Rathbone (Rathborne), Sam., 2
Ready, A. P., 3
Red Hazels (Huyton), 159
Rhodes, Henry, 8
Rice, P., 167
Richardson, C. N., 85
—— Mercey, 85
—— Thos., 168
Richmond, archdeaconry of, 213
Richmond, Margaret, Countess of, 173
Richmond, Brooke, 46
—— Francesca Elizabeth, 46
—— Henry, 46
—— Dr. Silvester, 45, 46
Rickman, Thos., 17, 27
Rigby, Hugh, 148
Rimmer, Jos., 169
—— Nic., 168, 169
—— Thos., 169
Rishton, J. G., 106
Rivers, Earl, 136
Robinson, Da., 67
Roby, 64
Rochdale, vicar of, 213
Rochdale, Henry, 64
Rodger, Alex., 86
—— Jane H., 86
Roger of Poitou, 56
Rose, Rob., 64, 167
—— Thos., 148, 167
Rossiter, Thos., 82
Roughsedge, Edward, 74
—— Rev. R., 33
Rudhall, Abraham, 104, 105
Rufford, 97, 213
Rumforth, 147
Runcorn, 101
Rush-bearing, 65
Rylands, J. Paul, "Armorial Bench End in Hawarden Church," 171–6
—— W. H., 175

SADLER, Will., 148
St. Alban's Church, 166
St. Helens Chapel, 93
"St. Nicholas's Loaf," 42 *n.*
Salisbury, Lord, 60, 61, 93, 161, 188
Sanders, John, 187
Sandes, Ric., 192
—— Will., 192
Sankey, *Great*, sundial, 113
Saughall (Salghall), 175
Scarisbrick, John, 20
Scarth, John, 169
Scot, Ric., 190

Scott, Bishop Cuthbert, 213
—— Will., 103
Seacombe (Seykym), 175
Seacombe, Mr., 63, 135
Seddon, Ralph, 64, 135, 168
Sées, 56
—— St. Martin's Abbey, 54
Seliock, Ric., 100
Sephton, Henry, 25
—— Ric., 148, 167
Seymour arms, 94
Shand, Alex., 86
—— Mary J., 86
Sharpe, John, 213
—— Rev. Jos., 125
Sharples, Peter, 185
Shaw, Ann, 43
—— Geo., 82
—— John, 43
—— Sam., jun., 44
—— Sam., sen., 44
Sherlock, Rev. Will., 142, 163
Sherman, John, 95
Shillington, John, 63
Shocklach, 194, 198, 207
Shrewsbury, 105
Simkin, J., 113
Sinclair, Anne M., 94
—— arms, 94
Singleton, Will., 148, 167, 169
Smith, Henry Ecroyd, 2, 5
—— John, 158, 169
—— Peter, 168
—— Will., 25, 162
Smithdown, 168
Smoult, James, 181, 184
—— Catherine, 181, 184
Smyth, ——, 174
—— Adml., 4
Snell's *Coinage*, 2 *n.*
Sothern, Chas., 212
Southam (Warw.), 176
Southcott, Rev. Will., 125
Spanish prize, 36 *n.*
Speke, 49, 50, 52, 53, 96, 97, 109, 116, 118, 131, 142, 146
Spekeman, Mr., 151
Stace, *see* Tassy
Stalmine, 193
Standish, Alex., 174
—— Henry, Bishop of St. Asaph, 173
—— Will., 173
Stanistreet (Stonasstreet), Mr., 62
—— Will., 94
Stanley, James, 173
—— Sir John, 99 *n.*
—— Sir Thos., 96
Stanney, 175
Starkey, Nic., 159
Stephenson, Elizabeth, 32 *n.*
Stewart, Mr., 80
Stewart-Brown, R., "Notes on Childwall," 47–170; "Hist. of Allerton," 128, 143; 16 *n.*
"Stock," 52
Stockport, school, 196
Stodagh, John, 191
Strange, Will., Lord, 1 *n.*
Stratford, A. C., 213
—— arms, 213
Stretton (Ches.), 43
Stretton, Rob., Bp. of Lichfield, 15 *n.*
Stringfellow, Henry, 43, 45
Sudworth, Thos., 42
Sundials, 113
Sutton, Alice, 63
—— Sir Edward, 207, 210
—— Ralph, 168
Swansea Halfpenny, 7
Swift, Henry, 73, 74, 169
—— Joshua, 77, 168
Syon Abbey, 190
—— abbess of, 190, 191

Tadcaster, 166
Tamworth Castle, 175 *n.*
Tarbock, 62
Tarleton, Edw. sen., 45
—— Gilbert, 74, 119, 162, 169
—— James, 168
—— Margaret, 68
—— Randle, 148
—— Thos., 77, 148, 158
—— Will., 167
Tarporley, panels at, 175, 176
—— rector of, 175
Tassy (Stace), John, 213
—— Nic., 213
—— Thos., 213
Tatlock, Thos., 70, 73, 74, 162, 169
Taylor, Henry, 150
—— Rev. Henry, 121
—— Sam., 169
Tennant, Isaiah, 160
—— John, 160
—— Thomas, 120
Thingwall (Childwall), 175
Thomas, Archdeacon, 172
Thompson (Tompson), Geo., 192
—— James, 170
—— Roger, 169
—— Rev. Mr., 122, 123, 142, 158
Thurstaston, 175
Tickle, Rob., 135, 168
Tilsley, Will., 169
Tilston, 198
Tithes, 116, 118, 127, 157–9
Tonman, Rev. Thos., 117, 125
Towneley, Christopher, 190
Townson, Clement, 192
Towres, Ric., 212
Tradesmen's tokens, 1, 5
Tranmere, 213
Turvile, Helen, 175 *n.*
—— John, 175
—— Sir Will., 175
Tyrer, Thos., 127

Upholland, 57
Upton (Widnes), 136

Upton (Ches.), 175
Ulster, Lionel, Earl of, 14, 15

VAUGHAN, John, 173
Vause, John, 167
Veysey, Dr. John, 212
Virginia, 5 *n.*
Voss, Wm., 169

WAINWRIGHT, Edward, 148
—— Ellen, 161
—— George, 74, 139, 169
—— Henry, 148, 169
—— James, 74, 168, 169, 181, 184
—— Jennet, 64
—— John, 161
—— Ralph, 141
—— Ric., 73, 74, 120, 162, 169
—— Will., 65, 112, 168, 169
—— ——, 30, 77, 167
Wake, 135
Walbank, Thos., 167
Walker, Sir Andrew B., 85
—— Cath., 85, 87, 90
—— Chas. E., 88
—— John, 39, 42–4
—— Jos. N., 85, 88, 90
—— Lady, 85
—— Will. Hall, 83, 85
—— arms, 85, 90
Walton, 13, 14, 15
—— rector and vicar of, 40, 155
Walton, Peter, 64, 167
Warburton, Joan, 175
—— Sir John, 175
Ward, Rev. Will., 87, 110
Warde, Rev. Jos., 125 *n.*
Wareing, John, 20
Waring, John, 37 *n.*
—— Sarah, 37 *n.*
—— Will., 114, 149
Warmingham, Thos., 135
Warner, John, & Sons, 105, 106
Warr, Rev. George W., 86, 89
Warrington, chessmen found in the Mote Hill, 212
—— church, 108
Warrington, Will., 85
Warwickshire Penny, 7
Watmough, Henry, 70, 112, 139, 168, 169
—— Rob., 133, 167, 168
Watson, Clara H., 87
—— Henry A., 87
Watt, Ric., 97, 98 *n.*, 151
Wavertree, 49, 50, 52, 63, 65, 68, 74–77, 87, 96, 118, 185, 187
Wavertree, Henry de, 57
Weaver, Susannah, 87
—— Thos., 87
Webster, Ric., 148
—— Rob., 151
Weedon Beck, 166
Welsby, Tim., 169
Wem, 166
West, Rev. Will., 121, 122
West Derby, see *Derby, West*
Westminster, abbey of, 208
Westmore, Will., 183
Weston, Mr., 71
—— Ric., 78
—— Sam., 65, 112
Whitbye, John, 174
Whitfield, Alice, 64
—— Anne, 165
—— Henry, 63, 101, 148, 169
—— John, 64, 105, 134, 148, 167–9
—— Ralph, 141, 167
—— Thos., 63, 148, 167
—— Will., 78, 101, 107, 134, 165, 167–170
Whitley, George, 188
Whitmore, John, 175
Whittington, Rob., 194, 200
Wickham, Rev. W. A., 58, 59, 96, 97
Widnes, 119, 136
Wigan, 37 *n.*, 102, 103
Wigland, 207, 209
Williams, Austin, 122
—— Eliz., 32 *n.*
Williamson, Edward, 1, 2
—— Frances, 74
—— George C., 5, 6
—— John, 166, 167
—— Jonathan, 135
—— Joseph, 187
—— Robert, 63
—— Sarah, 180
Willington (Ches.), 207, 211
Willis, Ellen, 23
Wilson, James, 120
—— John, 3
—— Rev. John A., 89, 125
Windle, 136, 137
Winstanley, Thos., 169
—— Will., 182, 183
Wise, John, 135
Wiswall, James, 142
—— John, 168, 169
—— Rob., 112, 169
—— Will., 64
Withyham (Wytheham) Church, 166
Witter, Rev. Will., 175
Wood, Ric., 64, 169
—— Will., 74, 104, 139, 169
—— ——, 64
Woodchurch, 175
Woods, Henry, 136
—— John, 169
—— Ric., 168
—— Thos., 168
—— Will., 73, 162, 168, 169
Woodward, John, 64
—— Will., 63, 166
Woolfall, David, 64
Woolton, Little, 49, 50, 52, 65, 74, 76, 84, 116, 118, 120
—— *Much*, 49, 50, 52, 53, 64, 65, 74, 75, 95, 118
—— ——, hall, 77, 91, 92

Woolton, Much, school, 114, 138, 139, 146–156
—— Doe Park, 139
Wright, John, jun., 136
—— ——, sen., 136
—— Rev. Mr., 160
—— Richard (three), 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 187, 188
—— Thos., 136, 181, 184, 187
Wrigley, Mr., 104
Wyke, Mr., 146

YATES, Henry, 170
—— John, 168
Yates and Perry's "Survey," 189
York, St. Leonard's Hospital, 191
Yorkshire Halfpenny, 7

Printed by BALLANTYNE, HANSON & Co.
at Paul's Work, Edinburgh

CONGRESS of ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETIES,

JUNE 26th, 1913.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON ANCIENT EARTHWORKS & FORTIFIED ENCLOSURES.

COMMITTEE.

The Right Hon. the Earl of Crawford and Balcarres, V.P.S.A. (*Chairman*).

A. Hadrian Allcroft, M.A.
W. J. Andrew, F.S.A.
Col. F. W. T. Attree, F.S.A.
G. A. Auden, M.A., M.D., F.S.A.
C. H. Bothamley, F.I.C.
A. G. Chater.
J. G. N. Clift.
E. S. Cobbold, C.E., F.G.S.
Robert Cochrane, I.S.O., LL.D., F.S.A.
S. Denison.
Willoughby Gardner.
A. R. Goddard, B.A.
Professor F. Haverfield, M.A., F.S.A.
W. H. St. John Hope, M.A., Litt. D., D.C.L.
H. Laver, F.S.A.
C. Lynam, F.S.A.
D. H. Montgomerie, F.S.A.
Sir Hercules Read, LL.D., P.S.A.
J. Horace Round, LL.D.
Col. O. E. Ruck, F.S.A. Scot.
W. M. Tapp, LL.D., F.S.A.
Sir B. C. A. Windle, F.R.S.

Albany F. Major, *Hon. Sec. of Committee on Ancient Earthworks, &c.*

(Address: 30, The Waldrons, Croydon.)

REPORT OF THE EARTHWORKS COMMITTEE.

The Committee are glad to say that the instances of damage or destruction included in this year's Report are fewer, and, on the whole, less serious than last year. The gravest cases are perhaps the destruction of ancient remains near Bristol, in the course of preparing the show-ground for the annual meeting of the Royal Agricultural Society, and the damage to Bokerly Dyke, reported by Mr. H. St. George Gray. In the former case the Committee have appealed to the Council of the Royal Agricultural Society to discourage such vandalism in connection with their shows, but up to the present their appeal has been merely acknowledged. They regard the fact of damage of the kind reported being done with the apparent sanction of so important a public body as very serious.

In the case of Bokerly Dyke there seems a danger of the damage continuing, and it is to be hoped that the Dorset Field Club and the Wiltshire Archaeological Society will use their influence to have it stopped, and to have this important earthwork placed under proper protection.

Various instances of the continued destruction of earthworks for commercial purposes, such as quarrying, reappear in the Report. Nothing but further legisla-

tion can enable public bodies interested in the preservation of ancient remains to intervene effectually in such cases. The Committee suggest that Archaeological and Architectural Societies should be invited to urge upon their Members of Parliament and other influential individuals the desirability of the "Ancient Monuments Consolidation and Amendment Bill," which has been introduced into the House of Lords during the present Session, being proceeded with.

The information received for the Report shows that there is increasing activity in the preservation and recording of ancient earthworks, and the Committee are glad to note the acquisition of Maiden Castle, Dorchester, Dorset, by the Duchy of Cornwall. This appears to have already resulted in steps being taken to repair damage to the ramparts.

The appointment of Royal Commissions for recording ancient historic monuments is undoubtedly having an excellent effect in calling public attention to their great value. The Committee are glad to state that the scheme for Recording Ancient Defensive Earthworks, etc., adopted by the Congress of Archaeological Societies, is used by the Royal Commission for Wales and Monmouth. The Royal Commission for England, however, while following generally the scheme of classification recommended by the Committee, so far as it is applicable, do not see their way to quote in their Reports the division into classes recommended in the scheme.

The Army Manœuvres for 1912 took place near Cambridge in a district traversed by important earth-

works, such as the Fleam and the Devil's Dykes. It was observed that the Manœuvres Instructions issued by the War Office, while calling attention to the importance of ancient monuments being respected during the operations, gave an inadequate description of the class of monuments likely to be injured unwittingly. Attention was called to this, and the instructions were amended in accordance with the Committee's suggestions. The Committee desire to thank the War Office for their action and for their anxiety to prevent damage to ancient monuments under their charge. They also desire to tender their thanks to General Sir A. J. Murray, K.C.B., C.V.O., D.S.O., Chief Compensation Officer at the manœuvres, for the personal interest he took in this question.

For other points of interest the Committee would refer to the various items of information which have reached them, which follow under the usual headings. In order to shorten the Report it has been necessary to exclude from it and from the Bibliography various notes that have been sent in respecting masonry works, Roman and other, which are outside the proper sphere of the Committee.

In conclusion they wish to tender their thanks to the Secretaries of the various Societies affiliated to the Union, as well as to all correspondents who have helped them in their work, or supplied them with information for their Report.

ENGLAND AND WALES.

PRESERVATION AND RECORD.

Carmarthenshire.—The risk of the "Bulwarks," the unique Civil War ramparts at Carmarthen, being damaged by builders, has been represented by the Carmarthenshire Antiquarian Society and Field Club to the Royal Commission on Ancient Historical Monuments for Wales and Monmouthshire.

Cumberland.—The megalithic circle near Keswick has been acquired by Canon Rawnsley for the National Trust.

Denbighshire.—A fine bronze age tumulus, at Llanrwst, has been saved from sudden demolition at the hands of a farmer by the timely intervention of the Nant Conwy Antiquarian Society. (See also under Exploration.)

Dorsetshire.—The Earthworks Committee of the Dorset Field Club has appointed ten members to visit, measure, describe and mark on the 6-inch Ordnance Map, all the earthworks and megalithic remains in five selected parishes, two members to each parish. When this work is complete five other parishes will be chosen for similar work.

———. Maiden Castle has been purchased by the Duchy of Cornwall. It was already one of the few monuments scheduled under the Ancient Monuments Act. Mr. C. R. Peers, Secretary, S.A., Inspector of Ancient Monuments, has had extensive works carried out to counteract the damage done by rabbits, and the slopes of the banks are in far better condition than they have been for years.

Glamorgan.—Colonel W. Ll. Morgan reports that he has arranged with Mr. Glyn Price, agent of the Duke of Beaufort, to

prevent stone being taken from the earthworks at Penller Castell on Mynydd Gwair, above Llangyfelach. These earthworks, which are in a very lonely place and seldom visited, will be placed under the charge of the wardens of the common.

Hampshire.—Endeavours are being made by the Hampshire Field Club to save Winkelbury Camp, near Basingstoke, from threatened destruction, owing to its sale for building purposes to a small-holders' Company. The price asked is too great to admit of its acquisition by the Club, but attempts are still being made to avert the danger.

Lancashire.—The North Lonsdale Field Club reports favourably as to the steps taken for the preservation of earthworks in its district.

Leicestershire.—A Committee has been appointed to prepare a list of objects to be scheduled as ancient monuments.

Shropshire.—A Committee has been formed in the county with members in every district to watch for any proposed alteration, or removal, of ancient remains.

Surrey.—The Croydon Natural History and Scientific Society is carrying out a Regional Survey of a considerable area round Croydon, in which earthworks and other ancient remains will be included.

———. The same Society recently visited Castlehill, near Godstone, where the 6-inch Ordnance Map marks "Remains of camp." Actually the Society found in existence a promontory camp in a rather unusual position, fairly perfect and in good preservation, except that the ditch appears to have been ploughed out.

———. There has been some correspondence in the Press, initiated by the Earl of Rosebery, respecting the preservation and

upkeep of the Roman Road, near Epsom, a section of which is said to be still in use, though apparently much neglected and disowned by the local authorities.

Sussex.—An Earthworks Survey Section of the Brighton and Hove Archaeological Club has been formed. Under the direction of Mr. H. S. Toms, the section has been actively engaged in searching out and surveying many pastoral earthworks and ancient roads round Brighton. Various examples of these, hitherto overlooked, have already been recorded, and it is believed that the section has not yet come to the end of the discoveries that await it.

Westmorland.—The Roman Camp at Waterhead, near Ambleside, has been acquired from the intending builders, and is now in the hands of the National Trust.

Wiltshire.—At the request of the County Council a list of earthworks in the county, worthy of preservation, has been compiled by Mr. B. H. Cunnington and the Rev. E. H. Goddard, and has been printed.

Yorkshire.—The plans and sketches of earthworks on the Yorkshire Wolds, made by the late Mr. J. R. Mortimer, of Driffield, are now in the care of Mr. T. Sheppard, Curator of the Hull Municipal Museum.

———. The Hunter Archaeological Society is endeavouring to raise funds to buy the site of the Roman Camp at Templeborough, between Sheffield and Rotherham, with a view to its examination and preservation in perpetuity.

———. The North Riding County Council offered to take charge of Rey Cross, on Bowes Moor, but the Lords in Trust of Bowes Manor were unwilling to part with the control.

———. A section of the Roman road on Wheeldale Moor, near Goathland, has been placed under the protection of the Ancient

Monuments Acts, through the instrumentality of the Yorkshire Archaeological Society.

DESTRUCTION.

Carmarthenshire.—A cutting has been made through the rampart of the fine hill fort of "Castell," on Banc Farm, in the parish of Llanfihangel ar Arth, in order to form a cartway.

Carnarvonshire.—The gradual destruction of the notable hill fortress on Penmaenmawr, referred to in previous reports, goes steadily forward. (See also under Exploration.)

Dorsetshire.—Mr. H. St. George Gray reports that digging for chalk is injuring the vallum of Bokerly Dyke, near Woodyates, on the boundary between Dorset and Wilts. The position, as observed in the summer of 1912, is a little east of the point where the dyke crosses the main Salisbury Blandford road, and on the south side of the main road.

Flintshire.—Mr. H. St. George Gray reports from observations made last Easter at Dyserth, that quarrying operations are rapidly demolishing what remains of the ruins of Dyserth Castle.

Gloucestershire.—Mr. A. E. Hudd, F.S.A., reports that the Roman Road crossing Durdham Down, near Bristol, to the Roman Dock at Sea Mills (Abona?), has been partially destroyed, notwithstanding protests in the local papers, by the Committee preparing the show-ground for the forthcoming meeting of the Royal Agricultural Society. Some pre-historic lead-workings on the same downs have also been destroyed, filled up, and turfed over for the same reason.

Lancashire.—The destruction of a British settlement site at Stainton-in-Furness, mentioned in last year's Report, continues.

Shropshire.—The destruction of Abdon Burf, the pre-historic walled town on Brown Clee Hill, mentioned in previous reports, continues.

———. A section of Watling Street, together with a tumulus, has been scheduled in a Railway Bill, and is doomed to destruction. The efforts of the Shropshire Archaeological and Natural History Society, to save these, as well as Abdon Burf, have been unsuccessful.

Somerset.—A report has just been received by the Committee respecting three tumuli, known as Brightworthy Barrows, situated on Withypool Common, on the borders of Exmoor. These are now in process of being destroyed by the road contractor in order to provide stones for road metal. One has been razed completely, another has been destroyed, but the material not yet removed, while the third alone is at present intact. The Committee has been asked to intervene, and the matter has been brought to the notice of the Local Government Board.

Warwickshire.—Dr. G. A. Auden reports that Harborough Banks, in the parish of Lapworth, which was complete forty years ago, is now practically destroyed.

Sussex.—The eastern ramparts of Whitehawk Camp on Brighton Racecourse have been dug over and much injured. The matter has been represented by local archaeologists to the agent of the land-owner principally concerned, and it is hoped that no further damage will be permitted.

Wiltshire.—A small tumulus has been removed in the course of preparing the Government Flying Ground on the downs at Upavon. Its removal is stated to have been unavoidable.

EXPLORATION.

Cardigan.—A pre-historic flint factory has been discovered on the foreshore at Aberystwith, immediately below a defended dinas (hill-fort).

Carnarvonshire.—The survey of the great hill fortress at Penmaenmawr, which is being carried out by Mr. Harold Hughes

for the Cambrian Archaeological Association, progresses steadily in advance of the quarrying operations. The results are being published in Archaeologia Cambrensis.

Carmarthenshire.—The "Hearth" mound on Crug y ffetan Farm has been examined. This was a circular mound forty feet in diameter and two to three feet high, by the side of a rivulet on a field called Parc y Pistill. It consisted entirely of small fragments of stone burnt black and red. A short limestone pillar marked iii was placed on the centre of the mound.

Denbighshire.—Further details of the excavations carried out by the Abergele Antiquarian Society, under the direction of Mr. Willoughby Gardner, at the hill fort of Parc y Meirch, St. George, Abergele (see last year's report), show that there were three successive occupations and destructions of the stronghold, the latest occupation being during the fourth century by a native population using Roman pottery and a Roman currency of "small brass" coins. Further work is now in progress on the site, Mr. Gardner and the Abergele Antiquarian Society, being this year assisted by the Cambrian Archæological Association and a Committee of Section H of the British Association. (See Bibliography, Gardner).

———. A group of three tumuli at Eglwys bach is being explored by the Nant Conwy Antiquarian Society under the direction of Mr. Willoughby Gardner. A report on the first of these excavations will appear shortly in Archæologia Cambrensis.

———. The Bronze Age tumulus at Llanrwst, referred to under "Preservation," has been partly excavated with interesting results by the Nant Conwy Antiquarian Society, under the direction of Mr. Willoughby Gardner, this spring. It is hoped to complete the work during the autumn.

Dorsetshire.—Excavations were resumed in September last at Maumbury Rings, the Roman amphitheatre outside Dorchester,

under the direction of Mr. H. St. George Gray. The investigation of the outer part of the northern entrance was completed, and a considerable area within the Rings at the foot of the great bank on the north-west side was excavated. Besides much Roman work, several more pre-historic shafts were found, three of which were cleared out, with interesting results. The work will be continued this year, when it is hoped the exploration will be completed. (See Bibliography, Gray).

Hampshire.—Mr. Heywood Sumner, F.S.A., has continued his examination of the Romano-British site discovered by him on Rockbourne Down. (See under Spring Pond Enclosure on page 13 of last report). Two foundation sites with T shaped hypocausts were discovered without the enclosure embankment, one apparently a small dwelling-house, the other perhaps a bakehouse. These were connected by a raised chalk pathway. A considerable length of the bank and ditches forming the enclosure was uncovered, and large postholes 22 feet apart were found on the bank, with intervening holes, possibly for stays. A flint causeway over the ditches was also found with postholes, as if for a gateway. The coins found date the settlement, which seems to have been of a peaceful, pastoral, and agricultural character, between A.D. 253 and 375. A full account is in preparation.

Lancashire.—Further excavations have been made by the North Lonsdale Field Club in barrows on Birkrigg Moor. In one of them the remains of several interments and a small bronze pricker were found. After examination the barrows were restored as nearly as possible to their original condition.

Leicestershire.—The excavation of the moat of Kirkby Muxloe Castle has been continued under the direction of the Inspector of Ancient Monuments (see last year's report).

Norfolk.—The long mounds at Heacham-on-Sea, mentioned in last year's report (page 14) were examined by Mr. Bellerby Lowerison

in January last. The results showed that they were artificial, but were not barrows. Bones of domestic animals were found, also fragments of First Century Romano-British pottery. Professor McKenny Hughes considers that the evidence points to the mounds being possibly parts of *Salinae*.

Shropshire.—The owner of the tumulus mentioned on page 9 has asked the Shropshire Archaeological and Natural History Society to have it properly opened before removal. The section of Watling Street referred to on the same page, which, though short, is very perfect, will also be surveyed before it is destroyed, and a plan will be preserved.

Somerset.—Some trial excavations were carried out in June, 1913, at Cadbury, near Wincanton, the reputed "Camelot," under the direction of Mr. H. St. George Gray.

———. A Roman villa site near Bedmore Barn, close to the earthworks on Ham Hill, was examined in the summer of 1912 by Messrs. Adams and Beattie. The objects discovered are in Taunton Museum.

———. The excavation work at Glastonbury Abbey and Meare Lake Village, which has been in progress for some years, is still going forward.

Westmorland.—Excavations are to be carried out at the Roman camp near Ambleside, under the direction of Professor W. G. Collingwood, F.S.A.

Wiltshire.—The excavations at Avebury, which have been interrupted for two years, will, it is hoped, be resumed in the spring of 1914.

———. The examination of Casterly Camp was completed by Mr. and Mrs. B. H. Cunnington last year. A full account will appear during the current year.

———. The small barrow at Upavon, referred to on page 9, was examined and described by Mrs. Cunnington before its removal.

Yorkshire.—Mr. John Hutton has made further excavations at "Solberge," Sowber Gate, Northallerton, described in last year's report. There appear to have been three parallel arched roads approaching the platform there described on the south side, but nothing has been discovered to throw further light on the puzzling problem these excavations have disclosed. Further digging is contemplated.

———. The late Roman fort on Huntcliff, Saltburn-on-Sea has been excavated by Mr. William Hornsby, and valuable results for the study of the Roman period have been obtained.

———. The fort at Slack, near Huddersfield, is to be examined during the present summer by the Roman Antiquities Committee for Yorkshire.

IRELAND.

The Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland has strongly represented to the Irish Government the desirability of appointing a Royal Commission to prepare an inventory of the ancient historical monuments of the country, similar to the Royal Commissions which have been appointed for the purpose in England, Scotland and Wales. The Society pointed out that owing to recent land legislation very many ancient monuments are passing into the possession of new owners, and that many instances of the removal or demolition of such monuments have been brought to their notice (see last Report), that the power of protection conferred by existing legislation was inadequate, and that an authoritative inventory was an indispensable preliminary to considering what further action could be taken.

After some correspondence the Society was informed, that in view of the fact that the circumstances in Ireland in regard to the preservation of antiquities differed from those in Great Britain, and of the contemplated changes in the government of Ireland, the question of the appointment of a Royal Commission must remain over for the consideration of the Irish Government at some future time.

PRESERVATION.

The Estates Commissioners under the Irish Land Act of 1903 can transfer ancient monuments situated on land in their possession to the Board of Public Works, Ireland, or, should that body decline, to the County Council. It is, however, reported that the Commissioners hesitate to offer any monuments having a commercial value, *e.g.*, all earthworks where the surface is of value for grazing, as it generally is in the case of earthworks. There is no power to compensate the tenant for any land vested in the Board of Works or County Council. Consequently the monuments offered are for the most part confined to those devoid of any commercial value. A list for the past year is appended.

Monuments offered by the Estates Commissioners to the Board of Works, Ireland, or County Council.

Co. Cavan.—Cashelstone, townland of Cashel. An enclosure of earth and stone has been offered to the County Council.

Co. Kerry.—Cloghane carhan, Caher and ogam stone in the parish of Caher. Guardianship accepted by Board of Works.

———. Caherna na chree, parish of Ballinvoher, offered to County Council.

———. Callanafercy Rath. Accepted by Board of Works, but not vested, as it remains in owner's possession.

Co. Limerick.—Lough Gur and Grange. The Board of Works have accepted all the monuments here, but only the pillar stones, elongated cromlech and two earth and stone forts have been vested.

Co. Meath.—Tara Hill. The part of the hill on which stand the mounds known as "the King's Chair" and "the Rath of the Synods" is vested under the Ancient Monuments Protection Act of 1892. The contour survey of the hill and its earthworks, referred to in last Report, has now been completed. It was undertaken by the Board of Works and was on a most elaborate scale, covering an area of about 200 acres, and comprising the largest group of earthworks yet surveyed. About 2,000 different readings of the levels have been taken, from which sections have been plotted showing the contour of the hill, which has been defined by longitudinal sections from north to south over the summit, and by cross sections at right angles east to west.

(*From a report kindly furnished by Dr. Robert Cochrane, I.S.O., F.S.A.*)

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Royal Commissions on Ancient and Historical Monuments.

England.—County of Buckinghamshire, Vol I. (South).

Wales.—County of Flint.—

The Inventories of the Historical Monuments in both volumes include the earthworks of the county, with plans and sections of the more important.

Victoria County History.

Surrey, Vol IV., contains a chapter on Ancient Earthworks, by George Clinch, F.G.S., F.S.A. (Scot.), and Duncan Montgomerie, F.S.A., with plans.

Amongst other contributions to the literature of the subject, the following have come under our notice:—

Armstrong, E. C. R.—See under Macalister.

Aylott, George.—"Arbury Banks, Ashwell." (Trans. East Herts. Arch. Soc., Vol. IV., Part 3, 1912.

Bothamley, C. H.—"Worlebury Camp and other ancient Earthworks." (In Souvenir of the Conference of the

National Union of Teachers, Weston-super-Mare, Easter, 1913.)

Bush, T. S.—"Report on Lansdown Explorations and Discoveries in Bath and Vicinity, 1912." (Proc. Bath and District Branch, Somerset Arch. and N.H. Soc.)

Cochrane, Dr. Robert.—"Notes on the Structures in Co. Cork, vested in the Board of Works for Preservation as Ancient Monuments." (Journ. Cork Hist. and Arch. Soc., Vol. XVIII.)

——— "A list of Ancient and National Monuments in the County of Cork." (Guy & Co., Cork, 1913.)

Courtney, R. A.—"The Hill and the Circle." (Beare and Son, Penzance. Privately printed, 1912.)

Collingwood, R. G.—"Earthworks on Allen Knott (Windermere)." (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch Soc., N.S., Vol. XIII., May, 1913.)

Craster, H. H. E.—See under Simpson.

Cunnington, Mrs. M. E.—"Bronze Age Barrows on Arn Hill, Warminster." (Wilts. Arch. and N.H. Mag., Vol. XXXVII.)

——— "The Removal of a Barrow on the Downs near Upavon." do. do. do.

——— "A Late Celtic Inhabited Site at All Cannings Cross Farm." do. do. do.

Fosbroke, T. H.—"Kirkby Muxloe Castle." (Proc. Associated Societies. Half volume for 1912.)

Gardner, Willoughby.—"Excavations in the ancient Hill Fort, Parc y Meirch Wood, Kinmel Park, Abergele, North Wales." (British Association Report, Dundee, 1912, and Archaeologia Cambrensis, 6th Series, Vol. XIII.)

Graham, T. H. B.—"The Townfields of Cumberland,"

includes dykes, pastoral enclosures, etc. (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch. Soc. N.S., Vol. XIII., May, 1913.)

Gray, H. St. George.—"A Survey of Old Burrow Camp, Exmoor, with Notes on the Excavations conducted there in 1911." (Trans. Devon Assoc., Vol. XLIV.)

——— "Fourth Interim Report of the Excavations at Maumbury Rings, Dorchester, 1912." (Proc. Dorset N.H. and Ant. Field Club, Vol XXXIV.) Also issued separately.

Haverfield, Professor F.—See under Simpson.

Holden, Dr. J. S.—"Ancient Earthworks at Alpheton, Suffolk." (Proc. Suffolk Inst. of Arch., Vol. XIII.)

Hughes, Harold.—"Prehistoric Remains on Penmaenmawr" (continued). (Archaeologia Cambrensis, 6th Series, Vol. XII.)

Lowerison, Bellerby.—"The Archæology of Thule," Brochs, etc., Abstract. (Proc. Prehistoric Soc. of East Anglia, Vol. I., Part 2.)

Macalister, F. A. S., Armstrong, E. C. R., and Praeger, R. Ll.—"On a Bronze age Interment, with associated Standing-Stone and Earthern Ring, near Naas, Co. Kildare." Proc. R. Irish Academy, Vol. XXX., Sec. C., No. 15.

Major, Albany F. and Whistler, Rev. C. W.—"Early Wars of Wessex," (Cambridge University Press, September, 1913.) Contains a reproduction of General Pitt-Rivers' Archaeological map of Somerset, Dorset and adjoining counties and other maps and plans of earthworks.

Norman, Philip, and Reader, F. W.—"Further Discoveries relating to Roman London, 1906-12." (Refers to the

Roman and Mediaeval City Ditch, etc.) Archaeologia, 2nd Series, Vol. XIII.

Newbold, P.—See under Simpson.

Oswald, Felix, D.Sc., F.G.S.—"Upon the recent Excavation of the Site of the Roman Camp of Margidunum, near Bingham, Notts." (City of Nottingham Art Museum publication.)

Praeger, R. Ll.—See under Macalister.

Pryce, G. Davies.—"Margidunum, a Roman fortified post on the Fosseway." (Journal of the British Archaeological Association.)

Salzmann, L. F.—"Excavations at Selsey, 1911." (Sussex Arch. Collections, Vol. LV.)

——— "Excavation of Earthwork at Selsey, Sussex." (Abstract) (Proc. Soc. Ant. Lond., 2nd Series, Vol. XXIV., p. 116.

Simpson, F. G., Haverfield, Professor F., Craster, H. H. E., and Newbold, P.—"Excavations on the Line of the Roman Wall in Cumberland during the years 1909-12. (Trans. Cumb. and Westm. Ant. and Arch. Soc., N.S., Vol. XIII., May, 1913.) Includes the wall of turf.

Smith, Reginald A.—On the Date of Grime's Graves and Cissbury Flint-mines. (Archaeologia, 2nd Series, Vol. XIII.

Sumner, Heywood.—"The Ancient Earthworks of Cranborne Chase." (Proc. Dorset N.H. and Ant. Field Club, Vol. XXXIV.)

Thompson, A. Hamilton.—"Military Architecture in England during the Middle Ages." (Oxford University Press, 1912.) Commences with pre-historic and later earthworks.

Toms, Herbert S.—"Excavations at the Beltout Valley Entrenchments." (Sussex Archaeol. Collections, Vol. LV.)

——— "Notes on a Probable Romano-British Valley Entrenchment in Cranborne Chase." (The Antiquary, July, 1913.)

Treherne, George G. T.—"Laugharnshire: Hearth at Crugy-Fettan Farm." (Trans. Carm. Ant. Soc. Vol. VIII.)

Tristram, Edward. "Combs Moss Fort, Chapel-en-le-Frith, Derbyshire." (The Antiquary, June, 1913.

Villy, Francis.—"A supposed Roman Camp near Harrogate." (Yorks. Archaeol. Journal, 1912.)

Walter, R. Hensleigh.—"Hamdon or Ham Hill, S. Somerset. Notes on its Early Occupation and afterwards." (Proc. Somerset Arch. and N.H. Soc., Vol. LVIII.)

Westropp, T. J.—The Promontory Forts and Early Remains of the Coasts of County Mayo, Part I. (contd.), The North Coast (Tirawley and Erris). (Proc. R. Soc. Ant., Ireland, Vol. XLII., June, 1912.

——— The Promontory Forts and Early Remains of the Coasts of County Mayo, Part II., The Mullet. Proc. R. Soc. Ant., Ireland, Vol. XLII., September, 1912.

——— Notes on the Promontory Forts and Similar Structures of County Kerry. (Proc. R. Soc. Ant. Ireland, Vol. XLII., December, 1912.

Whistler, Rev. C. W.—See under Major.

Williams-Freeman, J.P.—"Roman Roads in Hampshire." (The Architect, May 16th, 1913.)

Windle, Bertram C. A.—Megalithic Remains surrounding Lough Gur, County Limerick. (Proc. R. Irish Academy, Vol. XXX., Sec. C., No 10.

ALBANY F. MAJOR,
(*Hon. Secretary to the Committee*),
Bifröst, 30, The Waldrons,
Croydon.

CLASSIFICATION.

The classification of defensive works recommended by the Committee now stands as follows :—

A. Fortresses partly inaccessible by reason of precipices, cliffs, or water, defended in part only by artificial works.

B. Fortresses on hill-tops with artificial defences, following the natural line of the hill

Or, though usually on high ground, less dependent on natural slopes for protection.

C. Rectangular or other enclosures of simple plan (including forts and towns of the Romano-British period).

D. Forts consisting only of a mount with encircling moat or fosse.

E. Fortified mounts, wholly or partly artificial, with remains of an attached court or bailey, or showing two or more such courts.

F. Homestead moats, consisting of simple or compound enclosures formed into artificial islands by water moats.

G. Enclosures, mostly rectangular, partaking of the form of F, but protected by stronger defensive works, ramparted and fossed, and in some instances provided with outworks.

H. Ancient village sites protected by walls, ramparts or fosses.

X. Defensive or other works which fall under none of the above headings.

CONGRESS

OF

Archaeological Societies

IN UNION WITH THE

Society of Antiquaries of London.

JUNE 26th, 1913.

The Twenty-fourth Congress was held in the rooms of the Society of Antiquaries, at Burlington House, on Thursday, June 26th. Sir Hercules Read, President of the Society of Antiquaries, took the Chair.*

The Congress was attended by delegates from the Society of Antiquaries, the Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland, the Royal Archaeological Institute (2), the British Archaeological Association, the Huguenot (2), the British Record, the Folk-Lore (2), and Selborne (2) Societies; the Societies for Bristol and Gloucestershire (2), Buckingham, Cambridge, Carmarthenshire, Cumberland and Westmoreland, Derbyshire, Dorset (2), Hampshire, Kent (2), Lancashire and Cheshire (Antiquarian and Historic), Leicestershire (2), Shropshire, Somersetshire (2), Suffolk, Surrey (2), Sussex, Yorkshire, East Ridings (2), by Members of the Council, and the various Committees and others who omitted to sign the Register.

The Minutes of the previous Congress, which had been circulated among all Societies in Union, were confirmed.

The Annual Report of Council and the Statement of Accounts, which had been submitted to the Delegates, were adopted.

Council.—The Council had recommended that the number of the Council be fixed at 18, exclusive of members *ex officio*, and that in future only the six senior members of the Council retire yearly, and that they be eligible for re-election.

---

* Congress is indebted to Mr. Ralph Nevill, F.S.A., for his compilation of these minutes.

Mr. Ralph Nevill, F.S.A., in response to several enquiries as to the existing mode of election of the Council, explained that a small Council had been appointed at the first Congress with power to add to its number. Delegates who had taken an active part in the work of the Congress had been so elected, and, in some cases, important Societies, especially those at a distance from London, had been asked to nominate members of Council. The Council was not appointed by the Society of Antiquaries, but was entirely independent. Several members were not Fellows of the Society of Antiquaries when they were appointed, but had been elected since; there was no necessity whatever that a member of Council should be an F.S.A. He had pleasure in proposing that the recommendation of the Council be carried into effect as no doubt it put matters on a more regular footing.

Major Freer, F.S.A. (Leicester), seconded. A letter was read from Mr. Emanuel Green, F.S.A., regretting inability to attend and deprecating any alteration of the existing system. The motion was, however, carried unanimously.

On the motion of the Chairman, the existing Council was re-elected with the addition of the Rev. G. M. Livett, F.S.A. (Kent), to complete the number as follows :—

The Officers of the Society of Antiquaries of London.
Col. Attree, R.E., F.S.A.
W. Paley Baildon, F.S.A.
The Rt. Hon. the Earl of Crawford and Balcarres, V.P.S.A.
William Dale, F.S.A.
Rev. P. H. Ditchfield, M.A., F.S.A.
Major Freer, D.L., V.D., F.S.A.
Sir Laurence Gomme, F.S.A.
Emanuel Green, F.S.A.
W. H. St. John Hope, M.A., Lit. Doc., D.C.L.
P. M. Johnston, F.S.A., F.R.I., B.A.
Henry Laver, F.S.A.
Rev. G. M. Livett, F.S.A.
William Martin, M.A., LL.D., F.S.A.
Rev. Canon Rupert Morris, D.D., F.S.A.
Ralph Nevill, F.S.A.
Philip Norman, LL.D., V.P.S.A.
Horace Round, M.A., LL.D.
J. B. Willis-Bund, M.A., LL.B., F.S.A.

Hon. Auditor.—Mr. Wm. Minet, F.S.A., having been appointed Treasurer of the Society of Antiquaries, considered it desirable for another to be appointed in his place. Mr. G. C. Druce, F.S.A. (R. Archaeo. Inst.), was accordingly elected to the office, and Mr. Minet, who had served as Auditor from the commencement of the holding of the Congresses, was cordially thanked for his services in the past.

Hon. Secretary.—Dr. William Martin, F.S.A., was re-elected Hon. Secretary, and the thanks of the meeting tendered to him.

Annual Index of Archaeological Papers.—The Hon. Secretary drew attention to the paragraph in the Report relating to the cost of the Annual Index of Archæological Papers for 1908, which showed that there had been a loss on the last issue of about £7. He asked for the approval of the Congress of the action of the Council in undertaking the printing of the

Index of the Papers of 1909 and their decision as to the Papers of 1910. Arrangements had been made that he thought would ensure accuracy and punctuality in the future.

Considerable discussion took place as to the best means of ensuring continuance of the Index, which it was generally agreed was most important.

On a proposal by the Rev. F. W. Weaver, F.S.A. (Somerset), that delegates should meet the deficit by a subscription of 2/6 each, a sum of £1 5s. 0d. was eventually handed to the Treasurer. Mr. H. St. George Gray (Somerset), and other members, expressed the hope that a greater reserve of copies would be printed in future, otherwise Societies would be disinclined to renew subscriptions.

Various suggestions were made by Dr. Cox, F.S.A. (East Riding), Dr. Gaster (Folk-lore), Rev. Canon Morris (Royal Soc. of Antiquaries of Ireland), the Rev. G. M. Livett, Mr. H. H. Poole (Selborne Soc.), and others. Eventually a proposal made by Major Freer, and seconded by Col. Parker, F.S.A. (Yorks), that each Society should be asked to take at least 25 copies, was carried. It was understood that this would not apply to such Societies as the Huguenot and Folk-lore Societies.

Subject-Matter Index of Archaeological Papers, 1665-1890.—Major Freer drew attention to the announcement that a typewritten copy of a section of the Subject-Matter Index of Sir Lawrence Gomme's Index of Archaeological Papers, 1665-1890, had been prepared as a specimen by Dr. William Martin, and had been laid in the Library for the inspection of those interested. He thought that the special thanks of the Congress should be given to Dr. Martin for the specimen of this most important undertaking upon which he was engaged. Dr. Martin, in acknowledging a vote to this effect, said that he invited criticism and suggestions on the Index, so that it might be as perfect as possible before steps were taken to print it.

The Index Committee was authorized to elect another member in the place of the late Mr. W. P. Phillimore.

Report of the Earthworks Committee.—Mr. Albany F. Major, the Hon. Secretary of the Committee, then read the Report. It deplored the damage done in preparing the ground for the Royal Agricultural Society's Show at Bristol to the Roman road, as well as to vestiges of ancient lead workings. The latter damage was not so serious, as many other similar workings were left, but the injury to the Roman roads might easily have been avoided.

No reply had been made to the representations of the Committee that had been sent to the Royal Society.

Much good had been effected by the appointment of the Historical Monuments Commission, which had aroused public interest.

Thanks were also due to the War Office for prompt attention to the representation made by the Committee as to the care of Ancient Earthworks during the Army manœuvres in the Cambridge District. General Sir George Murray, who was in charge, had been especially helpful.

The Committee was glad to announce that the Duchy of Cornwall had purchased the magnificent Earthwork known as Maiden Castle, near Dorchester, and had carried out works of preservation under the care of the Inspector of Ancient Monuments. The Duchy also owned the adjacent works of Marlborough Rings and Poundsbury.

Further details will be found in the Report which was adopted and, after discussion concerning the annual loss upon the publication of the Report, was ordered to be printed with the Bibliography of the year.

On the motion of Mr. Nigel Bond (Dorset) it was resolved:

> "That the Congress wishes to take the earliest opportunity of expressing its satisfaction at the acquisition of Maiden Castle by the Duchy of Cornwall and the consequent prospect of the careful preservation of this important Ancient Monument."

On the motion of Col. Parker, F.S.A., seconded by Mr. H. St. George Gray, it was resolved:

> "That a letter of protest be addressed to the Royal Agricultural Society in regard to the unnecessary destruction of a portion of the Roman road crossing Durdham Down, in Bristol, while preparing the Show Ground for the Society's Meeting at Bristol in 1913."

The resolution was supported by Mr. A. E. Hudd, F.S.A. (Bristol and Gloucester), who gave details of the damage which had been done.

Mr. H. St. George Gray mentioned, as among other notable works in progress in the West of England, the excavation of Cadbury Castle, sometimes identified with Camelot. Already the original entrance had been found, which was built of stone and cobble paving, but nothing earlier than the Iron Age had turned up, which was rather surprising.

Ancient Monuments Protection Bill.—Major Freer, at the request of the Council, gave an account of the Ancient Monuments Consolidation and Amendment Bill, 1913, introduced this year by the Government in the House of Lords.

He first took occasion to express the regret felt by all Archaeologists at the death of Lord Avebury, the pioneer in legislation of this character.

The new Bill followed the old with a few alterations, some of which embodied the suggestions made by the Congress, and he expressed the thanks due to Dr. Martin for the careful manner in which he had given evidence before the Parliamentary Committee last year.

County Borough Councils, as well as County Councils, may by this Act become owners of Monuments. Satisfactory arrangements are made for peremptory notice to stop damage and to arrange for guardianship; a clause seems to be required, however, to enable charges for admission to be made.

The Act is not to apply to Ireland, nor to include Buildings in use for ecclesiastical purposes.

Major Freer also announced that the Chancellor of the Diocese of Peterborough had, with the Bishop's consent, agreed that copies of all applications for Faculties in the Archdeaconry of Leicester, should be submitted to an Advisory Board of three; one appointed by the Archdeacon of Leicester, one by the local Archaeological Society, and one by the local Society of Architects.

This announcement, embodying as it does a proposa by a former Congress, was received with much satisfaction.

Thanks were expressed to Major Freer for his exposition, and general regret was expressed that Government was not including in the Bill such protection to Ecclesiastical Buildings as the Congress had asked for. It was felt, however, that it would be unwise to press the matter.

Preservation of ecclesiastical buildings.—The Rev. G. M. Livett proposed, and Mr. Aymer Vallance, F.S.A. (Kent), seconded:

I. In view of the exclusion of "ecclesiastical buildings for the time being in use for ecclesiastical purposes" from the operation of the Ancient Monuments Consolidation and Amendment Bill (1913) as amended in Committee (H.L.); and in view of the consensus of opinion, revealed in the Minutes of Evidence and the Report (dated November 7th, 1912) of the Joint Select Committee of the Houses of Parliament, that many old churches, cathedral and parochial, have suffered damage from injudicious restoration and repairs in the past, and that "there are still cases where due regard is not had to architectural and historic considerations in dealing with these fabrics":

The Congress of Archaeological Societies (in Union with the Society of Antiquaries of London, assembled June 26th, 1913, ventures to recommend, in respect of cathedral churches, that in every case of intended alterations or extensive repairs, in the future the Chapter should consider the advisability of inviting the Inspector of Ancient Monuments (of H.M. Office of Works, S.W.) or someone nominated by the Society of Antiquaries of

London to make a Report thereupon before their architect is instructed to proceed with the works; and, in respect of parish churches, the Congress, without expressing an opinion upon the scheme set out in paragraph 10 of the aforesaid Report of the Joint Committee, ventures to emphasise the hope expressed therein that "the Bench of Bishops may take this matter under early consideration with a view to taking collective action," in order to ensure as far as possible, that no alteration or addition be carried out without a faculty, and that applications for a faculty be always accompanied by full particulars and a sufficient guarantee of the preservation of features of historic, architectural and archaeological interest, and also to ensure that due regard be had for the preservation of such features in cases of ordinary repairs, for which no faculty is by custom required.

II. That these Resolutions be communicated forthwith to the clerk of every cathedral chapter and to all diocesan bishops and their chancellors.

This was supported by Dr. Cox, F.S.A., as the best thing that could be done in the circumstances. Dr. Gaster hoped that Nonconformist buildings of archaeological interest would be looked after. In this he was supported by Mr. Johnston, who instanced cases in which ancient ecclesiastical buildings had been acquired by the Roman Catholic Church.

The President supported the resolution, which was carried unanimously.

Proposed Sale of Church Plate.—Mr. Philip P. Johnston, F.S.A. (Surrey), brought before the Congress a proposed sale of two silver flagons of the date of 1649, belonging to East Horsley Church in Surrey. These were part of set of plate of about the same date comprising also patten and chalice.

The church was in an excellent state of preservation, having been well restored; the neighbourhood also was not a poor one, there being numbers of rich residents. There appeared, therefore, to be none of the reasons that might be brought forward in other cases for such an action. The resolution for sale had been carried by a majority of three in a vestry meeting of eight; the Surrey Archaeological Society had lodged a protest with the Bishop, and it was hoped that the Congress would assist.

A resolution was passed protesting strongly against the sale as follows:—

"That this Congress of Archaeological Societies of England, Wales, and Ireland, in Union with the Society of Antiquaries of London, desires to protest strongly against the proposed sale by the Rector and Churchwardens of East Horsley, Surrey, of a pair of silver Communion Flagons, dated 1649; and respectfully requests the Bishop and Chancellor to refuse to grant a faculty for that purpose."

Feet of fines.—During the proceedings, Mr. Wright Taylor, F.S.A. (East

Riding), read a letter from Col. Saltmarshe, who was prevented from attending, emphasising the need for indexing and calendaring of the lists of Fines at the Public Record Office; the present lists, which were not indexes in any sense of the word, were getting frail and worn. He thought that all antiquarian societies ought to be pressed to take this work in hand as far as their own counties were concerned.

It was pointed out that the Historical Manuscripts Commission had this matter under observation.

Preceptories of Knights Templars.—Mr. Were (Derby) asked that Societies should be invited to co-operate in preparing a list of Preceptories of Knights Templars and the condition in which they now were.

The Rev. F. M. Weaver pointed out that Abbot Gasguet had already published such a list in his book on Henry VIII. and the Monasteries.

The meeting concluded with a vote of thanks to Sir Hercules Read for presiding and to the Society of Antiquaries for the use of its rooms.

2, Garden Court,
Temple, E.C.

WILLIAM MARTIN,
Hon. Secretary.

1362